



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

# HOW TO OBTAIN CITIZENSHIP

BOOK FOR THE FOREIGNER

*in*

ENGLISH  
ITALIAN  
YIDDISH  
GERMAN  
FRENCH

AMERICAN LAW LIBRARY

The Gift of Friends

19

17



From the Library of  
Hugo Münsterberg  
Professor of Psychology

1892-1916

harvard College  
Library



The Gift of Friends

19

17



h m

From the Library of  
Hugo Münsterberg  
Professor of Psychology  
1892-1916

Harvard College  
Library



ג









# HOW TO OBTAIN CITIZENSHIP

COME OTTENERE LA CITTADINANZA

וַיָּאֶצְחָק וְוַעֲרָעֵן אֲסִיטְזָעַן

Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

COMMENT ON DEVIENT CITOYEN

PLAIN AND SIMPLE DIRECTIONS FOR THE ALIEN OR  
FOREIGNER WHO WOULD BECOME A CITIZEN OF  
THE UNITED STATES, AND MUCH INFOR-  
MATION WHICH WILL GREATLY  
BENEFIT HIM

BY

NATHANIEL C. FOWLER, JR.

*Author of "Starting in Life," "How to Save Money," "How to Get Your  
Pay Raised," "Practical Salesmanship," etc.*



NEW YORK  
SULLY AND KLEINTEICH

1913



hsl 30.25

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
HUGO MÜNSTERBERG  
MARCH 15, 1917

*Copyright, 1915*  
BY SULLY AND KLEINTEICH  
*All rights reserved*

THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, CAMBRIDGE, U.S.A.

## PREFACE

The object of this book is to give plain and simple directions to the alien or foreigner, who would become a citizen of the United States. So far as possible, all technical or legal terms or phraseology have been omitted, and the writer has strenuously avoided any attempt to unravel the complications which have arisen, or may arise, from the faulty interpretation of the law.

He has confined himself to general law and directions, which will cover 99 per cent of the cases.

It is obvious that any effort on the part of the author to explain complicated cases, or to attempt to interpret other than the apparent letter of the law, would be confusing, not only to the average foreigner, but even to those familiar with American customs.

Complications, which occasionally arise, must be settled by the Court, and cannot be anticipated by written law or written explanation.

The Naturalization Laws, rules, and regulations are of great length, and more or less technical; and they are occasionally interpreted more than one way by the Court itself.

The alien or foreigner is not likely to meet these complications. If he does, the officers of the Court will explain them to him. The author has not presented any directions or advice which may not be readily understood by the average reader.

The result is, he hopes, sufficiently clear and comprehensive to cover conditions as they will be met by

practically every alien or foreigner who would become a citizen of the United States.

Information about several matters, other than those of Naturalization, has been added to the book, as it is believed that it will be of special benefit to those who have crossed the ocean to become one with us.

The author is under obligations to Mr. Herbert W. Lewis, Deputy Clerk of the United States District (Naturalization) Court of the Massachusetts District, who has read and approved the proofs of the naturalization section of this book.

## CONTENTS

The following subjects, and more, are carefully, concisely, and plainly presented in this book.

Any law, information, or subject desired, may be instantly located by referring to the Index in the back of the book.

How to become a citizen. — Plain, simple, concise, and full directions, which must be followed by the alien or foreigner, if he would become a citizen of the United States. — Complete copies of all legal papers, which he must fill out and sign. — The qualifications required. — The location of the Courts or places before which he must appear. — The cost of Naturalization. — Who may and may not become citizens. — Everything necessary for the alien or foreigner to know. — How he must proceed.

The Government of the United States. — What it is. — Full descriptions of the United States House of Representatives, the United States Senate, the United States Supreme Court, and their several duties and responsibilities.

The President and Vice-President of the United States. — How they are elected, and their duties.

The Naturalization Laws of the United States, with full explanations.

The questions which may be asked the foreigner by the Court and Examiner, and their answers.

The rights of a citizen of the United States.

State Governments. — How a State is governed.

County Governments. — What they are.

City Governments. — Of what they are composed.

Town Governments. — Their composition.

Congress, and its duties and responsibilities.

The Constitution of the United States in full, with notes and explanations.

Amendments to the Constitution, with notes and explanations.

The Declaration of Independence, and its history.

The Governments of other Countries. — What they are.

Who is a voter.

How to vote. — Non-partisan and unbiased suggestions, advice, and directions.

Registration of voters. — How Naturalized citizens, officers, soldiers, and sailors of the United States Army and Navy, may become voters. — Where and how they can vote.

The rights of residents of Washington, D. C., the Territory, and Possessions of the United States, other than States.

How United States Representatives and Senators are chosen.

The President's Cabinet. — Of what it is composed, and its duties.

What are Presidential Electors, and how they are chosen.

The Presidential vote of the States.

The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Attorney General, the Postmaster General, the Secretary of Commerce and Labor, and their duties.

The Commission form of Government.

**The Thirteen Original States.**

**What is a Monarchy.**

**What is a Legislature.**

**The United States Army.** — How to join it. — The duties of a soldier. — The advantages and disadvantages.

**The United States Navy.** — How to enlist in it. — The duties of a sailor. — What the Navy offers.

**Wages paid in the United States Army and Navy.**

**Working for the Government.** — A full explanation of the Civil Service. — How one may obtain a Government position or job. — The advantages and disadvantages of working for the Government.

**The salaries of United States Government officials and employees.**

**Examinations for a Government position.** — What the qualifications of the candidate must be, and how he may become proficient.

**How a foreigner, who is in the Army or Navy, or a sailor on a merchant vessel, may become a citizen.**

**The Oath of Allegiance,** which must be taken by all aliens and foreigners before they can become citizens.

**The duty of the foreigner to his adopted Country.**

**Abstracts of Constitutional Law,** covering practically all of the law points a foreigner needs to know.

**The Presidents of the United States,** their names, dates of birth, dates of inauguration, term of office, dates of death, State of birth, residence when elected, and their Political Party.

**The rights of accused or arrested persons.**

**Legal, technical, and business terms in common use.**

**General business laws, briefly given.**

The common laws which the foreigner is likely to come into contact with.

**Promissory notes, what they are, and how to make them.**

**Life insurance. — How to obtain it, and its value.**

**Fire insurance. — Its necessity.**

**The care of valuable papers.**

**Investment of money. — How to save money, and how to take care of it.**

**What the foreigner may read to advantage.**

**How to find out what you want to know.**

## **HOW TO BECOME A CITIZEN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

The process of Naturalization, by which an alien or foreigner may become a citizen of the United States, is simple in point of fact, however complicated it may appear to be to one who has just read a copy of the laws, rules, and regulations, in which are set forth the ways and means for its accomplishment.

Stripped of technicality and of legal verbiage, directions for Naturalization, or for becoming a citizen of the United States, are briefly and substantially as follows:

### **FIRST**

An alien or foreigner who desires to become naturalized, that he may be a citizen of the United States, should call at the office of the Clerk of the United States District Court of the District in which he lives, or at any State Court of Record within the county where the applicant resides. A State Court of Record, authorized to issue Naturalization Papers, is a court having a seal and jurisdiction in actions at law or equity, or both law and equity, in which the amount in controversy is unlimited.

The United States District Courts, and State Courts of Record, which are authorized to naturalize a foreigner, are maintained in every State. The United States District Court holds sessions in Alaska and the Hawaiian Islands.

Would-be citizens of Alaska and the Hawaiian Islands must apply to the United States District Court, as no

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

other Court authorized to naturalize a foreigner is maintained in either place.

The applicant will inform the Clerk, or his Deputy or Assistant, that he desires to become a citizen of the United States. He will be handed the following official form or paper, known as the "First Paper," to be filled out. (The words printed in italics, or sloping letters, illustrate the filling in of the blank spaces by a supposable applicant.)

# FACTS FOR DECLARATION OF INTENTION

## Department of Commerce and Labor NATURALIZATION SERVICE

**NOTE.** — A copy of this form should be furnished by the clerk of the court to each applicant for a declaration of intention, so that he can at his leisure fill in the answers to the questions. After being filled out the form is to be returned to the clerk, to be used by him in properly filling out the declaration. If the applicant landed on or after June 20, 1906, his declaration should not be filed until the name of the vessel is definitely given (or the name of the railroad and border port in the United States through which the alien entered), as well as the date of arrival.

**TO THE APPLICANT.** — The fee of one dollar must be paid to the clerk of the court before he commences to fill out the declaration of intention. No fee is chargeable for this blank.

Name:.....	Denis Collier Murphy.....	Age:.....40.....years. (Do not abbreviate any part of name by initial or otherwise.)
Occupation	Carpenter.....	
Color:	White.....	Complexion:.....Light.....
Height:	Five.....feet.....six.....inches.	Weight:.....165.....pounds.
Color of hair:	Brown.....	Color of eyes:.....Blue.....
Other visible distinctive marks:.....Scar on right arm..... (If no visible distinctive marks so state.)		
Where born:	Cork..... (City or town)	Ireland..... (Country)
Date of birth:	January.....sixth,.....1873..... (Month) (Day) (Year)	

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

Present residence: . . . . . *46 Green Street, Boston, Massachusetts.*  
 (Number and street.)

Emigrated from: . . . . . *Queenstown, Ireland.*  
 (Port of embarkation.)

Name of vessel: . . . . . *Saxonia.*  
 (If the applicant arrived otherwise than by vessel, the character of conveyance or name of transportation company should be given.)

Last place of foreign residence: . . . . . *Cork, Ireland.*  
 (City or town.)

I am now a subject of and intend to renounce allegiance to\* (see note) . . . . . *George V., King of Great Britain and Ireland.*  
 (Name.)  
 (Title.)

Date of arrival in United States: . . . . . *March, First, 1901.*  
 (Month.)  
 (Day.)

Port of arrival: . . . . . *Boston, Massachusetts.*  
 (City or town.)  
 (State or Territory.)

I am now a citizen of and intend to renounce allegiance to the Republic of. . . . .

.....

\* Note.— If applicant is a citizen of a foreign Republic he should fill in the following line in lieu of the above, writing the name of the Republic only.

.....

(If the applicant is, as he states, a subject of George V., he does not fill in this blank. If he is a citizen, any of the French Republics, he must write "French Republic" here, and not all in the space following "I am now a subject of, and intend to renounce allegiance to...")

---

The foregoing paper, properly filled out, should be left with the Clerk of the Court.

## SECONDLY

Not less than two years, nor more than seven years, after the filling out of what is known as the Declaration of Intention, or First Paper, the applicant must call upon the Clerk of the same Court at which he filed his First Paper, or any other Court of Naturalization within the District where the applicant has resided for at least one year.

If the applicant arrived at, or landed in, the United States BEFORE June 29, 1906, and it appears that he has resided in the State in which he made application at least one year, and in this Country for not less than five years altogether, he will be given the following paper to fill out; but he must bring with him, and have both of them present with him at the same time, two witnesses, who are citizens of the United States, and who are willing to make oath that they have known the applicant and have seen him frequently, for not less than five years. The applicant must bring his First Paper with him.

The applicant will then be given what is known as the Second Paper to fill out, which will be examined by the Clerk of the Court, and corrected, if not properly done. The applicant is then sent, and he must be accompanied by both of his witnesses, to the Naturalization Examiner. The Examiner has the right to ask any question, both of the applicant and his witnesses, that he may be assured that the applicant is qualified for citizenship.

(See list of probable questions, and their answers.)

Among other questions, the Examiner will probably ask the applicant, whether or not he has ever been arrested for crime, and if so, when, where, and for what. But this arrest, even with conviction, does not necessarily stand in the way of naturalization.

A copy of the so-called Second Paper is appended.

**CAUTION.**—This form is to be used only by aliens or foreigners who arrived in this Country BEFORE June 29, 1906.

Form 2214

## FACTS FOR PETITION FOR NATURALIZATION

Department of Commerce and Labor  
NATURALIZATION SERVICE  
Washington

- (Give here name used in Declaration of Intention and do not abbreviate any part of name by initial or otherwise.)
1. My place of residence is: ... *46 Green Street, Boston, Massachusetts.* ...  
(Number and name of street.) (City or town.) (State, Territory, or District.)
  2. My occupation is: ... *Carpenter.* ...
  3. I was born on the ... *6th* ... day of ... *January*, ... *1873*, ... at ... *Cork, Ireland,* ...  
and my last foreign residence was ... *Cork, Ireland.* ...  
(City or town.) (Country.)
  4. I emigrated to the United States from ... *Queenstown, Ireland,* ... on or about the  
... *2nd* ... day of ... *May*, ... *1898*, ... and arrived at the port of ... *Boston,* ...  
(Port of arrival.)  
*Massachusetts,* ... on the ... *17th* ... day of ... *May*, ... *1898* ... on the vessel  
(State.)  
*Saxonia.* ...  
(If the alien arrived otherwise than by vessel, the character of conveyance or name of transportation company should be given.)

## *How to Obtain Citizenship*

7

5. I declared my intention to become a citizen of the United States on the....14th....day  
of....May,...1905....at.....Boston, Mass.,....in the....United States District  
Court of.....Court of.....Massachusetts District.
6. I am —— married..... My husband's name is .....Jane Murphy.....  
(Petitioner, if a widower, should give the name of his wife when living, and state place of her birth; if not married, he should enter "not" in first sentence. In both cases surplus words should be struck through.)
- He was born in.....Cork,.....Ireland,.....and is now deceased:—  
She was born in.....Cork,.....Ireland,.....and now resides at.....Boston,  
(City or town.)  
Massachusetts, U. S. A.....  
(Country.)
- I have....two....children....., whose names....dates....and places....of birth,  
and places....of residence are as follows:
- .....Patrick,.....born.....8th.....day of....March,....1899,....at.....Boston,  
Mass.....;.....resides at.....Boston, Mass.....
- .....Jane,.....born.....9th.....day of....April,....1901,....at.....Boston, Mass.....;  
resides at.....Boston, Mass.....
- .....,.....born.....day of.....,.....,.....,.....,.....; resides at.....

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

....., born ..... day of ..... , 1 ....., at ..... ; resides at .....  
 ..... , born ..... day of ..... , 1 ....., at ..... ; resides at .....  
 ..... , born ..... day of ..... , 1 ....., at ..... ; resides at .....  
 ..... , born ..... day of ..... , 1 ....., at ..... ; resides at .....

7. I am not a disbeliever in or opposed to organized government or a member of or affiliated with any organization or body of persons teaching disbelief in organized government. I am not a polygamist nor a believer in the practice of polygamy. I am attached to the principles of the Constitution of the United States, and it is my intention to become a citizen of the United States and to renounce absolutely and forever all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty, and particularly to ..... *George V, King of Great Britain and Ireland* .... of whom at this time  
(Name)

I am a ~~citizen~~<sup>subject</sup>, and it is my intention to reside permanently in the United States.

8. I am ——— able to speak the English language.  
 9. I have resided continuously in the United States since the ..... *17th* ..... day of ..... *May*, ...

State .....  
 ..... *1898* ..... and in the ~~Territory~~ of ..... *Massachusetts* ..... since the ..... *17th* ..... day  
District  
 of ..... *May*, ..... *1898* .....

## *How to Obtain Citizenship*

9

10. I have . . . *not* . . . heretofore made petition for United States citizenship.  
If petitioner has heretofore made application for citizenship, the facts required should be fully stated in the following blanks:

(I petitioned for citizenship to the . . . . . Court at . . . . .

. . . . . (City or town.) (State, Territory or District.)  
on the . . . . . day of . . . . . , 1 . . . . . , which was denied for the following reason: . . . . .

The cause of such denial has since been cured or removed.)

Give names, occupations, and residence addresses of two witnesses, citizens of the United States, who have known you for at least five years, last past, as a resident of the State in which petition is made, who will make affidavit that you are a person of good moral character, that you are qualified in every way to be admitted a citizen of the United States, and who will be present at hearing. If you have been a resident of the State where you apply for citizenship for over one year, and elsewhere in the United States sufficiently long to complete a continuous residence therefor of five years, you may establish your entire residence within the State by two witnesses, citizens of the United States, and your residence elsewhere in the United States by depositions of two witnesses, as provided in Section 10 of the Naturalization Act of June 29, 1906. The witnesses named by you to establish your residence within the State must appear with you on the day you petition to the clerk of court and be sworn as witnesses at that time.

. . . . . *John K. White, Clerk, 4208 High Street, Boston, Mass.* . . . . .  
(Name) (Occupation) (Residence address.)

. . . . . *Andrew H. Black, Printer, 11 Green Street, Boston, Mass.* . . . . .  
(Name) (Occupation) (Residence address.)

Names of witnesses who will be substituted by me if those appearing with me at the time of filing my petition for naturalization are unable to appear at the time of the hearing —

. . . . . *William C. Dunn, Painter, 4 White Street, Boston, Mass.* . . . . .  
(Name) (Occupation) (Residence address.)

. . . . . *George M. Munn, Teamster, 8 Highland Street, Boston, Mass.* . . . . .  
(Name) (Occupation) (Residence address.)

I herewith present my Declaration of Intention to become a Citizen of the United States.

If the requirements are met, he returns the so-called Second Paper to the Clerk of the Court. The Clerk then requires the applicant to sign and to make oath to the correctness of his statements.

The document is then filed, and must remain on file for at least 90 days, before the applicant is given a final hearing.

### THIRDLY

After at least 90 days have elapsed from the filing of the Second Paper, the applicant may be summoned at any time to appear in open Court. The Court sits on special days, frequently every week in large cities, and as often as is necessary in smaller places, when special sessions for Naturalization are held.

The Clerk of the Court notifies the applicant of the hearing, giving the date and hour of the sitting of the Court.

The applicant must appear in open Court, accompanied by the witnesses to his application. He will be publicly examined by the court, and he must satisfy the Court, by his statements, and those of his witnesses, under oath, that he is of good moral character and qualified to become a citizen of the United States.

The Court may ask any question, at its discretion, that it may satisfy itself of the applicant's qualifications. The Court will not grant Citizenship Papers if the applicant is unable to answer questions which indicate that he is somewhat familiar with the United States Government and its laws. These questions cannot be anticipated in advance, but in another chapter I have given several questions and answers, which will probably cover all, or most all, of the questions likely to be asked by the Court. But it is obvious that it would be well for the

applicant to be posted upon general United States history, and be specially familiar with present governmental conditions.

**FOURTHLY AND FINALLY**

If the applicant satisfies the Court that he is competent to become a citizen, the Court will order a Certificate of Citizenship to be issued, which the applicant must sign; then it will sent to him by registered mail. This Certificate of Citizenship reads as follows:

---

**CERTIFICATE OF NATURALIZATION**

Number.....

Petition, volume....., page.....

Stub, volume....., page.....

(Signature of holder).....

Description of holder: Age, .....; height, .....; color, .....; complexion, .....; color of eyes, .....; color of hair, .....; visible distinguishing marks, .....  
Name, age, and place of residence of wife, .....,  
Names, ages, and places of residence of minor children, .....,  
....., .....;  
....., ss:

Be it remembered, that at a ..... term of the ..... court of ....., held at ..... on the ..... day of ....., in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and ....., ..... , who previous to his (her) naturalization was a citizen (or subject) of ....., at present residing at number ..... street, ..... city (town), ..... State (Territory or District), having applied to be admitted a citizen of the United States of America pursuant to law, and the court having found that the pe-

titioner had resided continuously within the United States for at least five years and in this State for one year immediately preceding the date of the hearing of his (her) petition, and that said petitioner intends to reside permanently in the United States, had in all respects complied with the law in relation thereto, and that .. he was entitled to be so admitted, it was thereupon ordered by the said court that .. he be admitted as a citizen of the United States of America.

In testimony whereof the seal of said court is hereunto affixed on the ..... day of ....., in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and ..... and of our independence the .....

[L. S.]

.....  
(Official character of attestor.)

---

**FOR ALIENS OR FOREIGNERS WHO ARRIVED IN  
THE UNITED STATES AFTER JUNE 29, 1906**

An alien or foreigner, who arrived in the United States AFTER JUNE 29, 1906, must proceed at the start the same as did one who arrived before June 29, 1906, and must present his Declaration of Intention (his First Paper) in the same way. After two years have elapsed from the making of the Declaration of Intention, and not later than seven years from that date, he should appear before the Clerk of the Court to which he made Declaration of Intention, and then and there fill out the following paper, which the applicant will be required to forward to the Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C. The Department will investigate the candidate, using the in-

formation which was contained in his Declaration of Intention, and will communicate with the Commissioner of Immigration of the port of arrival in this country of the applicant. The Department will then send the paper to the Clerk of the Court where the applicant states he is going to file his Petition, or Second or Final Paper, for Naturalization.

Although this paper appears to be the "Request for Certificate of Arrival," it contains the "Facts for Petition for Naturalization," which petition takes the place of the paper known as "Facts for Petition for Naturalization for the Use of Aliens Who Arrived Before June 29, 1906," and becomes the Final Paper for the applicant.

The form to be filled out is as follows:

CAUTION.—This form is to be used only by aliens or foreigners who arrived in this County AFTER June 29, 1906.

Form 2226

## REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF ARRIVAL

**FOR USE OF ALIENS ARRIVING AFTER JUNE 29, 1906**

---

**Department of Commerce and Labor**

**NATURALIZATION SERVICE**

CHIEF, DIVISION OF NATURALIZATION,  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND LABOR,  
WASHINGTON, D. C.

SIR: I came to this country after June 29, 1906. Please obtain a certificate showing my arrival in the United States and forward it to the Clerk of the *United States*  
(Give on these two lines title of court, and city  
or town, and county and State where court is located in which the petition will be filed.)  
*District Court, Boston, Mass.* for filing as the law requires, with the petition for naturalization which I intend to file in that court.

In the accompanying statement I have given the date I landed and the place of my arrival and shown the facts which will go in my petition for naturalization when it is filed.

Respectfully,

..... *Denis Collier Murphy* .....  
..... (Sign name in full.)  
..... ".....  
..... *1961 High Street, Boston, Mass.* .....

## Department of Commerce and Labor

NATURALIZATION SERVICE

### FACTS FOR PETITION FOR NATURALIZATION

---

- ..... *Denis Collier Murphy* .....  
(Give here same used in Declaration of Intention, and do not abbreviate any part of name, by initial or otherwise.)
1. My place of residence is . . . . . *46 Green Street, Boston, Massachusetts*. . . . .  
(Number and name of street.) (City or town.) (County) (State, Territory, or District.)
  2. My present occupation is . . . . . *Carpenter*. . . . .
  3. I was born on the . . . . . *sixth* . . . . . day of . . . . . *January*, . . . . . 1873, . . . . . at . . . . . *Cork, Ireland*. . . . .  
..... and my last foreign residence was . . . . . *Cork, Ireland*. . . . .  
(City or town.) (Country)

4. I emigrated to the United States from . . . Queenstown, . . . Ireland, . . . on or about the  
2d . . . day of . . . May, . . . 1908, . . . and arrived at the port of . . . Boston,  
(Port of embarkation.) (Country)  
Mass., . . . on the . . . 17th. . . day of . . . May, . . . 1908, . . . on the vessel . . .  
Saxonia, . . . of the . . . White . . . Line, by first cabin . . . \_\_\_\_\_, . . . second cabin . . .  
\_\_\_\_\_, . . . steerage . . .  
(If the alien arrived otherwise than by vessel, the character of conveyance or name  
of transportation company should be given.)

time my height was . . . 5 . . . feet . . . 7 . . . inches; complexion, . . . light . . . ; . . . color of  
hair, . . . brown . . . ; . . . color of eyes, . . . blue . . . ; . . . occupation, . . . painter . . . ; . . . destined to  
. . . Boston, . . . Mass., . . . and accompanied by . . . wife and two children . . . ; destined to  
(City or town) (State)

5. (Person or persons to whom destined.)  
(If the alien came under some other name than his own name, the name used on the steamship must be given  
here, or the record of arrival can not be found.)  
(If the alien arrived as a stowaway or deserting seaman, or in any other manner than as a passenger, please so state.)

5. I declared my intention to become a citizen of the United States on the . . . 9th. . . day of  
. . . January, . . . 1908, . . . at . . . Boston, Mass., . . . in the . . . United States District.  
(Location of court.)  
Court of . . . Massachusetts District. . .

6. I am..... married. My ~~husband's~~ name was..... *Jane Murphy*.....  
My wife's name is .....  
(Petitioner, if a widow, should give the name of his wife when living, and state place of her birth; if not married, he should enter "not" in first sentence. In both cases surplus words should be struck through.)

**He** was born in..... *Cork*,..... *Ireland*,..... and is now deceased.

She was born in..... *Cork*,..... *Ireland*,..... and now resides at..... *Boston*,..... *Massachusetts*.

(City or town) (Country) (City or town) (Country)

I have..... two..... children...., whose names..., dates.... and places.... of birth, and places.... of residence are as follows:

..... *Patrick*,..... born..... *8th*..... day of..... *March*,..... 1899,..... at..... *Boston*,  
*Mass.*.....; resides at..... *Boston*,  
*Mass.*.....

..... *Jane*,..... born..... *9th*..... day of..... *April*,..... 1901,..... at..... *Boston*,  
*Mass.*.....; resides at..... *Boston*,  
*Mass.*.....

.....,....., born..... day of....., 1....., at.....; resides at.....

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

7. I now owe allegiance to . . . *George V., King of Great Britain and Ireland*.....  
(Name of sovereign and country.)
8. I am able to speak the English language.

9. I have resided continuously in the United States since the . . . *25th* . . . day of . . . *April*,  
State  
. . . . . 1907, . . . . . and in the *Territory of Massachusetts* . . . . . since the . . . *25th* . . . .  
District  
day of . . . *April*, . . . . . 1907. . . . .

10. I have . . . *not* . . . heretofore made petition for United States citizenship.

*or petitioner has heretofore made application for citizenship, the facts required should be fully stated in the following  
blanks:*

I previously petitioned for citizenship to the . . . . . Court, at . . . . .  
..... . . . . . (city or town) . . . . . , . . . . . (*State, Territory, or District*)  
on the . . . day of . . . . . , 1 . . . . ., which was denied for the following reason:  
..... . . . . .

The cause of such denial has since been cured or removed.

. . . . . *Denis Collier Murphy* . . . . .  
(sign name in full)

Only aliens who entered the United States through Canada or Mexico should answer the questions on this page, and they should be answered in addition to the other questions on the remaining pages.

Refer to your passport, ship's card, and baggage labels, if you have any, to help you answer these questions. Mail your passport or ship's card to the Division of Naturalization with this form and it will be returned after it has been examined.

1. My full name as given at time of sailing from Europe was.....  
.....  
*Denis Collier Murphy.*
2. My age as given at time of sailing from Europe was.....  
.....  
*thirty-four.*
3. I sailed on the vessel.....  
*Sazonia, of the White Line.*.....  
(Give name. If you can not remember name of vessel, give the line.)
4. The following are the names of the members of my family who came with me and other passengers on the vessel on which I sailed.....  
*my wife, Jane Murphy; my children, Patrick and Jane Murphy;*.....

5. I arrived at seaport of.....  
*Halifax*.....in Canada, on.....  
*April 24th*.....  
(Day)  
*Mexico,*.....in Mexico, on.....  
*April 24th*.....  
(Month)  
(Year)

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

6. My destination in Canada was..... *Yarmouth, N. S.*  
(If alien informed immigration authorities at port of embarkation and at port of arrival in Canada or Mexico that he had no intention of remaining in that country, please so state.)

7. I was going to join..... my father, *William Murphy, 46 Main Street, Digby, N. S.*  
(Here give name of person and address.)

8. I was..... examined for admission into the United States at..... *Vanceboro, Maine,*  
(If not examined, write "not" in blank space.)  
 on a train.....  
(If you were examined on a train, state this fact also.)

9. My full name as given when examined for admission into the United States was..... *Denis Collier Murphy.*

10. I entered the United States on..... *June, 6th, 1907.* at.....  
(Month.) (Year.) (Give name of place at border of the United States.)

*Vanceboro, Maine.*

---

The applicant will receive his Certificate of Citizenship the same way as did the applicant who arrived in this Country BEFORE June 29, 1906.

The applicant waits until he receives notice from the Clerk of the Division of Naturalization, then he must appear before the Court, with his two witnesses, and the procedure will be the same for him as it was for those who arrived in this country BEFORE June 29, 1906.

## REQUIREMENTS AND RULES FOR NATURALIZATION

An alien or foreigner making application for citizenship must possess the following qualifications, and is subject to the following rules:

1. He cannot make application for citizenship until he is 18 years of age.
2. He cannot apply for his Second or Final Paper until he has been a resident of the United States for five or more years.
3. He must apply for his First Paper, or make his Declaration of Intention, two or more years before he applies for his Final or Second Paper.
4. The applicant must have been a resident of the State, in which he makes his Final Petition for Naturalization, not less than one year, and have lived at least four years additional in that State, or in some other State.
5. He must correctly answer all questions which appear in the Application Papers, and also all, or nearly all, which may be asked him by the Court, by the Court Officials, or by the Examiner.
6. The applicant must give the exact date of his arrival in this country, and the correct name of the steamship, or other vessel, which brought him to the United States. If he cannot give these dates, he must obtain them by communicating with the Commissioner of Immigration at the port of his arrival in the United States. In writing the Commissioner, he should give approxi-

mately the date of his sailing, the port from which he sailed, the name of the vessel, and the approximate time of its arrival in the United States, and if he cannot give the name of the vessel, the name of the Company owning it.

7. The applicant should give in every case, or write, his full name, and not his initials.

8. Witnesses are not required for the Declaration of Intention, or First Paper. But two witnesses are absolutely essential before the Second Paper can be filed. And these witnesses must be natural born or naturalized citizens of the United States, and must testify to the applicant's good moral character, and further state, under oath, that they have known the applicant somewhat intimately for at least five years. If the witnesses are naturalized citizens, they must bring with them their Certificates of Citizenship. Further, these witnesses must state when and where they first met the applicant, and give other information.

9. If the applicant has not lived a sufficient time within the State where his application is made to procure witnesses of that State who have known him for five years, he may bring with him witnesses of the State in which he lives, who have known him since he entered the State; but in addition he must present depositions, or written statements, of two witnesses from other States who have known him in those States, and the witnesses altogether and collectively must have known him for at least five years. The Clerk of the Court will obtain these depositions, for which the applicant must pay a slight additional charge.

10. The applicant and his witnesses must appear personally.

11. If the applicant, during his five or more years'

residence in the United States, has returned to his native country, or to any other foreign country, as a visitor, it is necessary for him to prove to the satisfaction of the Court, that he left this Country only as a visitor, in which case the time of his absence will be considered a part of his residence in the United States.

12. Should any of the witnesses be unable to appear on account of sickness or absence, the applicant may procure two other witnesses as substitutes, providing they are able to make the same statements, under oath, as would be made by the original witnesses.

13. The original, or first chosen, witnesses may be compelled by law to be present, and the Clerk of the Court will issue subpoenas, or official demands, for their appearance, for which a slight charge is made.

14. Should the applicant lose any of his papers, he must make an affidavit, or sworn statement, stating how the papers were lost. This statement must be given to the Clerk who issued his First Paper, who will forward it to the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization for investigation. And the Clerk cannot issue duplicates without being authorized to do so by the Bureau.

15. A period of 90 or more days will elapse between the filing of the Second Paper and the examination by the Court.

16. No applicant can receive his Citizenship Papers within 30 days of any general election.

17. An applicant should use great care in the writing or spelling of his name, and the name should be identically the same on all papers and in all statements.

18. The applicant, however, may change his name if he does it at the time of his admittance to citizenship, and with the permission of the Court.

19. If the applicant holds any title in the Country

from which he came, or is of the nobility, he must make a statement to that effect, and he cannot become a citizen unless he voluntarily and legally renounces such title.

20. Applicants for Second Papers, who arrived in the United States AFTER June 29, 1906 (the Act was effective September 27, 1906), must speak the English language and be able personally to sign their petition, but this condition is not required if they took out their First Paper prior to the passage of this Act.

21. If the Court refuses to give citizenship to the applicant, the money he has paid for fees cannot be recovered.

22. If an alien or foreigner, who has taken out his First Paper, dies before he is naturalized, his widow and children can complete the naturalization, so that they may become citizens the same as they would be if he had lived.

23. There is a severe penalty for making false statements, or for fraudulently securing, or aiding in securing, any papers, or for illegally holding papers.

24. The applicant is warned against all so-called agents, and others, who claim to be able to give him information, or to assist him in naturalization. He should apply to the Clerk of the Court, and he needs no other legal assistance.

25. Several aliens, or foreigners, who have resided in the United States for over five years, are acting under the impression that they are, or could become, citizens of the United States, and some of them have exercised the rights of citizenship or intended citizenship, because they were wrongly informed. If the Court is satisfied that the person has resided in the United States at least five years, the Court may issue a Certificate to the applicant, although there may be no proof existing that he, the appli-

cant, had legally made Declaration of Intention, and the final papers of Naturalization may be issued in process of time. This, however, occurs only in very rare instances.

26. No one can become a citizen of the United States who is a disbeliever in, or opposed to, organized government, or is a member of, or is in any way connected with, any organization or body of persons disbelieving in, or teaching disbelief in, or opposed to, organized government. Before becoming a citizen, he must renounce his belief, and separate himself from objectionable organizations.

27. A polygamist, or one who believes in polygamy, cannot become a citizen until he gives up polygamy or renounces the practice of polygamy.

28. No one can become a citizen of the United States unless he renounces absolutely, completely, and forever, all allegiance or fidelity to any foreign Prince, Potentate, State, or Sovereignty. And he must, further, denounce by name the Prince, Potentate, State, or Sovereignty, of which he formerly was a citizen or subject.

29. No one can become a citizen of the United States unless he states specifically that it is his intention to reside permanently within the United States.

30. If an applicant has been denied admission to citizenship of the United States, he must state the ground, or grounds, why such refusal was made. He cannot become a citizen until the Court is satisfied that he is entitled to that privilege.

31. No one can be admitted to citizenship until he declares in open Court, under oath, that he will support the Constitution of the United States, and absolutely renounce any allegiance or fidelity to any foreign government, or to any foreign Sovereignty. (The oath of allegiance is given on another page.)

32. No foreigner, or alien, who is a subject of any foreign Country, State, or Sovereignty, with which the United States is at war at the time of his application, can be admitted to citizenship during the continuance of the war.

33. If there is no Court competent to naturalize an alien, or foreigner, in the town or place where the would-be citizen resides, or if he does not know of any, he can locate the nearest available one by writing to the Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C. (Do not enclose stamp for reply.) Or, he can, undoubtedly, obtain this information by inquiring of any public official of his town or city, or of any Judge of any Court. He should avoid connection with all lawyers, and others, who advertise that they make a specialty of Naturalization, as he can obtain all of the information he desires without expense.

34. No idiot, or insane person, can be naturalized. And those convicted of certain crimes may be refused citizenship. If you have been convicted of a crime, tell the Clerk of the Court frankly what it is, and give all of the circumstances.

35. The cost of becoming naturalized is one dollar for Declaration of Intention, and Four dollars for the Petition of Naturalization, each of which must be paid for when the papers are filed, and 12 cents additional for postage and registration.

I have intentionally omitted some of the technical law, and have not referred to decisions by the Courts in complicated cases, for to do so would cause confusion, and would not be readily understood, especially by the foreigner or alien. If the information I have given is not sufficient to meet special and peculiar cases, the Clerk of the Court will see to it that the applicant makes no mistake.

## QUESTIONS WHICH MAY BE ASKED THE ALIEN OR FOREIGNER BY THE COURT OR EXAMINER

Before the Certificate of Citizenship will be issued and delivered, the applicant must appear in open Court, and then and there he will be questioned by the presiding Judge or Judges. The Court will not naturalize a foreigner unless it is convinced that the applicant is genuinely sincere in his desire to become a citizen, that the applicant is likely to become a good citizen, that the applicant believes in law and order and organized government, and that the applicant has a definite intention to support the Constitution of the United States. With this end in view, the Court will ask several leading questions, and if the majority of them are not properly answered by the applicant, the Court may refuse to naturalize him, or postpone such action.

It is obvious that neither I, nor any one else, can anticipate or write out the questions which may be asked, as each Court may use its own discretion. But if the applicant can answer most of the following [questions, he may expect to pass.

Probably not all of the questions and answers I give will be asked by the Court, but it is safer for the applicant to be able to answer all of them.

Some, or all, of these questions may be asked by the Examiner.

I have put the matter in the form of questions and answers for the reader's convenience, and that he may the more easily understand and grasp them.

**Question.** — *Briefly stated, what is the form of the Government of the United States of America?*

**Answer.** — The United States of America is under what is called a Republican form of government, all officers and officials being elected by the vote of the people, or appointed by those who have been elected by the people. In the words of Abraham Lincoln, the government is “Of the people, by the people, and for the people.” No one holds office in the United States by inheritance; there are no Emperors, Kings, Czars, or other hereditary officials.

**Question.** — *Of what does a Monarchy consist?*

**Answer.** — A Monarchy is a country ruled by a Czar, King, Emperor, or Empress, who obtains his office through inheritance, and was not elected by the people or appointed by those who have been elected by the people. An Absolute Monarchy is under the control of its governmental head, who is responsible to no one save himself, and may rule as he pleases. A Limited Monarchy is one in which there is a Monarch like a King, Czar, or Emperor, who does not have despotic power, or exclusive control of his subjects. He is under the direction of two Legislative Bodies, one consisting of those who hold office by inheritance, the other of those elected by the people.

**Question.** — *What are the governing bodies of the United States?*

**Answer.** — The United States, as a whole, is governed by three branches of government; namely, the Legislative, the Executive, and the Judicial.

**Question.** — *Of what is the Legislative Department of the United States composed?*

**Answer.** — The Legislative Department of the United

States consists of what is known as the United States Congress, which is divided into two bodies: the United States House of Representatives and the United States Senate.

**Question.** — *What are the duties of Congress?*

**Answer.** — The United States House of Representatives and the United States Senate together make the laws which govern the Country as a whole.

**Question.** — *Of what is the United States House of Representatives composed?*

**Answer.** — The House of Representatives is composed of a specified number of men from each State. (The number is given on another page.)

**Question.** — *Of what is the United States Senate composed?*

**Answer.** — The United States Senate is composed of two Senators from each State.

**Question.** — *Who is at the head of the Executive Department of the United States?*

**Answer.** — The President.

**Question.** — *Who is President of the United States?*

**Answer.** — Woodrow Wilson.

**Question.** — *What are the duties of the Executive Department of the United States?*

**Answer.** — The Executive Department executes the laws of the United States; that is, it is the duty of the President, who is Chief Executive, to see that the laws are enforced. The President has what is known as a veto power, which gives him the right to object to any bill passed by Congress, which cannot become a law if he vetoes it, without a two-thirds vote. (This is explained in another chapter.)

**Question.** — *What constitutes the Judicial Department of the United States, and what are its duties?*

**Answer.** — The Supreme Court of the United States is the Final Court of Resort. Its duties are to pass upon the constitutionality of the laws made by Congress and to sit in judgment upon cases which are brought to it by appeal from the lower Courts. It has, in fact, the greatest power of all; because no law made by Congress can be enforced if the Supreme Court of the United States considers it unconstitutional. (See another chapter.)

**Question.** — *What is the Constitution of the United States?*

**Answer.** — It is the fundamental or basic law of the Country, and no law made by Congress, or by any State Legislature, is valid if it is at variance with the Constitution, and is so considered by the Supreme Court of the United States. In another chapter, the Constitution is given in full.

**Question.** — *Where does Congress meet?*

**Answer.** — Both branches of Congress, — the House of Representatives and the Senate, — meet at the Capitol of the United States, at Washington, District of Columbia, and must assemble at least once a year.

**Question.** — *How long is the term of office of a member of the United States House of Representatives?*

**Answer.** — Two years.

**Question.** — *How are members of the House of Representatives of the United States chosen?*

**Answer.** — By direct vote of the States, each State being divided into a number of Districts corresponding with its population. There are as many Representatives as there are legally constituted districts.

**Question.** — *What is the period of office of the United States Senators?*

**Answer.** — Six years.

**Question.** — *How are United States Senators chosen?*

**Answer.** — By the Legislatures of each State.

**Question.** — *By what name are members of the House of Representatives and United States Senators known?*

**Answer.** — They are all Congressmen, but this term is usually applied to Members of the House of Representatives, Senators being known as United States Senators.

**Question.** — *Who is Vice-President of the United States?*

**Answer.** — Thomas Marshall.

**Question.** — *Who is President of the United States Senate?*

**Answer.** — The Vice-President of the United States.

**Question.** — *Who is President of the United States Senate if the Vice-President is incapacitated or dies while holding office?*

**Answer.** — The Senators elect a President, or presiding officer, but he does not become Vice-President of the United States by virtue of this election.

**Question.** — *What Congressional District do you live in?*

**Answer.** — (You will have to ascertain this from some one in your town or city. Any lawyer, bank official, postmaster, judge, or Clerk of the Court, can give you this information.)

**Question.** — *What is the name of your Congressman?*

**Answer.** — (This you will ascertain in the same manner as you obtained the answer to the foregoing question.)

**Question.** — *What are the names of the Senators from your State?*

**Answer.** — (You will have to obtain this information in the same way as for the two foregoing questions.)

**Question.** — *When does the Presidential Election occur?*

**Answer.** — In November of every fourth year.

**Question.** — *When are the President and Vice-President inaugurated?*

**Answer.** — On the fourth day of the March following

the election, if it does not occur on Sunday, then on the day following.

**Question.** — *Who are the chief assistants of the President of the United States?*

**Answer.** — The members of his Cabinet. (Their positions and duties are given in another chapter.)

**Question.** — *Besides executing the laws of the United States, what are the principal duties of the President?*

**Answer.** — The President may appoint, "with the advice and consent of the United States Senate," his Cabinet, all Ministers to foreign countries, Consuls, United States Judges, and all other United States officers and employees, who are not appointed by the heads of departments or by the Civil Service Commission.

**Question.** — *Should the President die, who becomes President?*

**Answer.** — The Vice-President.

**Question.** — *Should there be no Vice-President at the time of the death of the President, who becomes President?*

**Answer.** — The members of the President's Cabinet, in the order of their importance. (See another chapter for information regarding the Cabinet.)

**Question.** — *What are Presidential Electors?*

**Answer.** — Presidential Electors are citizens voted for by each State, and they all together constitute what is known as the Electoral College. The number of Electors in each State is equal to the number of members in the House of Representatives from that State, plus two; for example, if a State elects 10 members of the House of Representatives, then that State has 12 electoral votes.

**Question.** — *How are Electors chosen?*

**Answer.** — By direct vote of the people. They are usually nominated by Political Parties, but the voter may vote for any one he chooses, and blanks are left upon the

ballot for the insertion of any name or names he may choose to write in.

**Question.** — *How do the Electors elect a President?*

**Answer.** — At a stated time, after election, the Electors meet and vote for the President, who, to be elected, must receive a majority of the ballots cast.

**Question.** — *Can the Electors vote for any one they choose?*

**Answer.** — Yes, under the law; but during the past several years the Electors have been pledged to Party candidates, and the voting has been automatic; that is to say, the Electors exercised no discretion.

**Question.** — *For how long does the President hold office?*

**Answer.** — For four years.

**Question.** — *Can the President be elected for more than two terms?*

**Answer.** — Yes, but custom is opposed to his serving more than two terms.

**Question.** — *How is the Vice-President elected?*

**Answer.** — The same as is the President.

**Question.** — *How long does the Vice-President of the United States hold office?*

**Answer.** — For four years.

**Question.** — *Does the President of the United States hold any office other than that of Chief Executive?*

**Answer.** — The President of the United States is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy, but is not likely to exercise this power except in case of war. The Secretary of War is acting Commander of the United States Army, and the Secretary of Navy is acting Commander of the United States Navy, but neither of these officers attends to details, which are under the direction of the Army and Navy Officers.

**Question.** — *How do the Judges of the United States Supreme Court obtain their offices?*

**Answer.** — They are appointed by the President, with the consent of the United States Senate, and hold office for life or during good behavior.

**Question.** — *Of what does the United States Supreme Court consist?*

**Answer.** — One Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices.

**Question.** — *Where does the United States Supreme Court meet?*

**Answer.** — At the Capitol, Washington, D. C.

**Question.** — *Who made, or framed, the Constitution of the United States?*

**Answer.** — The Representatives of the Thirteen Original Colonies or States.

**Question.** — *When did the Constitution of the United States become the law of the country?*

**Answer.** — September 17, 1787, and in the twelfth year of the Independence of the United States.

**Question.** — *What were the Thirteen Original States?*

**Answer.** — Maryland, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Virginia, New Jersey, New York, Delaware, South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia, Rhode Island.

**Question.** — *Can the Constitution of the United States be amended or changed?*

**Answer.** — Yes.

**Question.** — *What is the process for making an Amendment to the Constitution of the United States?*

**Answer.** — Amendments to the Constitution of the United States must be passed by a two-thirds majority of both the United States House of Representatives and the United States Senate, and approved by three-quarters of the States.

**Question.** — *Has the Constitution of the United States been amended?*

**Answer.** — Yes.

**Question.** — *How many amendments have been made to the Constitution?*

**Answer.** — Sixteen.

**Question.** — *Besides making the laws for the Government of the United States, what are the other powers of Congress?*

**Answer.** — Congress may impose taxes, borrow money, regulate commerce with foreign nations, coin gold and silver and other metallic pieces of money, and issue paper money. Further, it establishes post-offices, and has the sole right to declare war with foreign Nations.

**Question.** — *By what process does the United States Congress make a law?*

**Answer.** — A law, in the form of written document known as a bill, must be passed, first by the United States House of Representatives, then by the United States Senate, and must receive a majority vote of the members present and voting, but not necessarily a majority of votes of the full membership of either or both houses, provided that a quorum, which is a stated number of members, is present. But the bill does not become a law until it is signed by the President, or until 10 days have elapsed without his signing it, in which case it becomes a law without his signature. Should the President object to it, that is, veto it, it cannot become a law unless it receives a two-thirds majority vote of both the United States Senate and the United States House of Representatives.

**Question.** — *Can a foreigner, who has become a citizen of the United States, become President or Vice-President of the United States?*

**Answer.** — No. Only a native-born citizen can become President or Vice-President of the United States, but this restriction does not apply to offices in general.

**Question.** — *Who was the first President of the United States?*

**Answer.** — George Washington.

**Question.** — *May a woman, born in the United States become President of the United States?*

**Answer.** — Under the law, yes. But it has never occurred.

**Question.** — *What is a jury?*

**Answer.** — Twelve men, selected to the satisfaction of both the accused and the prosecution, with the consent of the Court.

**Question.** — *Who is entitled to a trial by jury?*

**Answer.** — Every citizen, if he so demands.

**Question.** — *How many States are there in the United States?*

**Answer.** — Forty-eight.

**Question.** — *How many Territories are there in the United States?*

**Answer.** — Only one, and that is Alaska. The Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands, and Porto Rico are officially known as Possessions.

**Question.** — *How many stars are there in the United States Flag?*

**Answer.** — Forty-eight, one for each State.

**Question.** — *When, and how, did the United States declare its Independence?*

**Answer.** — On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was signed by Representatives of the Thirteen Original States.

**Question.** — *How is a State governed?*

**Answer.** — By practically the same form of Government as that which governs the United States.

**Question.** — *Who is the Chief Executive of a State?*

**Answer.** — The Governor. (If you do not know the

name of your governor, your postmaster, or some official, can tell you.)

**Question.** — *Who is next to the Governor in authority in the Executive Department of a State?*

**Answer.** — The Lieutenant Governor, who does not, as a rule, exercise much authority, except in the absence of the Governor; but he will become Governor if the Governor dies.

**Question.** — *What is a County?*

**Answer.** — A County is a designated section of a State, and contains, usually, more than one city or town. Its officers are County Commissioners, Judges, Sheriff, Clerk of Courts, Recorder, Auditor, and Treasurer. The County may make rules and regulations, provided such do not interfere with the laws of the State.

**Question.** — *What is a city?*

**Answer.** — A city is a community governed under a charter granted to it by the State, and it has its own local government, consisting of a Mayor, and a Legislative Body or Bodies, usually known as the Board of Aldermen and the Common Council, or Council. The power may be vested in one body usually known as the Council, and it may make any rules or regulations that it chooses, providing they do not interfere with the laws of the State.

**Question.** — *What is a town government?*

**Answer.** — A town government differs from that of the city government in that it does not have a Chief Executive, like a Mayor, and has no exclusive legislative body. Its officers consist of what are generally known as Selectmen, School Committee, Clerk, Treasurer, and others. The Board of Selectmen is both executive and legislative, and has the right to make ordinances and regulations for the governing of the town, provided they do not interfere with the law of the County or State. As often as once a

year, the citizens meet in what is known as a town meeting, and then and there vote to appropriate money and practically do the official business of the town.

**Question.** — *What is a Commission Form of Government?*

**Answer.** — Briefly speaking, a Commission Form of Government consists of Commissioners elected by the people, who, to a large extent, are responsible for the local government. They make rules, regulations, and ordinances, and appoint all officers.

In addition to the foregoing information the applicant should read the Constitution of the United States, and the Declaration of Independence, but he need not commit either of them to memory. He should be somewhat familiar with United States history, although that is not necessary. In this book I have tried to cover practically everything essential.

If he does not understand some of the parts of this book, or is in doubt, he should seek the advice of a competent person. The Postmaster, the Judge or Clerk of any Court, the President or Cashier of a bank, or any prominent official or citizen, may be consulted with safety. If the one approached does not know, he can direct the inquirer to the proper person. Lawyers need not be consulted, as they are likely to charge for the service, and politicians should, as a rule, be avoided. Do not go to any one who does not hold some responsible position, or does not have a local or general reputation for ability and integrity.

## WITNESSES TO NATURALIZATION PAPERS

Two witnesses are required, and each must be a native-born or naturalized citizen. If naturalized citizens, they must present evidence of citizenship to the Court. No person can act as witness for an unnaturalized person unless he has known the applicant five or more years. The witnesses must convince the Court that they are, and have been, acquainted with the applicant, that they have seen him frequently during the past five years. In securing witnesses, select those who see you often and are familiar with you and your actions. If the applicant cannot secure voluntary witnesses, he can, by order of the Court, force them to appear.

If, during the last five years, the applicant has lived a part of the time in another State, and cannot easily obtain witnesses in the town or State where he is now living, he may present written testimony of witnesses who have known him in some other State, taken before a District Attorney, and forwarded to him.

Answer all questions with the greatest care, and be particular to give in full the correct names of wife and children, and the exact dates of their birth.

Under no circumstances make a false statement, for any false statement made by you, or your witnesses, may cancel your right to citizenship.

## **THE OATH OF ALLEGIANCE TO THE UNITED STATES**

**Every alien or foreigner, eligible to citizenship, must take the following oath:—**

**I do solemnly declare on oath in open Court that I will support the Constitution of the United States, that I absolutely and entirely renounce and abjure all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign prince, potentate, state or sovereignty and particularly to the (sovereign of which I am subject) and that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States against all enemies foreign and domestic and bear true faith and allegiance to the same: So Help me God.**

## **ALIENS OR FOREIGNERS WHO MAY BECOME CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES**

Under the Naturalization Laws passed by the Congress of the United States, any foreigner may become a citizen of the United States, if he properly qualifies, except Japanese, Chinese, Hindoos, and those of the Mongolian or Brown Race.

Aliens or Foreigners of African nativity or birth, or of African descent, may become naturalized citizens.

### **WHO IS A VOTER**

Although Constitutions vary somewhat in the several States, no person can be a citizen of the United States, or of any State, unless he is 21 years of age, and he must have resided within the State, county, or town, the time required by law. As these periods vary, it is inexpedient to give them here; but any citizen, or would-be citizen, can obtain the information from any city or town official, or from any Judge or attorney-at-law.

### **MARRIED WOMEN AS CITIZENS**

The wife of a naturalized foreigner or alien becomes a citizen of the United States without any action being taken on her part. Her husband's citizenship gives her citizenship.

### **THE CHILDREN OF NATURALIZED FOREIGNERS**

The minor children of naturalized foreigners become citizens of the United States because their fathers are

citizens, and do not have to make application for citizenship or take any other official action.

#### **HOW UNMARRIED WOMEN MAY BECOME CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES**

An unmarried foreign or alien woman may become a citizen of the United States, with the full rights and privileges of citizenship given to men, but she must go through the same process of Naturalization as that required of men. She cannot, however, vote except in the States giving the right of suffrage to women. Under the law, she may become a Member of Congress, or hold federal office, to which she is elected or appointed, but she cannot hold other office, unless permitted to do so by the laws made by the State, city, or town.

#### **WOMEN AS VOTERS**

There is nothing in the Constitution of the United States, or in the laws of the United States Government, which prevents a woman, of proper qualifications, from voting for any and all candidates, and at all elections. But she cannot vote unless permitted to do so by the State, or by the town or city, in which she lives.

She cannot vote for the United States officials, unless so allowed by the State, but she can vote for local officials, if the local Government so elects.

A woman can be a candidate for both the Presidency and Vice-Presidency, even though she is not permitted to vote in the State, city, or town in which she lives.

Franchise, or the right to vote, is being given women by some of the States, and many of the towns and cities offer her full voting privileges, or permit her to vote for members of the school committee and other officials.

# **THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

The following is the Constitution of the United States of America, exactly as it appears in the original document. The words printed in small type, preceded and followed by a rule or line, and beginning with NOTE, are not parts of the Constitution itself.

An Index to the principal laws and subjects covered by the Constitution follows.

## **THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

### **PREAMBLE**

**WE THE PEOPLE** of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this CONSTITUTION for the United States of America.

### **ARTICLE. I**

**SECTION. 1.** All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

**SECTION. 2.** The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty-five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other Persons.]\* The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three; Massachusetts eight, Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers, and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

---

\* NOTE.—The clause included in brackets ([ ]) is amended, in respect to appointment of Representatives, by the 14th Amendment, 2nd Section.

SECTION. 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one-third may be chosen every second Year; and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

SECTION. 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time, by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall, by law, appoint a different Day.

SECTION. 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members; and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties, as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two-thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may, in their Judgment, require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on the question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present be entered in the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than

three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

SECTION 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any Civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been encreased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

SECTION 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that

House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by Yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

SECTION 8. The Congress shall have Power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts, and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States:

To borrow Money on the credit of the United States:

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes:

To establish a uniform Rule of Naturalization, and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the United States:

To coin Money; to regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin; and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures:

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States:

To establish Post Offices and post Roads:

To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offences against the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legisla-

ture of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, and Arsenals, Dock-Yards, and other needful Buildings; And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

SECTION. 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United

States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

SECTION. 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Impost or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing it's inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

## ARTICLE. II.

SECTION. 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector. (See Amendment XII.)

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

SECTION. 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments upon any subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offences against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint, Ambassadors, other Public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law; but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

SECTION. 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of

them, and in Case of Disagreement, between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.

SECTION. 4. The President, Vice President, and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

### ARTICLE III.

SECTION. 1. The judicial Power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

SECTION. 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—between a State and Citizens of another State;—between Citizens of different States;—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public

Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be a Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

SECTION 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person Attained.

#### ARTICLE. IV.

SECTION 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the Public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SECTION. 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with Treason, Felony,

or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.

SECTION 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

SECTION 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

#### ARTICLE. V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legisla-

tures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.

#### ARTICLE. VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States, which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

## ARTICLE VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

Done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth. In Witness whereof We have here unto subscribed our Names,

G<sup>o</sup>. WASHINGTON =

*Presidt. and Deputy from Virginia.*  
*New Hampshire.*

JOHN LANGDON, NICHOLAS GILMAN.

*Massachusetts.*

NATHANIEL GORHAM. RUFUS KING.

*Connecticut.*

WM. SAML. JOHNSON, ROGER SHERMAN.  
*New York.*

ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

*New Jersey.*

WIL: LIVINGSTON, WM. PATERSON,  
DAVID BREARLEY. JONA. DAYTON.

*Pennsylvania.*

B. FRANKLIN,  
ROBT. MORRIS,  
THO: FITZSIMONS,  
JAMES WILSON,  
THOMAS MIFFLIN,  
GEO: CLYMER,  
JARED INGERSOLL,  
GOV: MORRIS.

*Delaware.*

GEO: READ,  
JOHN DICKINSON,  
JACO: BROOM,  
GUNNING BEDFORD, Jun'r,  
RICHARD BASSETT.

*Maryland.*

JAMES M'HENRY, DAN: OF ST. THOS. JENIFER.  
DANL CARROLL

*Virginia.*

JOHN BLAIR, JAMES MADISON, Jr,  
*North Carolina.*

Wm. BLOUNT, RICH'D DOBBS SPAIGHT  
HU. WILLIAMSON.

*South Carolina.*

J. RUTLEDGE, CHARLES COTESWORTH PINCKNEY,  
CHARLES PINCKNEY, PIERCE BUTLER.

*Georgia.*

WILLIAM FEW, ABR. BALDWIN.  
Attest: WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

---

**Amendments to the Constitution of the United States  
of America**

Articles in Addition to, and Amendment of the Constitution of the United States of America, Proposed by Congress, and Ratified by the Legislatures of the Several States, Pursuant to the Fifth Article of the Original Constitution.

[ARTICLE I.]\*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

---

\* NOTE.—The first ten amendments to the Constitution of the United States were proposed to the legislatures of the several States by the First Congress, on the 25th of September, 1789. They were ratified by the following States, and the notifications of ratification by the

## [ARTICLE II.]

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

## [ARTICLE III.]

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

## [ARTICLE IV.]

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

## [ARTICLE V.]

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service, in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in

---

governors thereof were successively communicated by the President to Congress: New Jersey, November 20, 1789; Maryland, December 19, 1789; North Carolina, December 22, 1789; South Carolina, January 19, 1790; New Hampshire, January 25, 1790; Delaware, January 28, 1790; Pennsylvania, March 10, 1790; New York, March 27, 1790; Rhode Island, June 15, 1790; Vermont, November 3, 1791, and Virginia, December 15, 1791. There is no evidence on the journals of Congress that the legislatures of Connecticut, Georgia, and Massachusetts ratified them.

jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled, in any Criminal Case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

**[ARTICLE VI.]**

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

**[ARTICLE VII.]**

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

**[ARTICLE VIII.]**

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

**[ARTICLE IX.]**

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

## [ARTICLE X.]

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

## [ARTICLE XI.]\*

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

## [ARTICLE XII.]†

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and

---

\* NOTE. — The eleventh amendment to the Constitution of the United States was proposed to the legislatures of the several States by the Third Congress on the 5th of September, 1794; and was declared in a message from the President to Congress, dated the 8th of January, 1798, to have been ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the States.

† NOTE. — The twelfth amendment to the Constitution of the United States was proposed to the legislatures of the several States by the Eighth Congress on the 12th of December, 1803, in lieu of the original third paragraph of the first section of the second article, and was declared in a proclamation of the Secretary of State, dated the 25th of September, 1804, to have been ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the States.

certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But, in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

## [ARTICLE XIII.]\*

SECTION 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

## [ARTICLE XIV.]†

SECTION 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, Represen-

---

\* NOTE. — The thirteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States was proposed to the legislatures of the several States by the Thirty-eighth Congress, on the 1st of February, 1865, and was declared, in a proclamation of the Secretary of State, dated the 18th of December, 1865, to have been ratified by the legislatures of twenty-seven of the thirty-six States, viz: Illinois, Rhode Island, Michigan, Maryland, New York, West Virginia, Maine, Kansas, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Ohio, Missouri, Nevada, Indiana, Louisiana, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Vermont, Tennessee, Arkansas, Connecticut, New Hampshire, South Carolina, Alabama, North Carolina, and Georgia.

† NOTE. — The fourteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States was proposed to the legislatures of the several States by the Thirty-ninth Congress, on the 16th of June, 1866.

tatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

SECTION 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

## [ARTICLE XV.]

SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

## [ARTICLE XVI.]

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several states, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

**ANALYTICAL INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
UNITED STATES AND THE AMENDMENTS**

That the reader may readily find the principal subjects covered by the Constitution of the United States, the following index is given:—

## A

## ARTICLE SECTION

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Abridged. The privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States shall not be abridged, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	1
Absent members . . . . .	1	5
Accounts of receipts and expenditures of money . . . . .	1	9
Accusation. In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall be informed of the cause and nature of the accusation, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	—
Accused shall have a speedy public trial, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	—
Actions at common law, (Amendment) . . . . .	7	—
Acts, records, and judicial proceedings of another State . . . . .	4	1
Admiralty and maritime jurisdiction . . . . .	3	2

## *How to Obtain Citizenship*

67

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Admitting States into the Union . . . . .	4	3
Advice and consent of the Senate for treaties . . . . .	2	2
Age of a Representative . . . . .	1	2
Age of a Senator . . . . .	1	3
Alliance or confederation . . . . .	1	10
Ambassadors, or other public ministers and consuls . . . . .	2	2
Amendments to the Constitution . . . . .	5	-
Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court . . . . .	3	2
Apportionment of representation and direct taxation among the several States . . . . .	1	2
Appropriation of money for raising and supporting armies . . . . .	1	8
Appropriations made by law . . . . .	1	9
Armies, support of . . . . .	1	8
Arsenals . . . . .	1	8
Articles exported from any State . . . . .	1	9
Assistance of counsel for defense, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-
Authors and inventors. Their exclusive right to their writings and inventions . . . . .	1	8
<b>B</b>		
Bail, (Amendment) . . . . .	8	-
Ballot for President and Vice-President, (Amendment) . . . . .	12	-
Bankruptcies . . . . .	1	8
Basis of representation among the several States, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	2
Bills for raising revenue . . . . .	1	7
Borrow money on the credit of the United States . . . . .	1	8
Bounties and pensions, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	4
Breach of the peace . . . . .	1	6
Bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors . . . . .	2	4
<b>C</b>		
Capital Crime, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Captures on land and water . . . . .	1	8
Casting vote . . . . .	1	3
Census . . . . .	1	2
Choosing the electors . . . . .	2	1
Citizen, not natural born . . . . .	2	1

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Citizenship . . . . .	4	2
Citizens or subjects of a foreign State, (Amendment)	11	-
Coin a tender in payment of debts . . . . .	1	10
Coin money . . . . .	1	8
Coin of the United States . . . . .	1	8
Color, or previous conditions of servitude, (Amendment) . . . . .	15	1
Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy . . . . .	2	2
Commerce with foreign nations . . . . .	1	8
Commerce or revenue . . . . .	1	9
Common defense and general welfare . . . . .	1	8
Common law, (Amendment) . . . . .	7	-
Compact with another State . . . . .	1	10
Compact with foreign power . . . . .	1	10
Compulsory process for obtaining witnesses, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-
Confederation . . . . .	1	10
Congress of the United States . . . . .	1	1
Contracts . . . . .	1	10
Convene Congress on extraordinary occasions . . . . .	2	3
Copyrights to authors . . . . .	1	8
Counsel for his defense, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-
Counterfeiting . . . . .	1	8
Credit of the United States . . . . .	1	8
Crime, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be tried by jury in the State within which they may be committed. When not committed in a State, they shall be tried at the places which Congress may by law have provided . . . . .	3	2
Criminal prosecutions, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-
Criminate himself, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Cruel and unusual punishments, (Amendment) . . . . .	8	-

**D**

Death, resignation, or inability of the President . . . . .	2	1
Debt of the United States, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	4
Declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water . . . . .	1	8
Defense, (Preamble) . . . . .	-	-

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

69

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Defense and general welfare . . . . .	1	8
Direct tax . . . . .	1	9
Disorderly behavior . . . . .	1	5
District of Columbia . . . . .	1	8
Domestic tranquility, (Preamble) . . . . .	-	-
Domestic violence . . . . .	4	4
Due process of law, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States . . . . .	1	8
Duties on imports or exports . . . . .	1	10

**E**

Election of President and Vice President . . . . .	2	1
Elections for Senators and Representatives . . . . .	1	4
Electors for President and Vice President . . . . .	2	1
Emolument of any kind from any King, Prince, or foreign State . . . . .	1	9
Enemies . . . . .	3	3
Enumeration of the inhabitants . . . . .	1	2
Equal protection of the laws, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	1
Excessive bail, (Amendment) . . . . .	8	-
Excises . . . . .	1	8
Executive Departments . . . . .	2	2
Executive Power . . . . .	2	1
Expenditures of public money . . . . .	1	9

**F**

Felonies committed on the high seas . . . . .	1	8
Fines, (Amendment) . . . . .	8	-
Formation of new States . . . . .	4	3
Form of Government . . . . .	4	4
Forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings . . . . .	1	8
Freedom of speech or the press, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	-
Fugitives from Crime . . . . .	4	2

**G**

General welfare . . . . .	1	8
Government . . . . .	4	4
Grand jury, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-

**H**

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Habeas corpus . . . . .	1	9
Heads of Departments . . . . .	2	2
High crimes and misdemeanors . . . . .	2	4
House of Representatives . . . . .	1	1

**I**

Impeachment . . . . .	1	2
Imposts and excises. Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties . . . . .	1	8
Inability of the President . . . . .	2	1
Income tax, (Amendment) . . . . .	16	-
Indian tribes . . . . .	1	8
Indictment, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Inferior courts . . . . .	1	8
Insurrection or rebellion against the United States, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	3
Insurrections and repel invasions . . . . .	1	8
Invasion and domestic violence . . . . .	4	4
Inventors and authors . . . . .	1	8
Involuntary servitude, (Amendment) . . . . .	13	1

**J**

Jeopardy of life and limb, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Judicial power of the United States . . . . .	3	1
Judiciary . . . . .	3	2
Jurisdiction . . . . .	3	2
Jury . . . . .	3	2

**L**

Land and naval forces . . . . .	1	8
Law of the land . . . . .	6	-
Law of nations . . . . .	1	8
Laws and treaties of the United States . . . . .	3	2
Legislation . . . . .	1	8
Legislative powers . . . . .	1	1

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

71

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Letters of marque and reprisal . . . . .	1	8
Liberty to ourselves and our posterity, (Preamble) . . . . .	-	-
Life, liberty, and property, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-

**M**

Magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings . . . . .	1	8
Maritime jurisdiction . . . . .	3	2
Meeting of Congress . . . . .	1	4
Militia . . . . .	1	8
Money on the credit of the United States . . . . .	1	8

**N**

Nations . . . . .	1	8
Natural-born Citizens . . . . .	2	1
Naturalization . . . . .	1	8
Naturalization in the United States, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	1
Naval forces . . . . .	1	8
Navy . . . . .	1	8
New States . . . . .	4	3
Nobility . . . . .	1	9
Number of electors . . . . .	2	1

**O**

Oath of office of the President of the United States . . . . .	2	1
Offense. No person shall be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb for the same, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Offenses against the law of nations . . . . .	1	8
Offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment . . . . .	2	2
Overt act, or on confession in open court . . . . .	3	3

**P**

Pardons . . . . .	2	2
Patent rights to inventors . . . . .	1	8
Pensions and bounties, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	4
People, peaceably to assemble, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	-

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Petition for the redress of grievances, (Amendment)	1	-
Piracies and felonies committed on the high seas . . .	1	8
President, choosing the . . . . .	2	1
Press, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	-
Previous condition of servitude, (Amendment) . . . .	15	1
Private property, (Amendment) . . . . .	5	-
Privileges and immunities of citizens of the United States . . . . .	4	2
Probable cause, (Amendment) . . . . .	4	-
Process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-
Property of the United States . . . . .	4	3
Property without due process of law, (Amendment) . . . .	5	-
Prosecutions, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-
Protection of the laws, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	1
Public debt of the United States incurred in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, (Amendment) . . . .	14	4
Public trial by jury, (Amendment) . . . . .	6	-

**Q**

Qualification for office. No religious test shall ever be required as a . . . . .	6	-
Quorum to do business . . . . .	1	5

**R**

Race, color, or previous condition of servitude, (Amendment) . . . . .	15	1
Ratification of amendments to the Constitution . . . .	5	-
Rebellion against the United States, (Amendment) . .	14	3
Receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time . . . . .	1	9
Redress of grievances, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	-
Regulations of commerce or revenue . . . . .	1	9
Religion or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	-
Religious test . . . . .	6	-
Representation among the several States shall be according to their respective numbers, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	2

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Reprieves and pardons . . . . .	2	2
Republican form of government . . . . .	4	4
Right of petition, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	—
Right to keep and bear arms, (Amendment) . . . . .	2	—
Rules of the common law, (Amendment) . . . . .	7	—

**S**

Senate of the United States. The Senate shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature for six years . . . . .	1	3
Servitude, (Amendment) . . . . .	13	1
Ships of war in time of peace . . . . .	1	10
Slave, (Amendment) . . . . .	14	4
Slavery, (Amendment) . . . . .	13	1
Speech and the press, (Amendment) . . . . .	1	—
Speedy and public trial by a jury, (Amendment) . .	6	—
Standard of weights and measures . . . . .	1	8
Suits at common law, (Amendment) . . . . .	7	—
Supreme law of the land . . . . .	6	—
Suppress insurrections and repel invasions . . . . .	1	8

**T**

Taxes (direct) and Representatives, how apportioned among the several States (see 14th Amendment, Section 2) . . . . .	1	2
Taxes, duties, imposts, and excises . . . . .	1	8
Times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives . . . . .	1	4
Title of nobility . . . . .	1	9
Treason . . . . .	3	3
Treaties . . . . .	2	2
Trial by jury . . . . .	3	2

**U**

Unreasonable searches and seizures, (Amendment) .	4	—
Unusual punishments inflicted, (Amendment) . . .	8	—
Use without just compensation, (Amendment) . . .	5	—

## V

	ARTICLE	SECTION
Veto of a bill by the President . . . . .	1	7
Vice - President. The manner of choosing the, (Amendment) . . . . .	12	-

## W

War, concerning captures on land and water. Con- gress shall have power to declare . . . . .	1	8
---	---	---

## THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The following is an exact or literal copy of the Declaration of Independence of the United States of America, taken directly from the original document itself:

IN CONGRESS, JULY 4, 1776.  
THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION OF THE THIRTEEN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

WHEN in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.—We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness.—That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, —That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most

likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security.—Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.—He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.—He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.—He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.—He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public Records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.—He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with

manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.—He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.—He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws for Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.—He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary powers.—He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.—He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harass our people, and eat out their substance.—He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislatures.—He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil power.—He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:—For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:—For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:—For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:—For imposing Taxes on us without our Consent:—For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by jury:—For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:—For

abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighbouring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:—For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Governments:—For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.—He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection and waging War against us.—He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.—He is at this time transporting large Armies of foreign Mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty & perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.—He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.—He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions. In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people. Nor have We been wanting in attentions to our Brittish brethren. We have warned them from

time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which, would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.—

WE, THEREFORE, THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in General Congress, Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do.—And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor.

JOHN HANCOCK

BUTTON GWINNETT  
LYMAN HALL

SAM<sup>EL</sup> HUNTINGTON  
W<sup>M</sup>. WILLIAMS

name of "The Board of War and Ordinance," and to consist of five members.

On the 25th day of June, 1776, a Deputation of the Deputies of Pennsylvania, met in provincial conference, and then and there expressed their willingness to concur in a vote declaring the United Colonies Free and Independent States.

On the 28th day of June, 1776, the committee appointed to prepare a Declaration of Independence, brought in a draft, which was read and ordered to lie on the table.

On the first day of July, 1776, a resolution of the Convention of Maryland, passed June 28, authorizing the Deputies of the United Colonies to concur in declaring the United Colonies Free and Independent States, was laid before Congress and read.

On the same day, Congress resolved itself in a Committee of the Whole, to take into consideration the resolution respecting independence.

On the 2d day of July, 1776, a resolution declaring the Colonies Free and Independent States was adopted.

Finally, on the 4th day of July, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was agreed to, engrossed on paper, signed by John Hancock as President, and directed to be sent to the several Assemblies, Conventions, and Committees, and also to the Councils of Safety, and to the commanding officers of the Continental Troops, to be proclaimed in each of the United States, and at the head of the Army. It was also ordered to be entered upon the Journals of Congress.

On the 2d day of August following, a copy, engrossed on parchment, was signed by all but one of the 56 signers, whose names are appended to it. Later, Matthew Thornton, of New Hampshire, asked and obtained the privilege of signing it.

## OF WHAT IS THE UNITED STATES COMPOSED?

The United States of America is a Republic, a Confederation, or "family" of separate States, Territories, and Possessions. Each State has an independent form of government of its own and yet is amenable to the parent or National Government. The Territories and Possessions are under the direct jurisdiction of the National Government.

The United States is popularly known as a free country, for it officially welcomes practically all of the inhabitants of the world to make their homes within its borders, and will give to them the full rights of citizenship under the minimum of restrictions and requirements.

The foreigner, who is not illiterate, and who is willing to subscribe to what may be considered nominal restrictions and conditions, may become a citizen of the United States, be under the full protection of his adopted Country, exercise all of the rights of citizenship, and hold every office within the gift of the people, except that he cannot become President or Vice-President of the Republic.

The United States is the largest Republic, and is the most open, liberal, and free of them all. As it is a new country, compared with those of the Eastern Hemisphere, all of its inhabitants, unless of pure Indian blood, are descendants of some foreign Nation. Therefore, the modern foreigner has a right to feel at home under the Star Spangled Banner, for he is but a few generations removed from the so-called native American.

**THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT**

The United States Government, the seat of which is located at Washington, in the District of Columbia, consists of three primary departments: — the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial.

**THE EXECUTIVE**

The President of the United States is the Chief Executive, and it is his first duty to see that the laws of the Nation are properly executed. Associated with him, and appointed by him, are what is known as Cabinet Officers; their duties and relative ranks being as follows:

The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Attorney General, the Postmaster General, and the Secretary of Commerce and Labor.

The Secretary of State out-ranks his fellow Secretaries in the President's Cabinet. He is the Official Custodian of the Seal of the United States, and affixes it to all commissions granted by the President. In the name of the President, he issues all proclamations. He has charge of the correspondence with foreign Powers, and he officially holds the original of all laws, public documents, and treaties. The Department of State maintains a Diplomatic Bureau, and Consular and Domestic Bureaus. Generally speaking, the Secretary of State is in charge of all matters pertaining to our relations with foreign countries.

The Secretary of the Treasury has charge of the revenue, superintends the collections, grants warrants for money to be issued, and is, in fact, the Financial Executive of the United States.

The Secretary of War has charge of the Army.

The Secretary of the Navy directs naval affairs.

The Secretary of the Interior is the Executive Official of what may be called Interior Affairs, including the Patent Office, the Pension Office, the Land Office, the Science Bureau, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and the Bureau of Education.

The Secretary of Agriculture, as his name implies, looks after the agricultural interests of the country.

The Attorney General is the prosecuting attorney, and takes charge of all cases before the United States Courts, representing the National Government as its pleading attorney. Either personally, or by proxy through his assistants, he handles all legal matters.

The Postmaster General is director of the Post-Office Department. The President, however, appoints all Post-masters save those of the lowest grade.

The duties of the Secretary of Commerce and Labor have grown materially during the last few years. In addition to having charge of the Bureaus of Corporations and Manufacturers, this Cabinet Official has control of the Census Bureau, Lighthouse Establishment, Steam-boat Inspection Service, Bureau of Navigation, United States Shipping Commissioners, National Bureau of Standards, the Coast and Geodetic Survey, the Bureau of Immigration, the Bureau of Statistics from the Treasury Department, the Bureau of Labor, the Fish Commissioners, and the Bureau of Foreign Commerce.

The President, besides being the Chief Executor of the laws of the United States, is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy, but he is not likely to exercise his prerogative except in time of international dissension or war. He appoints ambassadors, and other ministers, and consuls, and has the power to make treaties with other countries, — the latter with the consent of the United States

Senate. His principal legislative power lies in that he may veto all laws made by Congress.

The Vice-President, during the life of the President, acts as President of the National Senate. If the President dies, he becomes President with full powers, after going through the formality of taking the oath of office. Should the Vice-President die, or should there be no Vice-President at the time of the death of the President, one of the Cabinet Officers becomes President, beginning with the Secretary of State, and following in succession the order of the Cabinet Officers which I have given.

#### **THE LEGISLATIVE**

**The United States Congress.** — Under the Constitution of the United States, all legislative powers (and by legislative powers I refer to the right to make, but not to enforce, laws), are vested in what is known as the United States Congress, which is divided into two important branches: the United States House of Representatives and the United States Senate.

The United States House of Representatives is composed of persons chosen every second year by the people of the several States.

A Representative must be at least 25 years of age, have been seven years a citizen of the United States, and must, when elected, be an inhabitant of the State from which he is chosen.

The number of representatives from each State is determined by the population of that State, but there may be not more than one for every 30,000 citizens. Each State has at least one representative.

The presiding officer of the National House of Representatives is known as the Speaker, who is elected by the members of the House.

The membership of the United States Senate is limited to twice the number of Senators as there are States, with two Senators from each State, irrespective of population; and these Senators are elected ~~by the Legislatures of each State, and not~~ directly by the people of the State. Their term of office is for six years. Every two years one third of the Senators lose their offices. By this arrangement every other year the Senate consists of one-third newly elected members, and two-thirds older members.

A Senator must be at least 30 years of age, and have been a citizen of the United States for nine or more years, and he must be, further, a citizen of the State from which he is chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States is, by virtue of his office, President of the Senate, but he is not allowed to vote unless there is a tie. In the absence of the Vice-President, or should there be no Vice-President, the Senate shall choose a presiding officer.

The United States House of Representatives, and the United States Senate, are obliged to assemble at least once in every year.

National or United States laws are made by introducing a bill in the House of Representatives, but this must be passed by the United States Senate, and be signed, or approved, by the President, before it becomes a law. But if the President refuses to sign or veto a bill within ten days of its passage, it will become a law without his signature or approval. If he vetoes the bill, — and the term "veto" stands for disapproval, — it cannot become a law unless a two-thirds majority of both the National Senate and House of Representatives passes it over his veto.

The principal business of Congress is to make laws, but it has other duties and responsibilities. As these are given

in the Constitution of the United States, which appears in another part of this book, it is not necessary to enumerate them here.

#### THE JUDICIAL

The Constitution of the United States provides that "there shall be one Supreme Court and such Inferior Courts as Congress may, from time to time, ordain or establish." Congress has established the following system of United States Courts:—

1. The Supreme Court,
2. The Circuit Court of Appeals,
3. The Circuit Court,
4. The District Court.

Besides these, there are:—

1. The Court of Claims,
2. The Supreme Court of the District of Columbia,
3. The Supreme Courts in the Territories,
4. The District Courts in the Territories.

The Supreme Court of the United States, which sits at Washington, consists of the Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices. These nine Justices correspond with the number of Circuits, and one is assigned to each Circuit.

Appeals from District and Circuit Courts are made to the Circuit Courts of Appeals, or to the Supreme Court.

Only specified cases can be brought before the United States Courts, which are as follows:—

1. Cases in law and equity arising under the Constitution, interpretation of the laws of the United States, and the Constitutionality of treaties made, or which shall be made.
2. Cases against Ambassadors, Consuls, and other public Ministers.
3. Admiralty and maritime cases.

4. All controversies in which the United States is a party.
5. Controversies between two or more States.
6. Controversies between a State and a citizen of another State.
7. Controversies between citizens of different States.
8. Controversies between citizens of any State claiming lands under grants of other States.
9. Controversies between a State and a citizen or subject of foreign States.

## HOW THE PRESIDENT IS ELECTED

The President and Vice-President of the United States, under the Constitution, although practically elected by the people, obtain their offices by the indirect vote of the people. Instead of voting directly for the President and Vice-President, the citizens of each State vote for Electors, the number of Electors allowed to each State being equal to the number of United States Representatives and United States Senators combined; but no State has less than three votes.

These electors, together composing what is known as the Electoral College, meet after election in their respective States and ballot for President and Vice-President. The result of the vote, signed and certified, is transmitted under seal to Washington, directed to the President of the Senate, who shall, in the presence of both the Senate and House of Representatives, open the certificates, and then and there the votes shall be counted. The one receiving the largest number of votes for President shall be declared President, provided that these votes constitute a majority of the whole number of the Electors; but if no person has such a majority, then the House of Representatives shall immediately proceed with the election of President, the choice to be confined to the three having the largest number of votes. But in choosing the President, each State, irrespective of the number of its Electors, shall have but one vote, and no vote is valid unless two thirds of the members of the House of Representatives are present. A majority of the State vote, one vote for each State, shall be necessary to the choice. If the House of Representatives fails to choose a President before the

fourth day of March following, then the Vice-President, if there be one, shall act as President, as he would upon the death of the President. If the Electors fail to choose a Vice-President by a majority vote of the whole number of Electors, then the United States Senate shall elect a Vice-President under the same rule governing the election of a President by the House of Representatives, except that no votes shall count except for those receiving the two highest numbers of votes by the Electors.

The policy of electing the President and Vice-President through Electors, instead of by the direct vote of the people, was made an original Constitutional requirement, because at that time those who framed governmental law believed that a selected few would use better judgment than would the people, if they had the power to choose their Chief Executive.

However sane and good this rule may have been at the start, its advantages, if any, no longer maintain; because, while the right to choose the President and Vice-President is legally given to the Electors, and they may do as they choose to do, they no longer exercise the right of judgment or of choice, with very few exceptions, — too few to count. The Electors are pledged to their Party candidate, and vote automatically; so that the people, although they do not officially vote for their Chief Executive, practically designate who he shall be when they vote for the Electors.

The right to vote as they choose has never been exercised in the Electoral College, as a whole, during the last decade, and is not likely to be unless the candidate or candidates die between the casting of the ballots by the citizens and the voting time of the Electors; and even then it is quite probable that the Electors pledged to a Party candidate would not go outside of their own Party in any event.

This scheme of indirectly voting for the President has resulted in several complications. Several times a candidate, receiving a smaller popular vote, has been elected against one who is a choice of the larger number of citizens; for example, if a certain Party candidate received a plurality of votes in any State, the Electors of that State would vote as a unit for this candidate, and the other votes cast by the citizens would count for naught.

It is possible for the President to be elected by the combination of the larger States, with the majority of the States against him, and with a total vote considerably below a majority.

Many progressive statesmen are favoring the direct vote for President, looking upon the Electoral College as a farcical institution.

Under the present system, except when there is a general overturn, the vote of most of the States may be determined in advance. Therefore, the Parties, and their candidates, ignore what is considered a safe State, and bring pressure to bear only upon the so-called doubtful States. This engenders Party intrigue, with or without fraud; a condition which would not probably exist if the vote of every citizen counted.

The present scheme, however, of electing the President and Vice-President is likely to continue, because it is Constitutional, and because careful statesmen realize that any change in, or amendment to, the Constitution should not be made, except after long and deliberate consideration. The Constitution is rightly sacred to the citizens of this Country, and it may be better not to tamper with it, than to open the door to criticism and encourage an epidemic of change.

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

NAME	BORN	INAUGURATED	TERM OF OFFICE	DIED	NATIVE OF —	RESIDENCE WHEN ELECTED	POLITICAL PARTY
1 George Washington	Feb. 22, 1732	Apr. 30, 1789	8 years	Dec. 14, 1799	Virginia	Virginia	Federal
2 John Adams	Oct. 31, 1735	Mar. 4, 1797	4 years	July 4, 1826	Massachusetts	Massachusetts	Federal
3 Thomas Jefferson	Apr. 2, 1743	Mar. 4, 1801	8 years	July 4, 1826	Virginia	Virginia	Republican
4 James Madison	Mar. 16, 1751	Mar. 4, 1809	8 years	July 4, 1836	Virginia	Virginia	Republican
5 James Monroe	Apr. 28, 1758	Mar. 4, 1817	8 years	July 4, 1831	Virginia	Virginia	Republican
6 John Quincy Adams	July 11, 1767	Mar. 4, 1825	4 years	Feb. 23, 1848	Massachusetts	Massachusetts	Coalition
7 Andrew Jackson	Mar. 15, 1767	Mar. 4, 1829	8 years	June 8, 1845	South Carolina	Tennessee	Democrat
8 Martin Van Buren	Dec. 5, 1782	Mar. 4, 1837	4 years	July 24, 1862	New York	New York	Democrat
9 William H. Harrison	Feb. 9, 1773	Mar. 4, 1841	1 month	Apr. 4, 1841	Virginia	Ohio	Whig
10 John Tyler	Mar. 29, 1790	Apr. 6, 1841	3 years, 11 months	Jan. 18, 1862	Virginia	Virginia	Whig
11 James K. Polk	Nov. 2, 1795	Mar. 4, 1845	4 years	June 15, 1849	North Carolina	Tennessee	Democrat
12 Zachary Taylor	Sept. 24, 1784	Mar. 4, 1849	1 year, 4 months	July 9, 1850	Virginia	Louisiana	Whig
13 Millard Fillmore	Feb. 7, 1800	July 9, 1850	2 years, 8 months	Mar. 7, 1874	New York	New York	Whig
14 Franklin Pierce	Nov. 23, 1804	Mar. 4, 1853	4 years	Oct. 8, 1869	New Hampshire	New Hampshire	Democrat
15 James Buchanan	Apr. 23, 1791	Mar. 4, 1857	4 years	June 1, 1868	Pennsylvania	Pennsylvania	Democrat
16 Abraham Lincoln	Feb. 12, 1809	Mar. 4, 1861	1 year, 1 month, 11 days	Apr. 15, 1865	Kentucky	Illinois	Republican
17 Andrew Johnson	Dec. 29, 1808	Apr. 15, 1865	3 years, 10 months, 19 days	July 31, 1875	North Carolina	Tennessee	Republican
18 Ulysses S. Grant	Apr. 27, 1822	Mar. 4, 1869	8 years	July 23, 1885	Ohio	Illinois	Republican
19 Rutherford B. Hayes	Oct. 4, 1822	Mar. 5, 1877	4 years	Jan. 17, 1893	Ohio	Ohio	Republican
20 James A. Garfield	Nov. 19, 1831	Mar. 4, 1881	6½ months	Sept. 19, 1881	Ohio	Ohio	Republican
21 Chester A. Arthur	Oct. 5, 1830	Sept. 20, 1881	3 years, 5½ months	Nov. 18, 1886	Vermont	New York	Republican
22 Grover Cleveland	Mar. 18, 1837	Mar. 4, 1885	4 years	June 24, 1908	New Jersey	New York	Democrat
23 Benjamin Harrison	Aug. 20, 1833	Mar. 4, 1889	4 years	Mar. 13, 1901	Ohio	Indiana	Republican
24 Grover Cleveland	Mar. 18, 1837	Mar. 4, 1893	4 years	June 24, 1908	New Jersey	New York	Democrat
25 William McKinley	Jan. 29, 1843	Mar. 4, 1897	4 years, 6 months, 10 days	Sept. 14, 1901	Ohio	Ohio	Republican
26 Theodore Roosevelt	Oct. 27, 1858	Sept. 14, 1901	7 years, 5 months, 20 days	.....	.....	New York	Republican
27 William H. Taft	Sept. 15, 1857	Mar. 4, 1909	4 years	.....	.....	Ohio	Republican
28 Woodrow Wilson	Dec. 28, 1856	Mar. 4, 1913	.....	.....	.....	New Jersey	Democrat

## THE RIGHTS OF ALIENS OR FOREIGNERS

Every naturalized alien or foreigner has all of the rights and privileges given to a natural-born citizen of the United States, and is under the full protection of the law, except that he cannot hold the office of President or Vice-President of the United States.

So far as is known to the writer, no law, ordinance, or regulation has ever been enacted by the United States, or by any State, county, city, or town, which discriminates against a naturalized citizen, except that regarding eligibility to the office of President or Vice-President.

It is probable that the Supreme Court of the United States would consider any law made by any State, or other community, infringing upon the property, or other, rights of the naturalized citizen, as unconstitutional; and should any be passed, it is not likely that it could be legally enforced.

## RIGHTS OF RESIDENTS IN THE TERRITORY OR POSSESSIONS

Alaska is the only Territory. A few years ago, Indian Territory became a part of the State of Oklahoma, although it still remains the Reservation for the Indians.

The Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands, and Porto Rico are officially known as Possessions, and are under a Government similar to that of Alaska.

The District of Columbia, in which Washington, the Capital of the United States is situated, is officially known as a District, and has no local Government under the control of its residents. It is directly under the jurisdiction of the United States Government.

Residents of Alaska, Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands, and Porto Rico cannot vote for United States officials, but they have the right to vote at local elections. They are under the direct control of the United States Government, which appoints an official who acts as Governor. Each of them is allowed to send a Delegate to the United States House of Representatives, who has the privilege of debate, but who cannot vote.

Residents of the District of Columbia, including Government employees, officers, soldiers and sailors of the United States Army and Navy, and the Marine Corps, are not allowed to vote in the District, but Government employees may retain their legal or voting residence in the States from whence they came, if the laws of those States permit.

## STATE GOVERNMENT

The Constitution, or form of Government, of each State, is similar to that of the National Government. The Chief Executive has the title of Governor, and his position in the State is similar to that of the President in the Nation. The Lieutenant Governor of a State, in relation to the Governor, occupies a position practically the same as that held by the Vice-President of the United States, and he becomes Acting Governor during the absence or disability of the Governor, and succeeds to his office, if the Governor dies.

The Governor, like the President, has a veto power, and no bill can become a State Law unless he signs it, or refuses to approve of it within a specified time, or unless the Legislature, by a two-thirds vote, passes it over his veto.

Each State, although amenable to the laws of the National Government, has a Constitution and Government of its own, with every right to make and execute laws, providing they are not antagonistical to those of the National Government.

A State may, literally, do as it pleases within itself, if it does not interfere with National Law.

The law-making power of each State is in the hands of what is generally known as a State Legislature, composed of two Houses, usually known as the House of Representatives or Assembly, and the Senate.

The Governor has usually a cabinet called a Council.

The Legislature of the State makes its laws practically the same way as Congress makes the laws for the Nation.

Each State maintains two grades, or kinds, of Courts. The higher Court is generally called the Supreme Court,

the Court one degree below it being known as the Superior Court.

The Supreme Court is the final court of resort within the jurisdiction of the State, and few cases reach it until they have passed through the lower Court or Courts. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, and usually sits without a jury.

The Superior Court is presided over by one or more Judges, usually one, and most of its cases are tried by jury, and are appeals from county or local Courts.

Outside of the State Courts, each county, city, or town maintains what is known as Municipal or Police Courts. In larger cities these lower Courts are divided into two classes, one for criminal business, and the other for civil cases.

#### **OTHER FORMS OF GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED STATES**

Besides being under the jurisdiction of the National Government, every one within the United States is subjected to the law or regulations of at least three classes or departments of government. Cities, towns, and villages are parts of what may be designated as Counties, specified divisions of land including usually more than one city, town, or village. The so-called Counties have the right to make laws or ordinances governing those who live within them, but these regulations do not materially interfere with the local ordinances.

Until quite recently practically every city or municipality had a form of government not dissimilar to that of the National or State government.

The Executive Officer of a city is known as the Mayor, and the legislative power is usually vested in two houses or bodies, generally known as a Council, or Common

Council, and Board of Aldermen, the former being the lower house, with duties similar to those of the House of Representatives, the Aldermanic body acting as a sort of Senate.

Each city maintains its own Municipal Courts for the handling of crimes and for minor civic matters. These Courts are known as Police or Municipal Courts, sitting in both criminal and civil sessions. Cases of importance, however, are almost invariably carried to the County or State Courts.

During the last few years commission forms of government have begun to prevail in cities, and in many either the Board of Aldermen or Common Council does not exist, the power being vested in one body instead of two.

The commission form of government consists of what might be called a committee chosen by the citizens, who have control of the city affairs, and appoint all of the officers and employees.

In New England, and in some other sections of the country, the town is controlled by a local board elected at annual or specially called town meetings. During the day the citizens vote for the principal officers, and in the evening, assemble in the town hall, in which place, and at which time, they transact the important business of the year, make appropriations, authorize the borrowing of money, etc.

The officers consist of the Board of Selectmen, numbering never less than three, a Town Clerk, a Town Treasurer, a School Committee of three or more persons, a Superintendent of Streets, and other officers.

In the West and South, the local government is a sort of compromise between the city government and New England town government, which I have described.

Any local community may make any law or regulation,

and enforce it, if it does not interfere with the Constitution of the United States, the Constitution of the State, and the laws made by Congress and the State Legislature, and County regulations. It may borrow money up to an amount allowed by the State, but cannot exceed this sum without special act of the Legislature.

To sum up,—a citizen of the United States is first a citizen of his town, and under town law and regulation; secondly, a citizen of his county or district, and under whatever laws it may make; thirdly, a citizen of his State, and under State law; fourthly, a citizen of the United States, and answerable to the Constitution and the laws made by Congress. He cannot be a citizen of any of the foregoing without being a citizen of all of them.

If he has a right to vote at town elections, he can vote at State elections, and at National elections; except that women cannot vote for United States officers unless the State in which they live has, by constitutional act, made them voting citizens. In many cities and towns women vote for members of the school committee, and for other officials, although they may not be allowed to ballot for all of them.

## THE STATES, THEIR ELECTORAL VOTE, THE DATES OF ADMISSION

The figures directly following each State, give the electoral vote of that State; that is, the number of votes which the State may cast for President and Vice-President of the United States.

The number of Representatives which the State may send to the United States House of Representatives is two less than the electoral vote. Each State has two United States Senators.

The date following each State indicates when it was admitted to the Union. The names of the Original Thirteen States are printed in capital letters.

STATE	ELECTORAL VOTE	ADMITTED TO THE UNION
Alabama . . . . .	12	Dec. 14, 1819
Arizona . . . . .	3	Feb. 14, 1912
Arkansas . . . . .	9	June 15, 1836
California . . . . .	13	Sept. 9, 1850
Colorado . . . . .	6	Aug. 1, 1876
CONNECTICUT . . . . .	7	Jan. 9, 1788
DELAWARE . . . . .	3	Dec. 7, 1787
Florida . . . . .	6	Mar. 3, 1845
GEORGIA . . . . .	14	Jan. 2, 1788
Idaho . . . . .	4	July 3, 1890
Illinois . . . . .	29	Dec. 3, 1818
Indiana . . . . .	15	Dec. 11, 1816
Iowa . . . . .	13	Dec. 28, 1846
Kansas . . . . .	10	Jan. 29, 1861
Kentucky . . . . .	13	June 1, 1792
Louisiana . . . . .	10	Apr. 30, 1812
Maine . . . . .	6	Mar. 15, 1820
MARYLAND . . . . .	8	Apr. 28, 1788
MASSACHUSETTS . . . . .	18	Feb. 6, 1788
Michigan . . . . .	15	Jan. 26, 1837
Minnesota . . . . .	12	May 11, 1858
Mississippi . . . . .	10	Dec. 10, 1817
Missouri . . . . .	18	Aug. 10, 1821

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

101

STATE	ELECTORAL VOTE	ADMITTED TO THE UNION
Montana . . . . .	4	Nov. 8, 1889
Nebraska . . . . .	8	Mar. 1, 1867
Nevada . . . . .	3	Oct. 31, 1864
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . . . .	4	June 21, 1788
NEW JERSEY . . . . .	14	Dec. 18, 1787
New Mexico . . . . .	3	Jan. 6, 1912
NEW YORK . . . . .	45	July 26, 1788
NORTH CAROLINA . . . . .	12	Nov. 21, 1789
North Dakota . . . . .	5	Nov. 2, 1889
Ohio . . . . .	24	Nov. 29, 1802
Oklahoma . . . . .	10	Nov. 16, 1907
Oregon . . . . .	5	Feb. 14, 1859
PENNSYLVANIA . . . . .	38	Dec. 12, 1787
RHODE ISLAND . . . . .	5	May 29, 1790
SOUTH CAROLINA . . . . .	9	May 23, 1788
South Dakota . . . . .	5	Nov. 2, 1889
Tennessee . . . . .	12	June 1, 1796
Texas . . . . .	20	Dec. 29, 1845
Utah . . . . .	4	Jan. 4, 1896
Vermont . . . . .	4	Mar. 4, 1791
VIRGINIA . . . . .	12	June 26, 1788
Washington . . . . .	7	Nov. 11, 1889
West Virginia . . . . .	8	June 19, 1863
Wisconsin . . . . .	13	May 29, 1848
Wyoming . . . . .	3	July 10, 1890
Total number of States . . . . .		48
Total Electoral Votes . . . . .		531

## THE GOVERNMENT OF OTHER COUNTRIES

Besides the United States, there are several Republics, the government of which is along lines similar to those adopted by the United States of America.

There are innumerable forms of government, other than that of the republic.

Most of the countries of the Old World are under what is known as a Monarchy, the seat of Monarchical Power being in a Sovereign, holding some title like King or Czar, and who obtained his position by the succession of inheritance and not by the vote of the people.

However, practically all enlightened foreign countries, other than Republics, are governed under what is known as a Limited Monarchy, the executive head of the government being a King or Emperor, with limited powers; that is to say, he has theoretically more right to govern than he is permitted to exercise.

In these Countries the Legislative Department of the Government consists of two bodies. One is composed of those who obtain their right to sit in Government by inheritance; the other is elected by the people. In these Countries, comparatively few laws are made without the joint consent of both the body composed of nobility and that of the direct representatives of the people.

## **HOW UNITED STATES SOLDIERS AND SAILORS MAY BECOME CITIZENS**

Any one who has served in the United States Army or Navy, or in the Marine Corps, either as a Regular or as a Volunteer, is not required to take out his First Paper, but he must prove by witnesses that he has been more than one year in the United States previous to making application. Of course he must be 21 years of age.

If in the United States Army or Marine Corps, he must have served one full enlistment, and have been honorably discharged, before he can become naturalized. He must prove to the Court, by Certificate, that he has been honorably discharged. If he belongs to the United States Navy, he must show by Certificate that he has served five consecutive years.

All officers, soldiers, and sailors of the United States Army and Navy, and Marine Corps, are automatically honorably discharged at the end of their terms of enlistment. If they remain, they re-enlist.

An honorable discharge simply means that the party has completed an enlistment.

Members of the State Militia, so far as naturalization is concerned, are considered the same as ordinary citizens.

## **HOW A MERCHANT-MARINE SEAMAN MAY BECOME A CITIZEN**

A seaman, who is a foreigner, may make an application for citizenship after he has served three years on board a steamship, or other vessel, sailing under the United States flag. But his application will not be considered unless he produces a certificate of good conduct during the time he served on shipboard.

## THE UNITED STATES ARMY

The United States Army obtains its men from two sources. First, from the graduates of the Military Academy at West Point, who enter the Army as Second Lieutenants; and secondly, from men who enlist, and who begin in the ranks.

The West Point Military Academy is one of the highest-grade technical institutions in the world, and only a proportion of those who enter it are physically or mentally able to graduate.

To enter the Academy it is necessary to receive an appointment either from the President of the United States or from a Member of Congress.

This appointment, however, simply permits one to present himself for examination. Comparatively few appointments are made except after special competitive examinations, which are likely to be very severe. It becomes necessary, then, for the applicant to pass two sets of examinations: first, one for appointment; secondly, one for admission.

Full information in regard to examinations and requirements may be obtained by writing the Secretary of War, at Washington, D. C., or the Commandant of West Point Military Academy, at West Point, New York State. Do not enclose stamp for reply.

To enter the United States Army, one must be a citizen of the United States, or have declared his intention to become one. He must speak, read, and write the English language fairly well. He must be between 21 and 25 years of age, unmarried, of good antecedents and habits, and free from bodily defects and diseases.

In addition to his pay, which is given in the following table, he has what is known as "rations": namely, clothing, fuel, and bedding, medicine and medical attendance. Should he become incapacitated during his service, or be disabled on account of wounds received, or sickness brought on while in the Army, he is entitled to a comfortable home during life, at the Soldier's Home, at Washington. To provide for this, he is assessed twelve and one-half cents per month, which is taken from his regular pay while serving in the Army. He is allowed, while in service, \$160 for clothing during his first three years.

The United States soldier is under the most severe, and yet just, discipline, and is required to drill about two hours a day, Saturdays and Sundays excepted. He rises at about six o'clock, and directly after breakfast he is detailed for either guard or parade duty. He assists in cleaning up, or doing other work about the camp or quarters. He is allowed considerable off time during the day, part of which must be used for the cleaning of his arms.

The private soldier, if ambitious and of fair education, may in time be promoted to the position of Corporal, which is the lowest non-commissioned office. From that he may rise to be a Sergeant, then a First Sergeant, a Battalion Sergeant, a Regimental Quartermaster's Sergeant, and Regimental Commissioner's Sergeant, and Sergeant Major of the Regiment.

It is not impossible, theoretically, for a private soldier to become a Commissioned Officer, and he may even occupy the position of General in command of the entire Army; but, in point of fact, his opportunities in this direction are very small. Practically all of the Commissioned Officers of the United States Army are graduates of the Military Academy and began as officers. Should there not be a sufficient number of graduates to fill the vacan-

cies, a private soldier may be Commissioned into the position. But this opportunity does not often occur. Then, even if he does become a Commissioned Officer, he is not considered socially the equal of the West Point graduate, and, therefore, his life is not likely to be as pleasant, for the great majority of his associates are men of higher social position and of academic attainments.

I certainly hope the reader will not ask me to advise him, one way or another, about enlisting in the United States Army, if he must enter it as a common soldier. It is a question which is very difficult to answer. Everything depends upon the man himself. Some men are far better off in the Army than they are likely to be in business, or in any trade. After they become soldiers, they can marry with the consent of the proper authorities, and maintain homes; but they are never sure of remaining in any one place indefinitely. Their pay is certain, and they are sure of being provided for for life, if they are faithful to their Country. But they do not, as a rule, have opportunity for the exercise of more than ordinary ambition.

Do not be carried away with the pictures of military life, which are displayed in glowing colors upon the billboards, nor allow yourself to be influenced by representations of those who have gained unusual promotion. Life is one long struggle at best. Little comes to those who do not deserve it, and many deserving success never receive their deserts.

Do not enter the Army until you have talked not only with the Recruiting Officer, but with those in the ranks. Do not allow yourself to be misled by those who would have you join them, and, therefore, may overpaint the picture, or by those who are lazy, and who naturally see no good or advantage in anything.

**SALARIES PAID**  
**COMMISSIONED OFFICERS**

	PER YEAR
General . . . . .	\$13,500
Lieutenant-General . . . . .	11,000
Major-General . . . . .	7,500
Brigadier-General . . . . .	5,500
Colonel,* . . . . .	3,500
Lieutenant-Colonel,* . . . . .	3,000
Major,* . . . . .	2,500
Captain,* . . . . .	2,000
Regimental-Adjutant, mounted,* . . . . .	2,000
" unmounted,* . . . . .	1,800
Regimental-Quartermaster,* . . . . .	2,000
Regimental-Commissary,* . . . . .	2,000
Battalion and Squadron Adjutant, Engineering, Cavalry, and Infantry,* . . . . .	1,800
Battalion and Squadron Quartermaster,* . . . . .	1,600
First Lieutenant, mounted,* . . . . .	1,600
First Lieutenant, unmounted,* . . . . .	1,500
Second Lieutenant, mounted,* . . . . .	1,500
Second Lieutenant, unmounted,* . . . . .	1,400
Chaplain,* . . . . .	1,800
Cadet, Military Academy . . . . .	540

\* After five years' service an increase of 10 per cent; after 10 years' service an increase of 20 per cent; after 15 years' service an increase of 30 per cent; after 20 years' service an increase of 40 per cent.

**NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS**

	PER MONTH
Electrical Engineer . . . . .	\$75
Head Musician . . . . .	60
Battalion Sergeant-Major, — Engineers . . . . .	36
Battalion Quartermaster-Sergeant, — Engineers . . . . .	36
Regimental Sergeant-Major, — Infantry, Cavalry . . . . .	34
Regimental Quartermaster-Sergeant, — Infantry, Cavalry . . . . .	34
Senior Sergeant-Major, — Artillery . . . . .	34
Battalion and Squad Sergeant-Major, — Infantry, Cavalry . . . . .	25
Color-Sergeant, — Infantry, Cavalry . . . . .	25
Junior Sergeant-Major, — Artillery . . . . .	25
Sergeant, first-class, — Signal Corps . . . . .	45
Sergeant, — Engineers, Ordnance, Signal Corps . . . . .	34
Company Quartermaster-Sergeant, — Engineers . . . . .	34
First Sergeant, — Engineers . . . . .	34
First Sergeant, — Artillery, Cavalry, Infantry . . . . .	25
Corporal, — Engineers, Ordnance, Signal . . . . .	20
Cook, — Engineers, Signal . . . . .	20
Company Quartermaster-Sergeant, — Artillery, Cavalry, Infantry . . . . .	18
Private, First-Class, — Engineers, Ordnance, Signal . . . . .	17
Corporal, — Artillery, Cavalry, Infantry . . . . .	15
Private, — Artillery, Cavalry, Infantry . . . . .	13
Laborers, from 10 to 12 dollars per week; hostlers, from 480 to 600 dollars per year; teamsters, from 480 to 840 dollars per year.	
Draftsmen, clerks, stenographers, messengers, 1,200 to 2,000 dollars per year.	

The above pay is for first two years; for third, fourth, and fifth years, add one dollar a month per year.

An increase of two dollars per month is paid after five years of continuous service, and an additional one dollar per month for each five years of continuous service thereafter.

Thirty years' service entitles one to be retired on three-quarters pay, with an additional allowance of \$9.50 for clothes, fuel, food, etc., and transportation and subsistence to place of enlistment.

## THE UNITED STATES NAVY

What I have said about the soldier in the United States Army, applies generally to the sailor in the United States Navy, except that the soldier is more likely to remain within the United States than is the sailor, but neither is assured of a permanent, dependable home, and may be moved or transferred at any time, at the will of his superiors.

Unless one is a graduate of the United States Naval Academy, at Annapolis, which is to the Navy what the West Point Military Academy is to the Army, he must enter the Navy as a common sailor or as a workman. He enlists for four years, unless he is a minor, in which case his enlistment expires when he is 21. Boys under the age of 18 cannot enter the Navy without the consent of their parents or guardians. The physical and other requirements are substantially the same as those required for enlistment in the Army.

Enlisted men may become Petty Officers, or First-Grade Petty Officers, and may eventually be Warrant Officers. Warrant Officers, after four years' service, may take examinations placing them in promotion to become Commissioned Officers. But the ordinary sailor is not likely to rise above the position of Petty Officer, and he has a fair chance of obtaining a Warrant Berth, and possibly he may eventually become a Commissioned Officer. Theoretically, he has a good opportunity, but practically his chance is small.

Most of the Commissioned Officers in the Navy are graduates of the Naval Academy. The social lines are

closely drawn, and make it rather uncomfortable for one who has earned his way to office without graduating from the Academy.

Graduates of the Naval Academy enter the Navy as Commissioned Officers of the lowest grade, and are in direct line of promotion. They receive, while at the Academy,— and so do students at the Military Academy,— a salary or emolument, which is supposed to maintain them in comfort, and many of the students are able to save a part of the money received.

Appointments to the Naval Academy are under the same conditions as prevail for admittance to the Military Academy.

The Navy offers an opportunity to see the world, and in this respect has an advantage over the Army, for the soldier, as a rule, is not likely to leave the Country, except during war or international trouble; and even then he is usually confined to the camps, and it would be dangerous for him to attempt to enjoy sight-seeing.

If one is of a roving disposition, and is not likely to take kindly to business, and needs to be placed under severe, but just, discipline, enlistment in the Navy would be a good thing for him.

His old age is provided for.

The following table gives, in condensed form, the salaries or wages paid in the Navy.

	PER YEAR	
	ACTIVE	SHORE
Admiral	\$13,500	\$13,500
Rear-Admiral, first nine	7,500	6,375
Rear-Admiral, second nine	5,500	4,675
Brigadier-General-Commandant, Marine Corps		5,500
Captain	3,500	2,975
Commander	3,000	2,550
Lieutenant-Colonel, Marine Corps	3,000	3,000
Lieutenant-Commander	2,500	2,125
Major, Marine Corps	2,500	2,500
Lieutenant, Navy	1,800	1,530
Captain, Marine Corps, Staff	2,000	2,000

*How to Obtain Citizenship*

	PER YEAR
	ACTIVE      SHORE
Captain, Marine Corps, Line . . . . .	\$1,800      \$1,800
Lieutenant, Junior, Navy . . . . .	1,500      1,190
Ensign . . . . .	1,400      1,190
Second Lieutenant, Marine Corps . . . . .	1,400      1,400
Midshipman . . . . .	500
Chaplain . . . . .	2,400
Professor . . . . .	2,400
Constructor . . . . .	3,200
Gunner, active . . . . .	1,200
Gunner, shore duty . . . . .	900
Gunner, on leave or waiting for orders . . . . .	700
Mate, active . . . . .	900
Mate, shore duty . . . . .	700
Mate, on leave or waiting for orders . . . . .	500
Electrician . . . . .	360 to      720
Warrant machinist . . . . .	1,200 to      1,250
Machinist . . . . .	480 to      840
Warrant carpenter . . . . .	1,200 to      1,800
Carpenter . . . . .	360 to      600
Coppersmith . . . . .	660
Boiler maker . . . . .	780
Blacksmith . . . . .	600
Shipfitter and plumber . . . . .	480 to      660
Sailmaker . . . . .	480 to      1,200
Painter . . . . .	360 to      480
Shipwright . . . . .	300
Fireman . . . . .	360 to      420
Coal-passar . . . . .	264
Cook . . . . .	300 to      660
Steward . . . . .	420 to      600
Chief-Commissary . . . . .	720
Commissary . . . . .	840
Mess attendant . . . . .	192 to      288
Baker . . . . .	420 to      520
Hospital apprentice . . . . .	240 to      360
Steward . . . . .	720
Chief petty officer . . . . .	840
Seaman, first enlistment . . . . .	168
Ordinary seaman . . . . .	228
Apprentice seaman, and \$1.36 per month increase in pay for reenlistment for four years.	192
Rations and medical attendance free. Privilege of re- tirement after 30 years on three-quarters pay.	

## THE PUBLIC SERVICE

A member of the Public Service, or a Public Office-holder, is one who gives the whole, or part, of his time to the work of the United States Government, a State Government, or to the Government of any city, town, or village.

Public Service employees are those who work for the Government as they would for any commercial house, and who depend upon the salary or wages received for their livelihood.

Practically all employees of the United States Government, and of State and City Governments, are under what is known as the Civil Service. They are appointed after passing a satisfactory examination, and cannot be removed or discharged except for cause, and, if competent, are entitled to promotion by rotation.

The impression prevails that the Government employee has an easy time of it, that he receives the maximum of pay for the minimum of labor, that his working hours are shorter than are those prescribed by business, and that he has what is popularly known as a "snap."

While it is true that some Government servants render little return to their Governmental employers, the majority of them work as hard, and have as long hours of labor, as do those employed in business or in trade. Take the Post-Office Department for example: the work is strenuous, and the employees are under the strictest discipline.

Would I advise any one to consider a Government job in preference to entering a business or trade? My answer

would depend upon the condition, and especially upon the ambition, of each person advised. If one is methodical, and would rather have sure pay, a permanent position with moderate income, with very little opportunity to rise beyond a comparatively low level, then the Government offers him what he is not likely to obtain elsewhere. But if he is ambitious, of more than ordinary ability, is willing to take his chances with other men, and is looking forward to a position really worth while, then he would do better to keep away from the Government, and enter some regular business or trade.

The work of a Government employee is more or less routine; he enjoys little variation, and is not usually given an opportunity profitably to display any talent, save the practice of faithfulness and courtesy. He is, to some extent, an automatic part to an automatic machine.

I think that the majority of Government employees, who have held their positions for a dozen years or more, regret that they entered the Government employ, and that the larger part of this majority would resign if they were able to obtain positions in other establishments.

It is true that the Government offers more at the start than do most business houses and factories, but the top of opportunity is not elevated, and one is not likely to receive more than limited compensation at the most.

The majority of Government offices are not run upon business principles. The underclerk may be forced to overstrain himself, and to do the bulk of the work, while the head of the department may be entirely incompetent, and have obtained his position through political intrigue.

Therefore, a proportion of Government departments do not offer their employees the advantage of discipline or of more than indifferent justice.

I am here referring to Government positions as a whole, and not to any particular kind or class, nor do I specially refer to the United States Governmental departments which may be conducted in a much more businesslike way than are those controlled by States and municipalities.

As a matter of information, I give a general table of salaries and wages paid to the United States Government officials and employees, other than those in the Army and Navy, which are treated in other chapters.

Unless otherwise specified the amounts given represent yearly salaries or wages.

President of the United States,	\$25,000 additional for traveling expenses	\$50,000
Private Secretary to President		5,000
Assistant Secretaries to President		3,000
Clerks to President	\$1,400 to	2,500
Messengers to President	900 to	1,100
Doorkeepers to President	1,200 to	1,800
Members of President's Cabinet: Secretary of State, Secretary of War, etc.		8,000
Assistant Secretaries		4,500
Chief Justice of Supreme Court		13,000
Supreme Court Justices		12,500
Messengers	720 to	1,100
Chiefs of Bureaus	1,500 to	2,500
Clerks	900 to	1,800
Ambassadors and Envoys Extraordinary	2,000 to	17,500
Secretaries of Legations	1,500 to	2,650
Consuls General		5,000
Consuls	2,500 to	3,000
Consular Agents	No stated salaries, but fees	
Commercial Agents	No stated salaries, but fees	
General Superintendents at National Post-Office	2,000 to	2,750
Chiefs of Divisions, National Post-Office	2,000 to	3,000
Post-Office Inspectors	1,200 to	2,500
Superintendents of Public Buildings, at Post-Office, Courthouse, Customhouse, etc.	540 to	1,500
Largest salary received by any Postmaster		8,000
Smallest amount received by any Postmaster		43 cents
Postmaster of First-Class Office	3,000 to	8,000
Postmaster of Second-Class Office	2,000 to	2,900
Postmaster of Third-Class Office	1,000 to	1,900
The Postmaster of a fourth-class office is not paid a stated salary, but receives the entire amount of stamps canceled at his office, up to a certain sum, when he is allowed to retain a proportion of the cancellations, and so on until he becomes a Third-Class Postmaster.		
Clerks in the Post-Office, including Railway Mail Clerks	500 to	3,000

Letter-Carriers at First-Class Offices, maximum . . .	\$1,000
Letter-Carriers at Second-Class Offices, maximum . . .	850
Letter-Carriers begin at a salary less than the maximum salary, but reach the maximum salary after a few years of service, and the majority of them receive the maximum salary.	
Rural Free Delivery Carriers . . . . .	600
National Bank Examiners . . . . .	Fixed fees
Collector of Customs . . . . .	325 to 12,000
Customhouse Inspectors . . . . .	3 to 5 dollars a day (when working)
Customhouse Clerks . . . . .	1,000 to 4,700
Customhouse Appraisers . . . . .	5,000
Customhouse packers, openers, deputy-collectors, surveyors, storekeepers, cashiers, examiners, assayers, etc., . . . . .	2.50 to 5.00 per day and 750 to 5,000 per year
Marine Hospital Surgeon . . . . .	3,500
Assistant Surgeon . . . . .	2,400
Acting Assistant Surgeon . . . . .	500 to 1,500
Superintendent of Life-Saving Service . . . . .	2,000
Keeper of Life-Saving Station . . . . .	900
Surfman at Life-Saving Stations . . . . .	65 per month
The salaries paid to Army and Navy Officers, and the wages paid soldiers and sailors, are given in the chapters on "The Army" and "The Navy."	

## CIVIL SERVICE EXAMINATIONS

All employees of the United States Government, other than those holding high appointive offices, are required to take what is known as a Civil Service Examination before they are eligible to Government positions, and only those who successfully pass such examinations are placed upon the list to be appointed when a vacancy occurs.

If you desire to become an employee of the United States Government, write to the United States Civil Service Commission, Washington, D.C., and state in your letter the kind of position you desire. Do not enclose stamps for reply. You will receive, by return mail, a form of application, which you must carefully fill out, in accordance with the printed instructions. Mail this application to the United States Civil Service Commission, Washington, D. C., and you will be immediately notified of the time and place of the next examination.

Examinations are held in all of the large cities, and in many other places, at stated intervals.

You will not be allowed to take the examination if you are not a citizen of the United States, nor unless you are within the age limitations prescribed. You must be, further, physically qualified for the service, and must not be addicted to the use of intoxicating beverages.

If you are enlisted in the United States Army or Navy, you cannot take a civil service examination without the permission of the Secretary of War or the Secretary of the Navy. If you have been dismissed from the Public Service for misconduct, a year must elapse before you can become an applicant for another position, nor are you permitted

to take the examination if you have been guilty of any crime or are not of good moral character.

There are three grades of examinations:—

The First Grade requires some education. One must be proficient in spelling, understand the fundamentals of arithmetic, including fractions, percentage, interest, discount, analysis, and simple accounts. The applicant must be able to write rapidly and legibly, and must understand the English language sufficiently well for business correspondence.

The Second Grade candidate will be examined in spelling and arithmetic, including the addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division of whole numbers, and common and decimal fractions. He must be sufficiently familiar with the English language to write a good letter; and his penmanship must be legible.

The applicant for the Third Grade of examination must know how to spell, be proficient in the addition, subtraction, multiplication, and the division of whole numbers; must know how to write a letter; and his penmanship must be legible and rapid.

Applicants for special positions, besides the knowledge required of the foregoing, must show a familiarity with what they would be required to do should they be appointed. For example: the applicant for position as a Government plumber must know something of plumbing.

The apparent, as well as real, attractiveness of Government positions, has given opportunity for the establishment of a number of schools, mostly of the correspondence kind, which claim to be in a position to be of material assistance to the would-be applicant.

I am not condemning those schools as a whole, but I do not think that many of them can offer to the applicant

as good opportunity for study as he would be likely to receive under the personal direction of a teacher.

I would advise the applicant to obtain his information first hand, and not through a school. He should write directly to the United States Civil Service Commission, at Washington, D. C., and receive official information. If the first reply does not give him what he wants, a second request will bring a satisfactory answer. With this official information, directly from the Government, in hand, the applicant, if competent, or if he has the ability to become competent, can readily ascertain whether or not he has a sufficient knowledge for the passing of the examination. If he has not, I advise him to apply to some regular teacher in preference to taking a correspondence course. I would specially warn him against the extravagant statement made by some teachers and schools, who claim to have inside information, and who pretend to be in a position to render to the applicant unusual aid. There is no inside information procurable.

## REGISTRATION FOR VOTING

Naturalization does not permit any one to vote until he has properly registered in the town or city of which he is a resident; nor can a natural-born citizen vote unless he registers.

In all places, several days are allotted, at stated periods, for registration, and notices of the time and place are conspicuously displayed on bulletin boards or appear in the newspapers.

It is necessary for the would-be voter to appear personally at the place of registration, and then and there register. He cannot vote unless he can read and write, and will be obliged to prove that he can do both.

Each local community or State has a right to make restrictions for voting, and to require certain qualifications, provided they are not at variance with the United States law and regulation.

If you do not see one of the official notices of registration, any town clerk, or city clerk, or other official, or judge, or lawyer, or office-holder, and most citizens, can properly direct you.

Government employees, residing in the District of Columbia, may hold voting residence in the States from whence they came, provided the laws of those States permit. Many of the States have made special laws permitting them to hold residence within the States they formerly resided in. It is, however, necessary for those persons to return to their respective States at election time, if they would vote.

Officers, soldiers, and sailors of the United States Army and Navy, and Marine Corps, wherever located, can claim a legal residence in the State from whence they came, providing that the State permits, and most of the States do.

## THE DUTY OF THE FOREIGNER TO HIS ADOPTED COUNTRY

Most emphatically, and without qualification, I maintain that it is the prime and unquestionable duty of every immigrant, who intends to reside permanently, or for any length of time, in the United States, to become a citizen of his adopted country.

I feel strongly that he has no right to expect the protection of the United States, and to enjoy the privileges of his new home-land, unless he is willing to become a part of the Government under which he is now living, and unless he is willing to bear his share of the responsibility of citizenship.

Even if he intends to return to his native land, after several years' residence in the United States, he should, I believe, become a citizen of this Country, though he may not remain, say, more than a dozen years.

Thousands, yes, hundreds of thousands, of men of intelligence are drawing their living out of the United States, and enjoy full privileges, who are not citizens of this country.

This condition is to be deplored.

One should either become a citizen, or return to his native land.

While, as an alien, he is within the protection of our laws, he does not possess the greatest right of all rights, — that of being a part of the Government under which he works and lives. He can, if he will, at slight expense, and with little trouble, be on a par with a natural-born citizen.

Many aliens refuse to become citizens through indifference, and are without excuse; and some of them, progressive along other lines, fail to realize that it is their duty to exercise the rights of citizenship, which are freely offered to all other than the illiterate.

Then, many do not understand how to become citizens; do not realize how easy is the process.

It is the object of this book to give information so plainly, so concretely, and in such a simple way, that any one of moderate intelligence will have no excuse for ignorance of both the requirements and processes necessary for citizenship.

A man without a flag is but half a man.

An alien should be an alien no longer than he has to.

The United States bids him welcome.

Don't stay out.

Come in, or go back.

## UNITED STATES HISTORY IN MINIATURE

- 1492, August 3, Columbus sailed from Palos, Spain.
- 1492, October 12, Columbus discovered America.
- 1607, May 13, the English made first permanent settlement at Jamestown, Virginia.
- 1609, September 11, Henry Hudson, commanding the "Half Moon," sailed into New York Harbor.
- 1620, November 11, the "Mayflower," containing the Pilgrims, arrived at Provincetown, Massachusetts.
- 1620, December 22, the "Mayflower" landed at Plymouth Rock, Plymouth, Massachusetts.
- 1690, September 25, the first American newspaper was published at Boston, Massachusetts.
- 1732, February 22, George Washington, first President of the Republic, was born.
- 1743, April 13, Thomas Jefferson was born.
- 1765, March 22, Passage of the Stamp Act.
- 1767, March 15, Andrew Jackson was born.
- 1770, March 5, Massacre and riot in the streets of Boston, Massachusetts.
- 1773, December 16, the famous Boston Tea Party was organized.
- 1775, April 18, the ride of Paul Revere, warning inhabitants of the coming battles of Lexington and Concord, Massachusetts.
- 1775, April 19, the battle of Lexington and Concord, Massachusetts.
- 1775, May 20, the first Declaration of Independence was signed at Mecklenburg, North Carolina.
- 1775, June 17 Battle of Bunker Hill, at Charlestown, Massachusetts.
- 1776, March 17 the British evacuated Boston.
- 1776, June 17, George Washington was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the American forces.
- 1776, July 4, the Declaration of Independence was formally signed at Philadelphia.
- 1776, August 27, Battle of Long Island.
- 1776, December 26, Battle of Trenton.
- 1781, October 19, Cornwallis surrendered his army, at Yorktown, Virginia.
- 1783, January 20, the United States and Great Britain agreed upon a cessation of hostilities.
- 1783, November 25, New York was evacuated by the British.
- 1789, April 30, George Washington was inaugurated first President of the United States.
- 1790, June 28, Washington, District of Columbia, was made the Capital of the United States.
- 1791, August 30, Issue of the first United States patent.
- 1792, April 2, United States Mint established at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- 1793, September 18, Laying of the corner stone of the Capitol, at Washington, District of Columbia.
- 1784, May 8, Congress established the Post-Office Department.
- 1796, September 17, President Washington issued his Farewell Address.

- 1799, December 14, Death of President Washington.  
1807, January 19, Birth of General Robert E. Lee.  
1807, August 11, First trial trip of a steamboat, by Robert Fulton, its inventor, on the Hudson River.  
1809, February 12, Birth of Abraham Lincoln.  
1813, September 10, Perry's victory on Lake Erie.  
1815, January 8, Battle of New Orleans.  
1816, December 13, Establishment, at Boston, Massachusetts, of the first Savings Bank in the United States.  
1819, May 22, the first steam vessel to cross the Atlantic Ocean sailed from Atlanta, Georgia.  
1844, May 27, First telegraph message sent by Professor Morse, the inventor of telegraphy.  
1846, April 23, Beginning of the Mexican War.  
1847, February 22, Battle of Buena Vista.  
1847, September 14, Capture of the City of Mexico by the United States Army.  
1851, August 27, the Yacht "America" won the international cup race, at Cowes, England.  
1858, August 16, the Old World and the New World connected by telegraphic cable.  
1859, October 18, Capture of John Brown, at Harper's Ferry, Virginia.  
1860, December 20, South Carolina seceded from the Union.  
1861, April 12, Fort Sumter, South Carolina, bombarded.  
1861, April 15, President Lincoln issued his first call for volunteers.  
1861, July 21, Battle of Bull Run.  
1862, March 9, Fight, in Hampton Roads, Virginia, between the "Monitor" and the "Merrimac."  
1862, April 28, New Orleans evacuated.  
1862, June 6, Capture of Memphis, Tennessee.  
1862, September 15, General Stonewall Jackson captured Harper's Ferry.  
1862, September 17, Battle of Antietam.  
1863, January 1, President Lincoln issued the Proclamation of Emancipation.  
1863, February 25, Passage of the National Bank Act.  
1863, July 1 to 3, Battle of Gettysburg.  
1863, September 19, Battle of Chickamauga.  
1864, March 6 to 8, Battle of the Wilderness.  
1864, June 19, the Warship "Kearsage" sank the "Alabama."  
1864, September 2, General Sherman captured Atlanta, Georgia.  
1865, April 9, General Lee surrendered at Appomattox.  
1865, April 14, John Wilkes Booth assassinated President Lincoln.  
1867, March 30, Treaty for the purchase of Alaska signed.  
1869, May 10, Completion of the Union Pacific Railroad.  
1871, October 8, Great fire at Chicago.  
1881, July 2, President Garfield shot by Charles J. Guiteau.  
1886, May 4, Haymarket riot at Chicago.  
1889, May 31, Great flood at Johnstown, Pennsylvania.  
1893, February 14, the Hawaiian Islands annexed to the United States.  
1897, June 14, Venezuela boundary line treaty ratified by Congress.  
1898, February 15, United States Battleship "Maine" blown up in Havana Harbor.  
1898, April 21, Severance of diplomatic relations between Spain and the United States.  
1898, April 27, Matanzas, Cuba, fired upon by American warships.  
1898, May 1, Admiral Dewey destroyed the Spanish Fleet at Manila.  
1898, May 6, United States fleet bombarded Santiago, Cuba.

- 1898, May 12, Admiral Sampson fired upon San Juan, Porto Rico.
- 1898, June 3, Hobson sank the Merrimac in the harbor of Santiago, that he might block the channel.
- 1898, June 22, First landing of the United States troops in Cuba.
- 1898, July 3, the Spanish fleet destroyed at Santiago.
- 1898, July 16, Santiago surrendered.
- 1898, August 13, Manila surrendered.
- 1898, November 28, End of the Spanish-American War.
- 1901, September 6, President McKinley killed by Leon Czolgosz.
- 1901, December 16, Hay-Pauncefote Canal Treaty ratified by Congress.
- 1902, July 4, Declaration of Peace with Philippine Islands, and amnesty granted to all insurgents.
- 1904, May 4, the United States took control of the Panama Canal.

## **ABSTRACTS OF CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**

**(Referring to the United States Government)**

The United States Congress must meet at least once a year.

Congress has sole right to make a Territory into a State.

Every citizen is granted a trial by jury if he appeals from the decision of a non-jury court.

No State can exercise the power vested in Congress alone.

Each State must respect the legal decisions and laws of all others.

Congress cannot pass a law for the punishment of a crime which was committed before the law was passed. For example: let us suppose that Congress should make a law requiring a citizen of one State to take a certificate from the Governor of that State before he could become a citizen of another State: the new law would apply only AFTER it was made; and no one, who had become a citizen BEFORE the law was passed, would be amenable to it.

One who commits a felony in one State cannot find refuge in another.

Treaties with foreign powers are made by the President and ratified by the Senate.

The Territories or Possessions have a Delegate in Congress, who has the privilege of debate, but not the right to vote.

The Vice-President is *ex officio* President of the Senate, but cannot vote, except in the case of a tie.

If the President retains a bill longer than ten days after

its passage, and while Congress is in session, it becomes a law without his signature or approval.

If the President vetoes any bill passed by Congress it cannot become a law except on a two-thirds vote by both Houses.

An officer of the United States Government is not allowed any title of nobility, or of honor, without the permission of Congress.

Amendments to the Constitution of the United States can be made legal by a two-thirds vote of both Houses of Congress, and then must be ratified by not less than three-fourths of the States.

Naturalized citizens are not eligible to the offices of President or Vice-President of the United States, but a child born in a foreign land, of American parents, who are citizens of the United States at the time of his birth, is a native-born legal citizen under the law.

The United States grants to every State a republican form of government, and must protect each of them against foreign invasion, and further against domestic trouble, if called upon to do so by the State Legislature or by the Governor of the State.

## **GENERAL BUSINESS LAW, CONDENSED**

The following "Points of Law" may be of use to you. When in doubt, consult a good lawyer, but be careful to select one of high standing. Your Postmaster, or any Judge, or leading banker, would gladly furnish you with the name and address of a reliable attorney. Do not attempt to interpret law yourself, except in simple cases.

A note by a minor is not considered good in most States.

A contract made by a minor, or a lunatic, is void.

Notes obtained by fraud, or signed by an intoxicated person, cannot be collected.

Signatures made by pencil are good in law, but ink should be used invariably.

The maker of a note that is lost or stolen is not released from payment, if the amount or consideration can be proved.

Notes do not bear interest unless so stated upon them.

Time notes are payable only on the day specified upon them, with or without what is known as "grace," which is allowed by some States.

Demand notes are payable on presentation without grace, and bear legal interest, even if interest is not specified upon them, after demand has been made.

The endorser of a demand note is not held indefinitely.

A negotiable note must either be made payable to bearer, or be properly endorsed by the person to whose order it is made. If the endorser wishes to avoid responsibility, he must write "without recourse" above his name.

A joint note is one signed by two or more persons, and each signer is liable for the whole amount.

Notes falling due on Sunday, or on a legal holiday, may be paid on the day following.

A note made on Sunday is void, and so is one dated ahead of issue, but it may be dated back.

Contracts made on Sunday cannot be enforced.

The altering of a note by its holder makes it void.

A signature made by the typewriter is good, but it is subject to proof.

The acts of one partner bind all of the others, unless there is a limited partnership, and the conditions of the partnership made known to those with whom business is done.

Principals are responsible for the acts of their agents.

Ignorance of the law is not accepted as an excuse by any Court, but the Court may, at its discretion, be tolerant with those who have unintentionally done wrong.

While it is better to write "Value received" on a note, it is good without it.

No consideration, or paper, or agreement, is good in law if it be illegal in its nature.

The endorser of a note has the right of action against all of those whose names were on it when he endorsed it.

The endorser of a note is exempt from liability if he is not served with notice of its dishonor within 24 hours from the time it is due. A notice by mail, directed to his office or residence, is considered legal, and its miscarriage does not affect the party giving notice.

Checks or drafts should be presented without unreasonable delay, and should not be held and transferred from the receiver to another, although it is legal to do so.

Written contracts concerning land, and all deeds, must be under seal.

A check is not legal tender, but is so considered commercially.

All checks should be carefully written and the blank spaces filled in with the pen.

Never make a note, or give out a check, without recording it.

Never draw up an important paper, or deed, or contract, without the aid of a reliable lawyer or conveyancer, unless you are familiar in the premises. Better pay a good attorney his fee, and be sure, than to take chances with your ignorance.

When a definite time is not stated in a lease, the one hiring the property is known as "tenant-at-will," and either party to the agreement can terminate it by giving a notice equal to the time elapsing between periods of payment. For example: if one leases a house or tenement as tenant-at-will, and pays his rent monthly, either party can terminate the agreement by giving a month's notice.

Unless specified in the lease or agreement, the owner pays the taxes.

A tenant is required by law to leave the premises in the same condition that they were in when he entered them, subject to reasonable wear and tear.

Both husband and wife may control all property owned by each of them without interference on the part of the other, except that in most States neither husband nor wife can dispose of real estate without the consent of the other.

The husband is liable for all reasonable personal debts incurred by his wife, for under the law he is obliged to support her; but the Courts have held, as a rule, that debts incurred by a wife's undue extravagance need not be paid by the husband.

Both husband and wife have equal control of the children.

Property which is found becomes the property of the finder, unless the real owner is discovered and claims it. All finders should advertise what they have found, if it is of sufficient value to pay for the advertising, and the owner cannot secure his property of the finder until he has paid all reasonable bills for advertising it. If the finder of property knows where to find the owner of it, he cannot hold it.

The law requires that every physician or midwife attending at a birth, or the parent or custodian of the child, if no physician or midwife is present, shall report the birth within thirty days at the office of the local Board of Health.

Every physician must report to the local Board of Health the existence of any infectious disease.

A landlord letting premises known to be infected, without disclosing that fact to the tenant, is liable for damages.

Infected persons may be forcibly removed and detained in a hospital.

It is against the law for an infected person wilfully to expose himself in any public place.

While vaccination is not compulsory, the Board of Health may quarantine any person who refuses to be vaccinated.

Unless an employee is hired for a specified time, he may be discharged at any moment, with or without reason. But it is usual for both employer and employee to give a notice equal to the time between the periods of payment.

Employers are bound to furnish their employees with safe and sanitary places to labor in, and employers are liable for damages or injuries sustained through acts on their part, or when an accident occurs due to their negligence.

## SOME LEGAL, TECHNICAL, AND BUSINESS TERMS

For the benefit of those not familiar with legal, technical, and business terms in common usage, and those whose environment and work do bring them in contact with legal and other technical phraseology, the following condensed dictionary of the terms and words used in law and business, may be of use.

I have intentionally omitted many of the terms which are not likely to appear in common usage. Should the reader not find in this chapter the meaning, or explanation, of a word or term desired, he should consult any authoritative dictionary of the English language, especially Webster's Dictionary, the Standard Dictionary, or the Century Dictionary, one or all of which can be seen at any public library.

**Abandonment.** — The relinquishment of any legal claim or privilege.

**Abduction.** — The taking away of wife or child, either by persuasion, or with the exercise of open violence.

**Abet.** — To assist or encourage another to commit crime.

**Abettor.** — One who encourages or assists, other than by taking part, another to commit an offense.

**Above Par.** — Anything, particularly stock, which sells for more than its face or specified value, is said to be "above par."

**Abscond.** — To conceal one's self, or to move away, to avoid the serving of a process paper.

**Acceptance.** — Any agreement, in writing or orally, to accept any

act or agreement which is binding in law.

**Accessory.** — An accessory to any crime is one who is a party to the act and yet who does not actually commit it.

**Accessory-After-the-Fact.** — One who, with a knowledge of the crime, assists in any way to conceal the crime or the criminal.

**Accessory-Before-the-Fact.** — One who facilitates the committing of a crime or felony, and yet does not himself actually perform the act.

**Acknowledgment.** — Any writing or declaration which gives one's act legal vitality.

**Action.** — Any process of law, or suit made by any Court of law.

**Ad Inquendum.** — A writ issued by a Court commanding that an

**inquiry** be made that relates to any hearing or Court proceedings.

**Adjournment.** — Postponing a hearing, or Court proceedings, or any other action, to another day.

**Ad Litem.** — A Court has the right to appoint a guardian for any one needing assistance in a suit at law.

**Administrator.** — One who takes charge of, or settles, the estate of the intestate or of the testator.

**Admiralty, Court of.** — A Court having jurisdiction on matters pertaining to marine affairs and crimes committed on the high seas.

**Adultery.** — Sexual intercourse of a married person with one of the opposite sex other than the one married to him or her.

**Affidavit.** — Any statement in writing, signed, with or without seal, under oath before a notary public, justice of the peace, or other authorized person.

**Affirm.** — In most States, when one has conscientious scruples against taking an oath, he can make a solemn promise before a magistrate, or other proper person, without using a statement like "So help me God."

**Agent.** — One who acts for another. The act of the agent binds his principal.

**Alias.** — Another name, or an assumed name.

**Alibi.** — One proves an alibi when he shows to the satisfaction of the Court that he was in another place when the act or crime was committed.

**Alien.** — A foreigner residing in the United States and not naturalized.

**Alimony.** — What is obtained by a wife out of her husband's estate or income, for her support, should she be divorced or separated from him.

**Allegiance.** — Fidelity to one's government.

**Ambassador.** — The official of the highest rank who represents our Country abroad.

**Ancestor.** — One from whom a person is descended, on either the father's or mother's side, at any distance of time.

**Annuity.** — An annuity is a form of insurance whereby one is to receive a definite sum of money periodically for a stated period or for life.

**Ante-Nuptial.** — An agreement made before marriage.

**Appeal.** — An appeal may be made from any Court decision, entitling the loser to a trial by a higher Court or to a new trial.

**Appellant.** — The person who appeals from the decision of a lower Court to a higher one.

**Appraisement.** — The process by which valuation is set upon property.

**Apprentice.** — An apprentice is one who is legally bound to another for a definite period, providing he is not over 21 years of age; but no apprenticeship can interfere with other than his industrial rights.

**Arbitration.** — Allowing a matter to be decided by parties chosen by both sides.

**Arraign.** — To require a prisoner to appear in Court.

**Arrest.** — The actual and technically forcible seizure of one supposed to have committed a crime.

**Arson.** — The burning of a dwelling house or any other property, one's own or another's.

**Assassination.** — The killing by surprise or secret assault where there is no personal motive.

**Assault.** — Any attempt at violence upon a person. If the blow takes effect, it is legally called "battery."

**Assets.** — Property, real or personal, in the hands of an executor, for the purpose of satisfying creditors.

**Assign.** — To transfer property to persons designated as assignees, for the benefit of creditors.

**Assignee.** — One to whom property is given to hold for the benefit of creditors.

**Attachment.** — Seizing any property by legal process.

**Attorney.** — One who acts for another in the transaction of any business for him.

**Attorney at Law.** — A member of the Bar qualified to appear in Court on either side.

**Award.** — The result of the judgment of arbitrators. An arbitrator is one agreed upon by both parties to decide a difference.

**Bail.** — When one is arrested for a crime, other than a capital crime, he may be kept out of jail by giving what is known as bail. The Court designates the amount. This must be paid to the Court in cash, or responsible persons, acceptable to the Court, must agree to pay that sum to the Court if the person accused does not appear at his trial.

**Bailiff.** — The name usually applied to a sheriff's officer.

**Bankrupt.** — When one is unable to pay his bills, he may petition himself into bankruptcy, or this may be done by his creditors. This action prevents the seizure of his property by an individual creditor.

**Bar.** — Lawyers, or attorneys-at-law, licensed to practise before the Courts, are known as "members of the bar."

**Bastard.** — An illegitimate child, born of parents not legally married; but in most of the States a bastard becomes a legitimate child if the parents marry at any future time.

**Battery.** — An unlawful action or violence upon another. An assault may be made without battery, but assault always accompanies battery.

**Bear.** — One who attempts to lower the value of a stock or stocks.

**Bequeath.** — To give, by will or other testament, personal property.

**Bigamy.** — Marrying a second time during the life of husband or wife, if not divorced.

**Bill.** — The writing or declaration presenting some wrong which the complainant alleges he has

suffered. A "bill" presented before a Legislative body is a written or printed document containing a proposed law.

**Bill of Sale.** — A signed paper assigning and transferring goods from one owner to another.

**Bond.** — A writing under seal, by which a person binds himself, his heirs, his executors, and administrators, either to pay some specified sum or to perform some definite act. If he does not do as agreed, he forfeits the bond. A certificate of the ownership of a specified portion of the capital debt of a Government, State, city, town, or corporation, which the debtor agrees to pay at a prescribed time.

**Bonus.** — Something extra, or an addition, to a regular price.

**Borough.** — A town; a form of town government.

**Breach of the Peace.** — Any act which interferes with the public peace or repose.

**Breach of Promise.** — Breaking off an engagement to be married without the consent of the other party.

**Bribery.** — Giving or receiving anything for doing wrong.

**Building or Mechanics' Lien.** — If a contractor or builder of a house or other building, or a vessel, does not pay the wages of those who worked upon it, the workmen may place a lien upon it, and the property may be sold to satisfy their claims, except that such action must be taken within a limited time.

**Bull.** — One who attempts to force up the price of stocks.

**Burglary.** — Forcibly breaking or entering a place belonging to another with the intent of committing a felony. Accomplishment of purpose is not necessary for one to commit burglary.

**By-Law.** — A rule made by a corporation or other body for its own government.

**Capias.** — The process requiring an officer to take the body of the person named in it, and deliver such person to the Court.

- Charter.** — A grant or privilege. Usually granted by a Government to corporations. Cities receive charters from the State they are in.
- Chattel.** — Any kind of property, except real estate.
- Chattel Mortgage.** — A mortgage on property other than real estate. It should be registered.
- Civil.** — Pertaining to a State or City.
- Civil Action.** — Action at law against another who has not committed a crime.
- Civil Death.** — One can be legally dead without physically dying, if, by law, he is cut off from the privileges of society.
- Civil Law.** — Generally defined, the law or ordinance of a city or town.
- C. O. D.** — Collect on delivery.
- Codicil.** — A supplement or addition to a will.
- Collateral Security.** — Any article or transferable property which is given as a guaranty that payment or promise will be met.
- Collusion.** — An agreement made between two persons to the wrongful detriment of others.
- Commercial Paper.** — A business term for a negotiable note.
- Common Carrier.** — One who, for pay, transports goods from one place to another, and who is liable for all loss and injury to the goods, if such loss or injury occurs through his carelessness or for reasons within his control.
- Common Law.** — A law, which, by usage, is accepted by the public, and yet is not upon the statute books.
- Common Stock.** — The ordinary shares in a corporation. Where there is preferred stock, dividends cannot be paid upon common stock until the dividends upon the preferred stock have been paid.
- Consign.** — To send goods to another to be sold by him, or to be paid for by him after he sells them.
- Consignee.** — One who receives goods for sale or for superinten-
- dence, but who does not actually buy them.
- Consignment.** — The act of delivering goods to another.
- Consignor.** — One who delivers goods to a consignee.
- Constable.** — An officer who has the legal right to execute the warrants of the Court, and to make arrest under certain conditions.
- Consul.** — An official appointed by the Government, who, residing abroad, looks after the interests of citizens of the United States who are in the place where he is stationed.
- Contempt.** — Refusal to obey the rules or orders of the Court or Legislative Body, or any action which insults either of them.
- Contract.** — An agreement between two or more persons, involving legal rights and liabilities. (See another page.)
- Conveyance.** — A written document transferring any kind of property from its owner to another.
- Convict.** — One who is proved guilty of a crime and is imprisoned.
- Co-partnership or Partnership.** — Two or more persons jointly in business.
- Copyright.** — The author, or publisher, of a book, article, paper, magazine, photograph, picture, or anything else which may be placed upon paper, may obtain from the United States Government, a copyright giving him exclusive rights to issue such article for a specified time.
- Coroner.** — An officer whose duty it is to investigate the cause of any sudden or violent death, other than that by disease.
- Corporation.** — A company doing business with its ownership vested in those who hold its stock.
- Coupon.** — An interest certificate attached to a bond, which should be detached on the date given upon it, and presented for the interest due.
- Court.** — The term "court" refers,

first, to the presiding Judge or Justice, and, secondly, to the court room or place where the Judge sits.

**Covenant.** — An agreement between two or more persons, in writing and under seal, to do or not to do some act.

**Crime.** — A crime is an act by one presumably sane and responsible, in violation of any law, and punishable by law. While the terms "crime" and "sin" are synonymous, "sin" applies only to the breaking of the moral code, and is not punishable by human law. No act can be judged a crime, no matter how heinous it may be, unless it is recognized by law; and it cannot be punished by law, unless a penalty for its punishment is fixed by law.

**Cross Examination.** — The questioning of the witness by the lawyers on the other side.

**Culprit.** — A criminal.

**Curb.** — A market for the sale of unlisted stocks. Keep away from it.

**Currency.** — Money in use.

**Days of Grace.** — In some States a note cannot be collected until three days after it is due.

**Debenture Bonds.** — Bonds which are not secured by property.

**Debtor.** — One who owes another.

**Declaration.** — An expression in writing, or verbally, which the plaintiff presents as his reason for complaint. The written or spoken statement of an intention.

**Decree.** — The decision given by a Court of Equity.

**Deed.** — A bill of sale of real estate, which must be signed, sealed, witnessed, and delivered.

**Default.** — When one is summoned to appear in Court, and does not, he is in default; failing to do what one has agreed to do.

**Defaulter.** — One who does not perform an act required to be done.

**Defendant.** — One who is sued. In all Court trials, the party against whom action is brought

is called the "defendant." The opposing party is known as the "plaintiff."

**Defense.** — The presentation of his side of the case by the defendant.

**Demise.** — The transfer of an estate by law or will.

**Demurrer.** — The postponement of the judgment of the Court on the question.

**Deponent.** — One who makes a statement or deposition under oath, or gives written testimony to be used as evidence in Court.

**Deposition.** — Testimony written out before some competent authority.

**Deputy.** — One who is appointed to act for another.

**Derelict.** — Something voluntarily abandoned or forsaken.

**Disclaimer.** — Denial of a claim, title, etc.

**Disfranchise.** — To take away one's privileges.

**Dispossession.** — Depriving the former owner of his possessions by process of law.

**Dissolve.** — To annul or rescind.

**Dividend.** — A portion of the profits allotted to stockholders.

**Divorce.** — The annulment of marriage. There are various kinds of divorce, some allowing only one of the parties to remarry or not to marry within a specified time. Separation does not give the right to re-marry.

**Domain.** — Ownership of land.

**Domicile.** — A residence which one presumably intends to remain in for an unlimited time.

**Dower.** — Refers especially to what a woman brings to her husband in marriage.

**Draft.** — A bill of exchange used for the transfer of money.

**Duress.** — State of compulsion or necessity in which a person is influenced, whether by the unlawful restraint of his liberty or by actual or threatened physical violence, to incur a civil liability or to commit an offense.

**Duty.** — A tax on goods imported or exported.

**Embezzlement.** — Appropriating

anything which has been intrusted to you. It is unlike theft, because theft is the unlawful taking of the property of another which was not placed in his possession voluntarily by the owner.

**Enact.** — To establish by law.

**Endorse.** — To write one's name on the back of a check, note, or draft.

**Entail.** — Refers to estates; to settle or fix inalienably in a person, or on his descendants; to bestow as a heritage.

**Equity.** — Justice, fairness, the right regard or consideration to right or claim.

**Error, Writ of.** — A request to correct some alleged error in Court proceedings.

**Escrow.** — Any bond, or certificate of stock held by one who does not possess ownership, and who is supposed to use it as directed by its owner, is said to be held "in escrow."

**Estate.** — Lands or other property.

**Eviction.** — Removing one from the occupation of land or building by process of law.

**Exception.** — An attorney on either side may make objection to any evidence presented, or to any decision of the Judge, which he may present to another Court, should the case be appealed.

**Execution.** — The legal process of carrying into effect or to completion of anything, as the execution of a will, deed, or other paper. The act of punishment by death for a capital crime.

**Executor and Executrix.** — The person designated in a will to manage and dispose of an estate.

**Exemption.** — Freedom from the paying of duties or taxes, or from service on juries, or to serve in the Army or Navy.

**Ex-Officio.** — The holding of an office, or the right to act, given one by virtue of the position he holds.

**Exports.** — Goods carried out of the country in which they were made or grown.

**Extortion.** — Demanding or obtaining anything which is not legally due.

**Extradition.** — The delivering up of one charged with crime by some State or Country to which he has fled.

**Federal.** — Refers to the United States Government.

**Fee Simple.** — Property or compensation which is held without condition or limit.

**Felony.** — A heinous or very serious crime, punishable by long imprisonment.

**Fine.** — The penalty imposed by the Court for an offense committed.

**F. O. B.** — Free on board. For example: if goods are to be transported without charge for moving from the factory or storehouse to, say, a wharf, they are billed "F. O. B. Wharf."

**Foreclosure.** — Depriving a mortgagor of any further opportunity of redeeming the property which he has mortgaged. A foreclosure cannot occur except by process of law. The property mortgaged has to be advertised for a specified length of time and then sold at public auction by a licensed auctioneer, who, legally and officially, declares the property sold to the highest bidder. From the amount received, must be deducted the costs of the sale or foreclosure, then the one holding the mortgage receives the balance up to the amount due him. Any remaining balance goes to the mortgagor.

**Forgery.** — Counterfeiting the signature of another with intent to defraud; altering any record or any instrument in writing to the injury of another's right.

**Franchise.** — A privilege granted by a government.

**Fraud.** — An intentional perversion of the truth.

**Freehold.** — Land and dwellings held in fee simple, or during the life of the party interested.

**Fugitive from Justice.** — One who flees or escapes from the place

where he committed a crime, and locates elsewhere.

**Grand Jury.** — A jury to which bills of indictment are first referred. If this jury believes that a party is guilty, he must be tried in Court.

**Grant.** — The transfer of property by deed or other instrument of writing, usually applied to conveyances made by the Government.

**Guaranty.** — Any agreement made by the principal, or by another, engaging that a specified thing will be done, or affirming that a statement or representation is true.

**Habeas Corpus.** — A writ issued by a Court which brings the party confined in any jail or prison before a Court or Judge.

**Heir.** — One who is by birth entitled to any property at the decease of its owner.

**Heir Apparent.** — A presumptive heir; one who may inherit the property of another unless such property is by will given to others.

**Heir-at-Law.** — One who inherits all of an intestate estate.

**Heiress.** — Same as heir, but having reference to women.

**Heir Presumptive.** — One who would be heir to a property if his ancestor died immediately, but who would not inherit the estate should a nearer relative be born.

**High Seas.** — That part of the ocean, distant from land, that is not under the control of any Nation.

**Highway.** — A street or public road, or waterway, not owned by a private individual or corporation.

**Homestead.** — The residence or dwelling place of its owner and any property contiguous to it.

**Homicide.** — Taking the life of a human being. There are three kinds of homicide. *Justifiable* homicide, caused by unavoidable conditions or by necessity.

*Excusable* homicide, causing the death of another by accident or

by a mistake. *Felonious* homicide, where murder is committed without excuse.

**Idiot.** — One born with little or no understanding or intelligence, and, therefore, presumably unable to take care of himself. The term "idiot" does not apply to insanity where one is of danger to the community. Idiots are, as a rule, allowed to be at large, and are not usually confined.

**Impeach.** — To bring to trial on the charge of misbehavior an officer of the Government who is supposed to have committed a crime against his Country.

**Incendiary.** — One who sets fire to a building.

**Incumbrance.** — A claim or lien upon an estate or other property.

**Indemnity.** — Freedom from damages or loss.

**Indictment.** — The formal and written charge made by a Court, or by a grand jury, against one who is alleged to have committed a crime.

**Indorse or Indorser.** — The writing of one's name upon the back of a check, note, or similar paper, makes the one doing so liable for the amount specified, unless the signer of it meets his obligation. One can, however, be exempt from responsibility if he writes above his name "Without recourse."

**Injunction.** — A paper or writ granted by a Court of Equity, restraining a party from doing some specified act.

**Inquest.** — Judicial inquiry; official examination before a jury.

**Insolvent.** — Unable to pay one's debts.

**Instrument.** — Any legal paper, acceptable to the parties interested, and expressing a legal agreement.

**International Law.** — Refers to relations between Nations.

**Intestate.** — A person is intestate when he dies without making a will.

**Inventory.** — A schedule or list of property of any kind.

- Issue.** — Children legally begotten by married people.
- Judgment.** — The sentence or decision of the Court.
- Judiciary.** — Pertaining to Courts or legal tribunals.
- Jurisdiction.** — The power vested in any individual or Court.
- Jurisprudence.** — A knowledge of the laws, or ability to interpret and apply them.
- Jury.** — A selected number of men, usually 12, who sit in Court or at a hearing, and who, under oath, declare that they will decide the question on its merits.
- Jury of Inquest.** — Commonly known as a Coroner's Jury, and summoned in case of sudden, violent, or mysterious death.
- Justice of the Peace.** — A judicial officer; a subordinate magistrate; one who can officially administer an oath or receive a sworn statement; a legal officer for attesting to the genuineness of the signature on a deed or other important paper.
- Larceny.** — The obtaining of personal goods from another by fraud or by theft. There are two kinds of larceny, — grand and petit, the former referring to property of considerable value.
- Law.** — Any rule or regulation placed upon the statute books of the National Government, the State, or other competent body.
- Lease.** — An agreement made between the owner of property and one who is to use it, in which conditions, length of time, and compensation are specified.
- Leasehold.** — Property held by lease or conveyance, but not sold.
- Legacy.** — A bequest or gift given by the testator to another.
- Legal Tender.** — Anything, especially money, which may be used for the payment of debts.
- Lessor and Lessee.** — The lessor is the one who grants a lease. The lessee is one to whom a lease has been granted.
- Levy.** — The seizure of property to satisfy the judgment of the Court or to secure collection of taxes.
- Libel.** — Any untrue written statement against another to his injury may be considered as a libel.
- License.** — Legal permission to perform certain acts or to sell goods.
- Lien.** — A claim upon real or personal property made by a creditor, which property is held until the money owed is paid or the Court grants a release.
- Life Estates.** — Property to be held during the life of its possessor.
- Liquidate.** — To settle or pay off.
- Lunatic.** — One who has lost the use of his reason. He cannot make a contract or agreement.
- Malicious Prosecution.** — Prosecution or arrest of a party by either civil or criminal proceedings, and yet without probable cause.
- Mandamus.** — A paper or writ issued by the Court, and directed to some lower tribunal, or to some corporation or official authority, commanding the performance of a specified act.
- Manslaughter.** — The killing of a human being without premeditation. Manslaughter is distinct from murder in the first degree, in that the one doing the killing did not intend to kill until the moment of his action.
- Margin.** — When a stock is purchased by the payment of a part of its price, the balance to be paid later, it is said to be bought or held "on margin."
- Maturity.** — The time when a note is due.
- Merger.** — The process by which one estate or property is taken in or destroyed by another.
- Mint.** — The place where gold, silver, and other pieces of metallic money are coined.
- Misdemeanor.** — Misdemeanor against the State is offense against the State laws, punishable by fine, imprisonment, or by death. Misdemeanor against the city is a violation of the city

**ordinances**, usually punishable by fine.

**Money**. — Coins or bills issued by a Government.

**Mortgage**. — A mortgage is a bill of sale from the party owning the property to another. The party giving the mortgage is called the mortgagor; the party receiving it, the mortgagee. But it is a temporary bill of sale, the mortgagor being allowed to receive his property back at the expiration of the mortgage, providing he pays the principal and interest. While the mortgage is in force, he cannot sell the property except subject to the mortgage, nor can he make extensive alterations or remove the property without the consent of the mortgagee. All mortgages should be registered.

**Municipality**. — Usually applies to a city.

**Murder**. — The premeditated or purposed killing of a human being by a person presumably sane. Punishment by death is practised in most States, where one commits murder of the first degree, in which case there must be ample proof of intent or premeditation.

**Mutiny**. — To revolt against some legal authority; usually applied to a crew of a vessel who refuses to obey orders.

**Naturalization**. — The act or process by which an alien or foreigner becomes a citizen of his adopted Country.

**Negotiable**. — That which may be sold or transferred.

**Net**. — Face value; subject to no discount.

**Nolle Prosequi**. — To decline or fail to prosecute; to allow to be dropped; a legal or Court term.

**Notary Public**. — One who has a legal right to attest and certify deeds and other papers under his official seal.

**Note**. — A written obligation to pay a specified sum.

**Oath**. — A statement made before a Court, a notary public, a justice of the peace, or other au-

thorized person, in which one swears that one's statements are true, "So help me God."

**Oath of Allegiance**. — It is necessary for every alien to take the oath of allegiance before he becomes a citizen of the United States.

**Option**. — An agreement whereby one may purchase or obtain a certain thing within a stated or agreed time.

**Ordinance**. — A law or statute. The term is usually applied to a law made by a city or town.

**Outlawed**. — Deprived of legal force; said of a debt, or other obligation, after a legal period has passed.

**Par**. — Face value; the specified value of a stock or other certificate of ownership.

**Partnership**. — An agreement to do business, or to work, together, between two or more persons. (See another page.)

**Patent**. — The right given by the United States Government to the inventor to use, make, use, and sell what he has invented or discovered, for a specified time, and during that time no other can make, use, or sell it without his consent.

**Pawnbroker**. — One who loans money on goods, which he holds as security.

**Penal Code**. — Laws made for the punishment of crime.

**Perjury**. — The intentional making of a false statement under oath before a Court or official.

**Piracy**. — The crime of robbing on the high seas.

**Plaintiff**. — One who brings suit against another.

**Plea**. — The answer made by the defendant to the plaintiff's charges.

**Pool**. — Stock or money contributed by a number of men, working together, to control the price.

**Precept**. — A written command by the Court that a person or record be brought before it.

**Preferred Stock**. — Shares of a company or corporation upon which interest or dividends

**must be paid before anything is given to the holders of the common or ordinary stock.**

**Premium.** — What is paid above face value.

**Presumptive Heir.** — One who would naturally inherit an estate if his ancestor dies without making a will.

**Prima Facie Evidence.** — Self-evident truth or evidence accepted, unless rebutted or contradicted.

**Principal.** — A sum loaned upon which interest is to be paid.

**Probate.** — All wills, before effective, must be presented to the Probate Court and by that Court considered legal.

**Process.** — The course of proceedings in a case before a Court.

**Prosecution.** — The carrying on of a suit in Court to obtain some right or redress, or to punish some wrong or crime.

**Proxy.** — One who has authority to act for another in his absence.

**Quash.** — To do away with, to make void, to annul.

**Rape.** — Sexual connection with a person of the opposite sex against the will of such person; or with a child under the "age of consent," which age varies according to State law.

**Real Estate.** — Land, and the buildings upon it.

**Receipt.** — A written paper acknowledging the delivery of goods or the payment of money.

**Registered.** — Applies to wills, deeds, and other papers, and bonds which have been recorded or registered at a place for that purpose.

**Release.** — An agreement to free another from an obligation.

**Rent.** — What is paid for the use of any property; usually applies to land and buildings, including houses.

**Replevin.** — Goods or chattels, delivered or sold, but not paid for, may be recovered by decision of the Court under a writ of replevin.

**Reprieve.** — To suspend the carrying out or execution of a sentence.

**Residuary Clause.** — That part of the testator's will in which the residue of the estate is disposed of. For example: the maker of the will gives specified property to specified persons, and leaves the balance, or remainder, of his estate, whatever it may be, to other persons or institutions.

**Revenue.** — Money received from a tax.

**Riot.** — Forceable or violent acts by two or more persons in defiance of law.

**Robbery.** — The taking of money or goods by force, or without the knowledge of the owner.

**Seal.** — Any engraved or other piece of paper placed after the signature.

**Search Warrant.** — A paper issued by the Court authorising an officer to search houses or other places for goods alleged to have been stolen or concealed.

**Shipment or Shipping.** — The act of sending goods.

**Signature.** — One's name written by one's self.

**Slander.** — The saying of anything to the injury of another. Libel is slander in writing or printing.

**Statutes.** — The written laws of a Country or State.

**Stock.** — A share in a company or corporation. The ownership of a company or corporation is vested in its stockholders.

**Summons.** — The legal demand of a Court ordering one to appear in Court.

**Subpoena.** — A paper issued by a Court requiring the presence of a person in Court as a witness.

**Surety.** — A person who legally binds himself for the appearance or act of another.

**Syndicate.** — Any number of persons who unite for a purpose, usually to conduct a large business enterprise or to control the output or prices.

**Tariff.** — Duties on imports and exports.

**Tenant.** — One who holds or occupies land or buildings under

**lease**, and by the payment of rent.

**Tenure**. — The act or right of holding property, especially real estate.

**Testament**. — A will, or document of bequest.

**Testator**. — One who makes or leaves a will.

**Tort**. — A civil wrong or injury; a wrongful act, but not involving a breach of contract.

**Treason**. — Treason against the United States consists only in levying war against it, or in adhering to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on a confession in open Court.

**Trespass**. — Going upon, or remaining upon, the premises of another.

**Tribunal**. — A Court or body before which a matter is brought for settlement.

**Trustee**. — One who holds money or other property for another.

**Underwriter**. — An insurer.

**Usury**. — Taking or demanding more interest than is allowed by law.

**Value Received**. — These words should appear on all notes.

**Verdict**. — The decision of a jury.

**Voucher**. — A receipt or discharge.

**Waiver**. — Voluntary releasing of a right, claim, or privilege.

**Warrant**. — A writ or paper authorizing and commanding an officer to arrest one charged with crime or other offense.

**Will**. — The legal declaration of a person's mind or wishes as to the manner in which he would have his property or estate disposed of after his death. (See another page.)

**Without Recourse**. — Written on the back of a note or check released the writer from responsibility.

**Witness**. — In all Courts, those who give evidence are known as witnesses, and what they say is said "under oath." If it is proved that they have given false evidence, they are subject to the penalty for perjury.

**Writ**. — A written instrument, issued under seal by proper authority, commanding the doing or undoing of some act by the person to whom it is addressed.

## **CONTRACTS AND OTHER LEGAL PAPERS**

A contract is a written, or verbal, agreement between two persons, or several persons, to do a specified act or thing. It is not binding unless accepted by both parties, and unless a consideration is specifically expressed or implied.

A contract with a minor is not usually binding, and one made with a lunatic or idiot does not hold in law.

The term "consideration" is, technically speaking, a part of a contract, and in every case it must be specified or implied.

An agreement to do an impossible act cannot be enforced.

A moral obligation, except between a parent and minor child, does not hold in law.

Any agreement or contract of a fraudulent nature cannot be enforced.

Never sign or agree to a contract without retaining a copy of it, which should be signed by both parties.

### **PARTNERSHIP**

A partnership is a verbal or written agreement or contract between two or more competent persons, joining together their money, goods, or labor, or any or all of them, with the understanding that this association is for mutual profit, or for carrying on anything mutually. It should be in writing, but a partnership may exist without a written agreement, in which latter case it would be

necessary for the parties interested to prove the agreement, should any dissension arise.

The act of one partner binds all of the rest, and usually the debts of one partner must be paid by the other partners, unless the partnership agreement specifies otherwise, and such condition is known to the creditors. To avoid this liability, many concerns, even small ones, incorporate, in which case the act of an official only binds the corporation.

### **WILLS**

While no particular form of will is required, and while a will holds if expressed clearly, I would not advise the making or framing of a will except by one familiar with it. Wills must be witnessed by several persons, and each must sign his name as a witness in the presence of all the others.

### **LEGAL PAPERS**

There is not room in this book to give the numerous legal forms representing conveyances, bills of sale, and other agreements. Nor do I think it is advisable to do so, because the layman, as he runs, is not likely to draw a paper which will hold in law. It is better to consult a lawyer, for any good lawyer, although he may not be an expert, is likely to draw up a strong legal form. The reader should avoid all lawyers, and other legal advisers, who are not regular members of the Bar, an association which is recognized by the Courts.

Unless you are sure of the integrity of a lawyer, consult the officer of some good bank, or Judge of the Court, for these men will probably recommend reliable persons.

## FORMS OF PROMISSORY NOTES

The following forms of notes are standard and legal. There are slight variations, but these need not be considered.

Names written into notes, or signed to notes, should be in full, although the middle name need not be given. Do not write your name "G. T. Smith," or "Geo. T. Smith," but have it "George T. Smith."

Notes should be plainly written, and the address, unless it is well known, attached to the note, to be written on a separate piece of paper.

Unless the place of payment is specified, as "payable at 100 Dover Street," or "at 100 Dover Street," or "payable at First National Bank," or "at First National Bank," it must be presented at the office or residence of the party signing it.

If you hold a note, and do not desire to have it protested, write "no protest" on a separate piece of paper and attach it to the note.

If a note is protested, the receiver of it must pay the protest fees, which he may collect of the maker of the note.

### FORM OF NOTE PAYABLE ON DEMAND

\$100.— Philadelphia, Pa., Jan. 1, 1913.

On demand, I promise to pay to John Smith, or bearer, One Hundred Dollars. Value received.

WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF NOTE NEGOTIABLE WITHOUT INDORSEMENT**

**\$100.—** New York City, Jan. 1, 1913.

Thirty days after date, I promise to pay to John Smith, or bearer, One Hundred Dollars, at the First National Bank in New York City, for value received.

## WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF NOTE NEGOTIABLE ONLY BY INDORSEMENT**

**\$100.—** Boston, Mass., Jan. 2, 1913.

Sixty days after date, I promise to pay to John Smith, or order, One Hundred Dollars. Value received.

## WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF NOTE NOT NEGOTIABLE**

\$100.— St. Louis, Mo., Jan. 3, 1913.

Ninety days after date, I promise to pay to John Smith, One Hundred Dollars. Value received.

## WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF NOTE BEARING INTEREST**

\$100.— Chicago, Ill., Jan. 3, 1913.

Four months after date, I promise to pay to John Smith, or order, One Hundred Dollars, with interest. Value received.

## WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF NOTE PAYABLE AT A BANK OR OTHER DESIGNATED PLACE**

**\$100.—** Atlanta, Ga., Jan. 2, 1913.

Thirty days after date, I promise to pay to John Smith, or order, at the First National Bank in Atlanta, One Hundred Dollars. Value received.

## WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF NOTE PAYABLE BY INSTALMENTS**

\$1000.—                    New Orleans, La., Jan. 1, 1913.

For value received, I promise to pay John Smith, or order, One Thousand Dollars, in the manner following, viz: Five Hundred Dollars in one year, Three Hundred Dollars in two years, and Two Hundred Dollars in three years, with interest on all said sums, payable semi-annually, without defalcation or discount.

WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

**FORM OF JOINT AND SEVERAL NOTE**

\$500.—                    San Francisco, Calif., June 2, 1913.

Sixty days after date, we jointly and severally promise to pay John Smith, or order, Five Hundred Dollars. Value received.

WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

GEORGE K. BLACK.

**FORM OF GENERAL GUARANTY**

I hereby guarantee payment to any person who shall accept and retain this instrument as a guarantee for all goods which he may from time to time supply to John Smith, not exceeding at any time the value of One Thousand Dollars, this to be a continuing guaranty until specially revoked. Notice to be given me within ten days of its acceptance.

WILLIAM W. WILLIAMS.

Denver, Colo., Jan. 1, 1913.

## THE RIGHTS OF ACCUSED OR ARRESTED PERSONS

The Constitution of the United States, which has authority over all other codes of law, guarantees security to every person within the United States "in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures." It also provides that no warrant shall be issued against any inhabitant of the United States except upon "probable cause," and further it does not permit any authority, National, State, or local, to hold an accused person without the privilege of bail, except for capital offenses.

Further, the Constitution guarantees to one charged with crime, that he shall have the right to a speedy and public trial. He must be tried by jury, if he so elects, and the trial must be in the State or District wherein the crime was committed. The charged person must be confronted with the witnesses against him, and he shall have the right to summon, by force if necessary, any person whom he thinks would testify in his favor. He cannot be tried without the assistance of counsel, to be procured by himself, if he so elects, or the Court must appoint one for him. He shall not be compelled to testify against himself, and may refuse to answer any question derogatory to himself.

Under the Constitution of the United States, no one can be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law.

## BRINGING SUIT AGAINST ANOTHER

Do not allow your own feelings, or spirit of vindictiveness, to act as a reason for suing another or bringing another into Court. It is obvious that any legal action cannot compensate you for the trouble and expense, unless the verdict of the Court is in your favor. There are thousands of unreliable lawyers, who encourage a suit for the fees they may receive, and who will advise you to bring action when they know that your chances of winning are very small. Therefore, select your lawyer with the most painstaking care. Do not choose him wholly on the recommendation of a friend. Consult some leading business man, or banker, or a Judge of the Court. The trustworthy lawyer will not allow you to enter a suit unless you have a fair prospect of receiving a favorable verdict. Whenever possible, leave the matter to arbitration, allowing three honorable and fair men to settle the case for you. It is usual for you to select one man, for the opposite party to choose another, the two to name a third. Keep away from the Courts, and from all litigation, unless forced to take action.

## THE INVESTMENT OF MONEY

The United States is a speculative Nation, and its inhabitants are habitually ready to invest in almost any scheme which appears to promise more than a fair rate of interest. In other words, Americans are looking for something for nothing, or much for little. Probably the common people of the United States lose exceeding two billions of dollars a year in bad investments.

There are sharpers and swindlers on every corner. They usually occupy handsomely furnished offices, and the announcements and advertisements, which they send out, are in the highest style of the printer's art, — handsomely illustrated, and appear on their face to offer unusual inducements.

Occasionally one may so invest his savings as to receive more than a fair rate of interest; but upon general principles, it may be said, that any investment announced to pay more than six per cent interest is either fraudulent or unsafe for any one to purchase, unless he be a master of finance and able to weigh values because of his long experience.

Practically all heavily advertised investments are either fraudulent or unsafe for the average man to purchase.

Never invest a dollar in anything which is not recommended by a responsible and well-known banker or leading business man of known integrity.

Before making any investment, consult one or more cashiers or presidents of responsible banks, or conservative business men who have not invested in what you are thinking of taking. Unless more than one of them advise

you to go into it, keep out of it. I would advise you to have nothing to do with any investment if five responsible men recommend it and an equally responsible financier condemns it.

You cannot invest your money where it will pay over five per cent, with any large degree of security. Most first-class investments, — those which may be considered practically sure and safe, — do not pay more than four per cent.

In every large town and city, there are one or more Savings Banks, or Institutions for Savings, which will receive deposits as small as five cents; but comparatively few banks will accept more than one thousand dollars. These banks, as a rule, pay four per cent, but some of them do not go higher than three and one-half per cent.

The majority of Savings Banks offer what may be considered, commercially, an absolute security, particularly if they are large.

Do not select a Savings Bank without the advice of a few responsible business men, or bankers, not connected with the bank.

Upon general principles, I would advise you to deposit with the largest available Savings Bank, for large banks very seldom fail or suffer loss which would interfere with the deposits.

If possible, make regular deposits, that is, save money, no matter how small the sum may be, every week or every month. Without this system you are not likely to accumulate.

The Savings Bank offers those who can save but moderate sums, the safest depository for their money, and they receive upon it as high a rate of interest as is likely to be obtained from any other safe investment.

Unless you are familiar with financial values, do not

depend upon your own unsupported judgment. Consult several leading business men and bankers (not brokers). Few responsible merchants, or bank officials, will refuse to give you honest advice. Do not follow the advice given you by any one person; consult several.

## **THE VALUE OF INSURANCE**

### **LIFE INSURANCE**

Unless you are well provided for, and have sufficient property to care properly for your family for a reasonable time after your death, it is your duty to take out a life insurance policy, not as an investment, but for protection. There are so many forms of policies that I cannot give the space to the description of them, but I would advise you to take the one which costs the least to maintain. The rates are practically the same in all companies, and the large companies are reliable. Instead of consulting an insurance company or agent, go to your employer, if he be a responsible man, or to some good business man; tell him your circumstances, and follow his advice.

### **FIRE INSURANCE**

The cost of fire insurance for the security given is very low, too small to offer excuse for not enjoying this protection. If you have any property, no matter how small it is, which you cannot afford to lose, insure it against fire. There is no difference in rates, and most of the fire insurance companies are reliable. Consult a good business man, or your employer, and he will give you the name and address of a reliable fire insurance agent. Write out a list of what you desire to have insured, and what it would cost you to replace it, then take out a policy for the full amount.

File away a list or schedule of the property insured in some place other than where the property is kept, so you can refer to it in case of fire.

**THE CARE OF VALUABLE PAPERS**

Do not leave your Savings Bank book, or any valuable paper, in a bureau drawer, in a bookcase, or on a shelf. If you cannot afford a safe deposit box, which can be obtained only in the larger places, put your valuable papers in an envelope, with your name and address plainly written upon it, and arrange with a local bank, or with some business house, to care for them. The charge, if any, would be very small, and you would be reasonably secure against loss. At any rate it is safer to allow a responsible party to care for your valuable papers, than to take the chances of their being lost at home. Your employer would probably accommodate you.

## WHAT THE FOREIGNER MAY READ TO ADVANTAGE

It is obvious that neither I, nor any one else, can recommend definitely any one book, paper, or magazine, or several, which would be best suited to individual cases; but I present the following suggestions:

I consider the habitual reading of a good daily or weekly newspaper essential to every one. If the foreigner is not familiar with the English language, he may, until he can read English fluently, confine his newspaper reading to the daily or weekly newspaper printed in his native tongue. But I would advise him to attempt to read an American newspaper as soon as he has a fair knowledge of our language, without discontinuing the regular reading of a paper printed in his own language. Nothing contributes more to general education, or enables one to become more quickly familiar with American customs and the language itself, than the habitual reading of the newspaper.

While much contained in the newspaper may not be of interest to the foreigner, and while some of it may not be worth any one's reading, no newspaper, however sensational or unreliable, fails to contain information and news of interest to every one who has any interest in anything.

I would advise the foreigner to read one or more of our leading magazines, which are usually carefully edited and contain good English. As there are so many good magazines, it would be inadvisable for me to designate any one in particular.

When it comes to books, general advice is difficult to

give, for several thousands of books are published every year, and there are hundreds of thousands of books which can be obtained by purchase or found in our libraries.

I would emphatically advise the foreigner to obtain a good history of the United States, and some simple work on English grammar. I do not care to recommend any particular one, but the proprietor of any good bookstore will advise him, or he may consult the librarian of any library.

Further, I would advise the foreigner not to confine his conversation to those of his own nationality and language, but to mingle, as far as he can, with native-born citizens, to talk with them; for in this way he will learn our language more rapidly, and obtain a better grasp upon American customs.

## INDEX

PAGE	PAGE		
Abandonment . . . . .	135	Amendments to the Constitution . . . . .	59
Abduction . . . . .	135	Annuity . . . . .	136
Abet . . . . .	135	Ante-nuptial . . . . .	136
Abettor . . . . .	135	Appeal . . . . .	136
About the Declaration of Independence . . . . .	80	Appellant . . . . .	136
Above par . . . . .	135	Appraisement . . . . .	136
Abscond . . . . .	135	Apprentice . . . . .	136
Absolute Monarchy . . . . .	102	Arbitration . . . . .	136
Abstracts of Constitutional Law . . . . .	129	Army of the United States . . . . .	105
Acceptance . . . . .	135	Army and Navy, how soldiers and sailors may vote	123
Accessory . . . . .	135	Arraignment . . . . .	136
Accessory-after-the-fact . . . . .	135	Arrest . . . . .	136
Accessory-before-the-fact . . . . .	135	Arrested persons, the rights of	151
Accused persons, the rights of . . . . .	151	Arrival, certificate of	14
Acknowledgment . . . . .	135	Arson . . . . .	136
Action . . . . .	135	Assassination . . . . .	136
Acts of Partners . . . . .	132	Assault . . . . .	136
Ad inquirendum . . . . .	135	Assets . . . . .	136
Adjournment . . . . .	136	Assign . . . . .	136
Ad litem . . . . .	136	Assignee . . . . .	136
Administrator . . . . .	136	Attainment . . . . .	136
Admiralty, Court of . . . . .	136	Attorney . . . . .	137
Adopted country, duty of the foreigner to his		Attorney at law . . . . .	137
Adultery . . . . .	136	Attorney General . . . . .	85
Affidavit . . . . .	136	Award . . . . .	137
Affirm . . . . .	136	Bail . . . . .	137
Agent . . . . .	136	Bailiff . . . . .	137
Agriculture, Secretary of . . . . .	85	Bankrupt . . . . .	137
Alaska . . . . .	95	Bar . . . . .	137
Alderman . . . . .	97	Bastard . . . . .	137
Alias . . . . .	136	Battery . . . . .	137
Alibi . . . . .	136	Bear . . . . .	137
Aliens, rights of . . . . .	94, 136	Bequeath . . . . .	137
Aliens who arrived after June 29, 1906	12	Bigamy . . . . .	137
Aliens who enter the United States through Canada and Mexico	19	Bill . . . . .	137
Aliens who may become citizens of the United States	41	Bill of Sale . . . . .	137
Alimony . . . . .	136	Bond . . . . .	137
Allegiance . . . . .	136	Bonus . . . . .	137
Allegiance, oath of . . . . .	40	Book reading . . . . .	158
Ambassador . . . . .	136	Borough . . . . .	137

PAGE		PAGE	
Breach of promise . . . . .	137	Consignment . . . . .	138
Breach of the peace . . . . .	137	Consignor . . . . .	138
Bribery . . . . .	137	Constable . . . . .	138
Brief history of the United States . . . . .	126	Constitution of the United States . . . . .	43
Bringing suit against another . . . . .	152	Constitution, amendments to . . . . .	59
Building or mechanic's lien . . . . .	137	Constitution, index to . . . . .	66
Bull . . . . .	137	Constitutional law, abstracts of . . . . .	129
Burglary . . . . .	137	Consul . . . . .	138
Business laws, condensed . . . . .	131	Contempt . . . . .	138
Business terms . . . . .	135	Contents . . . . .	5
By-Law . . . . .	137	Contracts . . . . .	138, 146
Cabinet of the President . . . . .	84	Conveyance . . . . .	138
Canadians, or those passing through Canada . . . . .	19	Convict . . . . .	138
Capias . . . . .	137	Co-partnership . . . . .	138
Care of valuable papers . . . . .	157	Copyright . . . . .	138
Certificate of arrival . . . . .	14	Coroner . . . . .	138
Certificate of naturalization . . . . .	11	Corporation . . . . .	138
Charter . . . . .	138	Country, duty of the foreigner to his adopted . . . . .	124
Chattel . . . . .	138	County government . . . . .	97
Chattel Mortgage . . . . .	138	Coupon . . . . .	138
Chief Executive of the State . . . . .	96	Court . . . . .	138
Chief Justice . . . . .	88	Courts, the questions asked by the . . . . .	27
Children of naturalized foreigners . . . . .	41	Covenant . . . . .	139
Citizenship, how to acquire it . . . . .	1	Crime . . . . .	139
Citizenship, First Paper . . . . .	3	Cross examination . . . . .	139
Citizenship, Second or Final Paper . . . . .	6, 14	Culprit . . . . .	139
City, what is a . . . . .	97	Curb . . . . .	139
City governments . . . . .	97	Currency . . . . .	139
Civil . . . . .	138	Dates of birth of the Presidents of the United States . . . . .	93
Civil action . . . . .	138	Dates of death of the Presidents of the United States . . . . .	93
Civil death . . . . .	138	Days of grace . . . . .	139
Civil law . . . . .	138	Debenture bonds . . . . .	139
Civil Service examinations . . . . .	117	Debtor . . . . .	139
Civil Service positions . . . . .	113	Declaration . . . . .	139
C. O. D. . . . .	138	Declaration of Independence . . . . .	75
Codicil . . . . .	138	Declaration of Independence, history of . . . . .	80
Collateral Security . . . . .	138	Declaration of Intention . . . . .	3
Collusion . . . . .	138	Decree . . . . .	139
Commerce and Labor, Secretary of . . . . .	85	Deed . . . . .	139
Commercial paper . . . . .	138	Default . . . . .	139
Commission form of government . . . . .	98	Defaulter . . . . .	139
Common carrier . . . . .	138	Defendant . . . . .	139
Common Council . . . . .	97	Defense . . . . .	139
Common law . . . . .	138	Demand notes . . . . .	148
Common stock . . . . .	138	Demise . . . . .	139
Condensed business laws . . . . .	13	Demurrer . . . . .	139
Congress of the United States . . . . .	86	Deponent . . . . .	139
Consign . . . . .	138	Deposition . . . . .	139
Consignee . . . . .	138		

*Index*

PAGE	PAGE		
Deputy . . . . .	139	Facts for Declaration of Intention . . . . .	3
Derelict . . . . .	139	Facts for petition for naturalisation for aliens who arrived in this country before June 29, 1906 . . . . .	6
Disclaimer . . . . .	139	Facts for petition for naturalisation for aliens who arrived in this country after June 29, 1906 . . . . .	15
Disfranchise . . . . .	139	Federal . . . . .	140
Dispossession . . . . .	139	Fee simple . . . . .	140
Dissolve . . . . .	139	Felony . . . . .	140
Dividend . . . . .	139	Fine . . . . .	140
Divorce . . . . .	139	Fire insurance . . . . .	156
Domain . . . . .	139	F. O. B. . . . .	140
Domicile . . . . .	139	For aliens or foreigners who arrived after June 29, 1906 . . . . .	12
Dower . . . . .	139	Foreigners, rights of . . . . .	94
Draft . . . . .	139	Foreclosure . . . . .	140
Dress . . . . .	139	Foreigners who arrived after June 29, 1906 . . . . .	12
Duty . . . . .	139	Foreigners who entered through Canada or Mexico . . . . .	19
Duties of Congress . . . . .	86	Foreigners who may become citizens of the United States . . . . .	41
Duties of the President . . . . .	84	Forgery . . . . .	140
Duties of the United States Court . . . . .	88	Form of general guarantee . . . . .	150
Duties of the Vice-President . . . . .	86	Form of joint and several note . . . . .	150
Duty . . . . .	139	Form of note bearing interest . . . . .	149
Duty of the foreigner to his adopted country . . . . .	124	Form of note negotiable only by endorsement . . . . .	149
Election of the President . . . . .	90	Form of note negotiable without endorsement . . . . .	149
Election of the Vice-President . . . . .	90	Form of note not negotiable . . . . .	149
Electoral College . . . . .	90	Form of note payable at a designated place . . . . .	149
Electoral vote of each State . . . . .	100	Form of note payable by installments . . . . .	150
Electors, how they elect a President . . . . .	91	Form of promissory notes . . . . .	148
Electors, pledged . . . . .	91	Franchise . . . . .	140
Embezzlement . . . . .	139	Fraud . . . . .	140
Enact . . . . .	140	Freehold . . . . .	140
Endorse . . . . .	140	Fugitive from justice . . . . .	140
Entail . . . . .	140	General business laws condensed . . . . .	131
Equity . . . . .	140	General guarantee, form of . . . . .	150
Error, writ of . . . . .	140	Government, city . . . . .	97
Escrow . . . . .	140	Government, commission form of . . . . .	98
Estate . . . . .	140	Government, county . . . . .	97
Eviction . . . . .	140	Government, other forms of . . . . .	97
Examiner, questions which may be asked by him . . . . .	27	Government of other countries . . . . .	102
Examinations for Civil Service . . . . .	117		
Examinations for Government positions . . . . .	140		
Exception . . . . .	140		
Execution . . . . .	140		
Executive Department of the United States . . . . .	84		
Executor . . . . .	140		
Executrix . . . . .	140		
Exemption . . . . .	140		
Ex-officio . . . . .	140		
Exports . . . . .	140		
Extortion . . . . .	140		
Extradition . . . . .	140		

# *Index*

163

PAGE	PAGE		
Government, state . . . . .	96	and sailors may become citizens . . . . .	103
Government, town . . . . .	98	How you should vote . . . . .	120
Government, United States . . . . .	84		
Government, working for the Government positions . . . . .	113	Idiot . . . . .	141
Government position, advantages and disadvantages of holding a Governor of a State . . . . .	113	Impeach . . . . .	141
Grant . . . . .	96	Incendiary . . . . .	141
Guarantee . . . . .	141	Incumbrance . . . . .	141
Guarantee, form of . . . . .	150	Indemnity . . . . .	141
Habeas corpus . . . . .	141	Index to the Constitution of the United States . . . . .	66
Hawaiian Islands . . . . .	95	Indictment . . . . .	141
Heir . . . . .	141	Indorse . . . . .	141
Heir apparent . . . . .	141	Indorser . . . . .	141
Heir at law . . . . .	141	Injunction . . . . .	141
Heiress . . . . .	141	Inquest . . . . .	141
Heir presumptive . . . . .	141	Insolvent . . . . .	141
High seas . . . . .	141	Installment note . . . . .	150
Highway . . . . .	141	Instrument . . . . .	141
Hindoos . . . . .	41	Insurance, fire . . . . .	156
History of the Declaration of Independence . . . . .	80	Insurance, life . . . . .	156
History of the United States in miniature . . . . .	126	Intention, Declaration of . . . . .	3
Homestead . . . . .	141	Interior, Secretary of . . . . .	84
Homicide . . . . .	141	International law . . . . .	141
House of Representatives of the United States . . . . .	86	Intestate . . . . .	141
House, Speaker of the . . . . .	86	Inventory . . . . .	141
How a foreigner, who is in the Army or Navy, or a sailor on a merchant vessel, may become a citizen . . . . .	103	Investment of money . . . . .	153
How a merchant marine seaman may become a citizen . . . . .	104	Issue . . . . .	142
How is a State governed . . . . .	96		
How married women may become citizens . . . . .	41	Joint and several note . . . . .	150
How the President is elected . . . . .	90	Judgment . . . . .	142
How the Vice-President is elected . . . . .	90	Judicial Department of the United States . . . . .	88
How to become a citizen of the United States . . . . .	1	Judiciary . . . . .	142
How to become a voter . . . . .	122	Jurisdiction . . . . .	142
How to invest money . . . . .	153	Jurisprudence . . . . .	142
How to make a note . . . . .	148	Jury . . . . .	142
How to obtain a Government position . . . . .	113, 117	Jury of inquest . . . . .	142
How to vote . . . . .	120	Justice of the peace . . . . .	142
How unmarried women may become citizens . . . . .	42	Larceny . . . . .	142
How United States soldiers		Law . . . . .	142
		Law, abstracts of . . . . .	131
		Lease . . . . .	142
		Leasehold . . . . .	142
		Legacy . . . . .	142
		Legal and technical terms in business use . . . . .	135
		Legal papers . . . . .	147
		Legal tender . . . . .	142
		Legislature of the State . . . . .	96
		Legislature of the United States . . . . .	86
		Lessee . . . . .	142
		Lessor . . . . .	142
		Levy . . . . .	142
		Libel . . . . .	142

PAGE	PAGE
License . . . . .	142
Lien . . . . .	142
Lieutenant Governor of the State . . . . .	96
Life estates . . . . .	142
Life insurance . . . . .	156
Limited monarchy . . . . .	102
Liquidate . . . . .	142
Magazine reading . . . . .	158
Malicious prosecution . . . . .	142
Mandamus . . . . .	142
Manslaughter . . . . .	142
Margin . . . . .	142
Married women, how they may become citizens . . . . .	41
Maturity . . . . .	142
Mayor . . . . .	97
Mechanic's lien . . . . .	142
Meeting of Congress . . . . .	86
Merchant marine seaman . . . . .	104
Merger . . . . .	142
Mexico, foreigners passing through . . . . .	19
Midwife at birth . . . . .	134
Mint . . . . .	142
Misdemeanor . . . . .	142
Mongolians . . . . .	41
Monarchy, absolute . . . . .	102
Monarchy, limited . . . . .	102
Monarchy, what is a . . . . .	102
Money . . . . .	143
Money, the investment of . . . . .	153
Mortgage . . . . .	143
Mortgagee . . . . .	143
Mortgagor . . . . .	143
Municipality . . . . .	143
Murder . . . . .	143
Mutiny . . . . .	143
Naturalization . . . . .	143
Naturalization, certificate of . . . . .	11
Naturalization, First Papers . . . . .	3
Naturalization laws of the United States . . . . .	21
Naturalization papers, witnesses to . . . . .	39
Naturalization, petition for . . . . .	6
Naturalization, rules for . . . . .	21
Naturalization, Second or Final Paper . . . . .	6, 14
Navy . . . . .	110
Navy, Secretary of . . . . .	85
Navy, wages paid in the . . . . .	110
Negotiable . . . . .	143
Negotiable notes . . . . .	149
Net . . . . .	143
Newspaper Reading . . . . .	158
Nolle prosequi . . . . .	143
Notary public . . . . .	143
Notes . . . . .	143, 148
Note, joint and several . . . . .	150
Note bearing interest . . . . .	149
Note negotiable only by endorsement . . . . .	149
Note negotiable without endorsement . . . . .	149
Note not negotiable . . . . .	149
Note payable at a designated place . . . . .	149
Note payable by installments . . . . .	150
Note payable on demand . . . . .	148
Notes, joint . . . . .	150
Notes, negotiable . . . . .	149
Notes, promissory . . . . .	148
Notes, protested . . . . .	148
Notes, time . . . . .	148
Notes bearing interest . . . . .	149
Number of Representatives . . . . .	86
Number of Senators . . . . .	87
Oath . . . . .	143
Oath of allegiance . . . . .	143
Oath of allegiance to the United States . . . . .	40
Of what is the United States composed . . . . .	83
Option . . . . .	143
Ordinance . . . . .	143
Other countries, government of . . . . .	102
Other forms of government . . . . .	97
Outlawed . . . . .	143
Par . . . . .	143
Partnership . . . . .	143, 146
Patent . . . . .	143
Pawnbroker . . . . .	143
Penal code . . . . .	143
Perjury . . . . .	143
Persecution . . . . .	151
Petition of naturalization . . . . .	5
Philippine Islands . . . . .	96
Physician or midwife at birth . . . . .	134
Piracy . . . . .	143
Plaintiff . . . . .	143
Plea . . . . .	143
Pledged electors . . . . .	91
Political party to which Presidents belonged . . . . .	93
Pool . . . . .	143
Porto Rico . . . . .	95
Possessions of the United States . . . . .	95

## Index

165

PAGE	PAGE		
Possessions, residents of . . . . .	95	Reading for the foreigner . . . . .	158
Postmaster General . . . . .	84	Reading magazines . . . . .	158
Precept . . . . .	143	Reading newspapers . . . . .	158
Preferred stock . . . . .	143	Real estate . . . . .	144
Premium . . . . .	144	Receipt . . . . .	144
President of the United States . . . . .	84	Register . . . . .	122
President, duties of . . . . .	84	Registered . . . . .	144
President, how he is elected . . . . .	90	Registration for voting . . . . .	122
President of the Senate . . . . .	87	Release . . . . .	144
Presidents of the United States, dates of birth . . . . .	93	Rent . . . . .	144
Presidents of the United States, dates of death . . . . .	93	Replevin . . . . .	144
Presidents of the United States, dates of inauguration . . . . .	93	Representatives, choosing the . . . . .	86
Presidents of the United States, of what political party . . . . .	93	Representatives, number of . . . . .	86
Presidents of the United States, residence when elected . . . . .	93	Representatives, terms of . . . . .	86
Presidents of the United States, States from which they came . . . . .	93	Reprieve . . . . .	144
Presidents of the United States, terms of office . . . . .	93	Request for certificate of arrival for aliens arriving after June 29, 1906 . . . . .	14
Presidents of the United States, their names . . . . .	93	Requirements for naturalization . . . . .	21
President's Cabinet . . . . .	84	Residents of the territories . . . . .	95
Presidential Electors, choosing the . . . . .	90	Residuary clause . . . . .	144
Presidential vote of the States . . . . .	100	Revenue . . . . .	144
Presumptive heir . . . . .	144	Rights of accused or arrested persons . . . . .	151
Prima facie evidence . . . . .	144	Rights of aliens and foreigners . . . . .	94
Principal . . . . .	144	Rights of the residents of the Territory and Possessions . . . . .	95
Probate . . . . .	144	Riot . . . . .	144
Process . . . . .	144	Robbery . . . . .	144
Profitable reading for the foreigner . . . . .	158	Rules for naturalization . . . . .	21
Promissory notes . . . . .	148	Sailors . . . . .	103
Prosecution . . . . .	144	Sailors, how they may become citizens . . . . .	103
Public Service . . . . .	113	Salaries of the United States Government officials and employees . . . . .	115
Public Service, salaries or wages paid in . . . . .	115	Salaries paid United States Army officers and soldiers . . . . .	108
Proxy . . . . .	144	Seal . . . . .	144
Qualifications of the would-be citizen . . . . .	21	Search warrant . . . . .	144
Quash . . . . .	144	Secretary of Agriculture . . . . .	85
Questions which may be asked the foreigner by the Court . . . . .	27	Secretary of Commerce and Labor . . . . .	85
Rape . . . . .	144	Secretary of Interior . . . . .	85
Reading books . . . . .	158	Secretary of the Navy . . . . .	85
		Secretary of State . . . . .	84
		Secretary of the Treasury . . . . .	84
		Secretary of War . . . . .	84
		Selectmen . . . . .	98
		Senate of the United States . . . . .	86
		Senate, President of the . . . . .	87
		Senators . . . . .	87
		Senators, choosing the . . . . .	87

*Index*

PAGE	PAGE
Senators, number of . . . . .	87
Senators, terms of . . . . .	87
Shipment . . . . .	144
Shipping . . . . .	144
Signature . . . . .	144
Slander . . . . .	144
Soldiers . . . . .	103, 105
Soldiers, how they may become citizens . . . . .	103
Some legal, technical, and business terms . . . . .	135
Speaker of the House . . . . .	86
State, Chief Executive of . . . . .	96
State Government . . . . .	96
State, Governor of . . . . .	96
State, how it is governed . . . . .	96
State, Legislature of . . . . .	96
State, Lieutenant Governor of . . . . .	96
State, Secretary of . . . . .	84
States in which Presidents were born . . . . .	93
States, number and names of . . . . .	100
States, presidential vote of the . . . . .	100
States, when admitted . . . . .	100
States where Presidents lived when elected . . . . .	93
Statutes . . . . .	144
Stock . . . . .	144
Subpoena . . . . .	144
Summons . . . . .	144
Supreme Court of the United States . . . . .	88
Supreme Court, Associate Justice of . . . . .	88
Surety . . . . .	144
Syndicate . . . . .	144
Tariff . . . . .	144
Technical terms . . . . .	135
Tenant . . . . .	144
Tenant-at-will . . . . .	144
Tenure . . . . .	145
Terms, legal, technical, and business . . . . .	135
Territories . . . . .	95
Territories, residents of . . . . .	95
Territories, rights of residents in . . . . .	95
Testament . . . . .	145
Testator . . . . .	145
Thirteen Original States . . . . .	100
Tort . . . . .	145
Town, what is a . . . . .	98
Town Government . . . . .	98
Treason . . . . .	145
Treasury, Secretary of . . . . .	84
Trespass . . . . .	145
Tribunal . . . . .	145
Trustee . . . . .	145
Underwriter . . . . .	145
United States Army . . . . .	105
United States Army officials and soldiers, salaries paid to . . . . .	108
United States, Chief Justice of . . . . .	88
United States Civil Service examinations . . . . .	117
United States Congress . . . . .	86
United States, Constitution of . . . . .	43
United States Court, duties of . . . . .	88
United States Declaration of Independence . . . . .	75
United States, Declaration of Intention . . . . .	3
United States, Electoral Vote of . . . . .	100
United States, Executive Department of . . . . .	84
United States, Government of . . . . .	84
United States Government, of what it is composed and its duties . . . . .	84
United States Government officials and employees, salaries of . . . . .	115
United States history in miniature . . . . .	126
United States House of Representatives . . . . .	86
United States, how to become a citizen of the . . . . .	1
United States, Judicial Department of the . . . . .	88
United States, Legislature of the . . . . .	86
United States Navy . . . . .	110
United States Navy, wages paid in the . . . . .	111
United States oath of allegiance . . . . .	40
United States, of what it is composed . . . . .	83
United States, Possessions of . . . . .	95
United States, President of . . . . .	84
United States Public Service . . . . .	113
United States Sailors . . . . .	103, 110
United States Senate . . . . .	86

## *Index*

167

PAGE	PAGE		
United States soldiers . . . . .	105	Waiver . . . . .	145
United States, Supreme Court of the . . . . .	88	War, Secretary of . . . . .	84
United States, Vice-President of the . . . . .	86	Warrant . . . . .	145
Unmarried women as citizens . . . . .	42	What are the Thirteen Original States . . . . .	100
Usury . . . . .	145	What is a city . . . . .	97
Valuable papers, care of . . . . .	157	What is a county . . . . .	97
Value received . . . . .	145	What is a town . . . . .	98
Verdict . . . . .	145	What the foreigner may read to advantage . . . . .	158
Vice-President, how he is elected . . . . .	90	What the would-be citizen must know . . . . .	127
Vice-President of the United States . . . . .	86	Who is a voter . . . . .	41
Voter, how to become a . . . . .	122	Wills . . . . .	145, 147
Voter, who is a . . . . .	122	Without recourse . . . . .	145
Voters, women . . . . .	41, 42	Witness . . . . .	39, 145
Voting, registration for . . . . .	122	Witnesses to naturalization papers . . . . .	39
Voucher . . . . .	145	Women as citizens . . . . .	41, 42
Wages paid in the United States Navy . . . . .	111	Women as voters . . . . .	42
		Working for the Government . . . . .	113
		Writ . . . . .	145

2

## CONDIZIONI VOLUTE PER OTTENERE LA CITTADINANZA AMERICANA

Il processo di Naturalizzazione, mediante il quale uno straniero può divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, è semplice per se stesso, malgrado a primo aspetto sembri complicato a chi ha letto le relative leggi, norme e regolamenti, per raggiungere il suo fine.

Tolte la parte tecnica e le prolissità legali, le regole per la Naturalizzazione, ovvero le norme da osservare per divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, si comprendono come segue:

### PRIMO

Uno straniero che desidera naturalizzarsi, per divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, deve recarsi dal Segretario della Corte Distrettuale degli Stati Uniti nel Distretto in cui risiede (*United States District Court of the District*), ovvero ad una Corte Archiviale di qualunque Stato (*State Court of Record*) nella contea dove l'aspirante risiede. Una Corte Archiviale di Stato, autorizzata a rilasciare le Carte di Naturalizzazione, è una Corte avente un sigillo e regolare giurisdizione legale o di equità, ovvero di legale e di equità, e dove l'essenza della controversia è illimitata.

Le Corti Distrettuali degli Stati Uniti e le Corti Archiviali di Stato che sono autorizzate a naturalizzare uno straniero, sono mantenute in ogni Stato. La Corte Distrettuale degli Stati Uniti tiene sessioni nell'Alaska e nelle Isole Hawaii.

Coloro che desiderano divenire cittadini dell'Alaska e

delle Isole Hawaï debbono farne domanda alla Corte Distrettuale degli Stati Uniti, siccome nessuna altra Corte, autorizzata a naturalizzare uno straniero, è riconosciuta e mantenuta in quei paesi.

L' aspirante informerà il Segretario, o il suo aggiunto o assistente, che egli desidera divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti; ed a tale effetto egli riceverà un modulo in bianco, denominato Prima Carta (*First Paper*), che dovrà riempire. (Le parole in corsivo o italico, o lettere pendenti, denotano lo spazio in bianco da riempirsi dall' aspirante.)

(*Vedi modulo a pagine 3-4.*)

## SECONDO

Trascorsi non meno di due anni e non più di sette anni, dopo riempito il modulo conosciuto col nome di Dichiarazione di Intenzione (*Declaration of Intention*) ovvero Prima Carta (*First Paper*), l' aspirante deve quindi presentarsi al Segretario della stessa Corte, presso la quale egli ha ottenuto la Prima Carta, ovvero a qualunque altra Corte di Naturalizzazione entro il Distretto dove l' aspirante ha risieduto per almeno un anno.

Se l' aspirante arrivò negli Stati Uniti PRIMA del 29 Giugno 1906, e può provare che egli dimorò nello Stato nel quale fece la domanda di divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, per un anno almeno, e visse in questa Nazione non meno di cinque anni, gli sarà data la Carta da riempire (vedi pagine 6-9); però egli deve condurre seco contemporaneamente due testimoni, cittadini degli Stati Uniti, disposti a giurare di avere conosciuto l' aspirante e di averlo veduto di frequente per non meno di cinque anni. L' aspirante deve poi presentare la sua Prima Carta.

All' aspirante gli verrà quindi data la Seconda Carta

(*Second Paper*) da riempire, ed essa verrà poi esaminata dal Segretario della Corte, e corretta se trovata erronea. L' aspirante, unitamente ai suoi due testimoni, verrà avvisato di presentarsi all' Esaminatore della Naturalizzazione. L' Esaminatore ha il diritto di fare tutte quelle domande che crederà opportune tanto all' aspirante quanto ai testimoni, per accertarsi che l' aspirante stesso ha le qualificazioni volute per ottenere la cittadinanza.

(Vedi la lista delle probabili domande, e relative risposte pag. 182.)

Nel numero delle domande l' Esaminatore includerà probabilmente quella se l' aspirante fu o no arrestato per qualche reato; nel caso positivo, quando, dove, e la natura del reato stesso. Però quest' arresto anche se seguito da condanna, non ostacolerà la chiesta naturalizzazione.

Una copia della così denominata Seconda Carta (*Second Paper*) è inserita.

(Vedi modulo a pagine 6-9.)

Se le risposte corrispondono alla bisogna e sono approvate, egli restituisce la così denominata Seconda Carta al Segretario della Corte. Il Segretario allora invita l' aspirante a porre la sua firma, e di giurare riguardo la correttezza delle sue affermazioni.

Il documento è quindi messo da parte provvisoriamente, e vi rimarrà per circa 90 giorni, dopo i quali l' aspirante dovrà subire l' esame finale.

### TERZO

Trascorsi per lo meno 90 giorni dal tempo che la Seconda Carta fu riempita e tenuta in sospeso, l' aspirante sarà citato per un dato giorno a comparire in Corte ad una

pubblica audienza. La Corte funziona in certi giorni speciali, generalmente ogni settimana nelle grandi città, e ad intervalli nelle piccole città o paesi, se il bisogno richiede di tenere sessioni speciali per la Naturalizzazione.

Il Segretario della Corte notifica l' aspirante per tale udienza, e dà altresì la data e l' ora dell' apertura della stessa.

L' aspirante deve comparire in Corte, aperta al pubblico, accompagnato dai due testimoni che con lui sottoscrissero la sua domanda. Egli verrà pubblicamente esaminato, previo giuramento, dalla Corte unitamente ai suoi testimoni, e dovrà convincere la Corte stessa che egli è di buon carattere morale e qualificato a divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti.

La Corte può fare qualsiasi domanda a sua discrezione, che la convinca delle qualificazioni dell' aspirante. La Corte non concederà la Carta di Cittadinanza se l' aspirante è incapace di rispondere soddisfacentemente alle domande che dimostrino in qualche modo di essere a conoscenza dell' ordinamento del Governo degli Stati Uniti e delle sue leggi. Queste domande non possono essere date in anticipo, ma in un capitolo a parte ho esposte parecchie domande e risposte, che probabilmente comprenderanno tutte, o quasi tutte, le possibili domande che saranno fatte dalla Corte. È ovvio che sarebbe meglio per l' aspirante studiare in generale la Storia degli Stati Uniti, e familiarizzarsi specialmente colle condizioni del presente Governo.

#### QUARTO ED ULTIMO

Se l' aspirante convince la Corte che egli è competente a divenire cittadino, la Corte ordinerà che sia emesso un Certificato di Cittadinanza, che l' aspirante dovrà sot-

toscrivere: tale Certificato gli verrà spedito entro busta registrata alla Posta. Un esemplare del Certificato di Cittadinanza è inserito a pagina 11.

**PER GLI STRANIERI CHE ARRIVARONO NEGLI  
STATI UNITI DOPO IL 29 GIUGNO 1906**

Uno straniero, arrivato negli Stati Uniti DOPO IL 29 GIUGNO, 1906, deve agire al principio come colui che arrivò prima del 29 Giugno 1906, e deve presentare la sua Dichiarazione di Intenzione (*First Paper*) nella stessa maniera. Trascorsi due anni dalla fatta Dichiarazione di Intenzione, e non più tardi di sette anni da quella data, egli deve poi presentarsi al Segretario della Corte presso la quale fece la Dichiarazione di Intenzione, e riempire la carta inserita (vedi pagine 6-9), e che l'aspirante stesso dovrà spedire al Capo Divisione di Naturalizzazione, Dipartimento del Commercio e Lavoro, a Washington, D. C. (*Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C.*). Il dipartimento indagherà sul candidato, servendosi delle informazioni contenute nella sua Dichiarazione di Intenzione, e si metterà in comunicazione col Commisario di Immigrazione del porto di arrivo in questa nazione riguardo l'aspirante. Il Dipartimento spedirà poi la carta al Segretario della Corte dove l'aspirante desidera fare domanda per la Seconda ovvero Carta Finale di Naturalizzazione.

Sebbene questa carta figuri di essere la "Richiesta per il Certificato di Arrivo," essa contiene i "Fatti per la domanda di Naturalizzazione," ed essa domanda prende il posto della carta conosciuta come "Fatti per la Domanda di Naturalizzazione per Uso degli Stranieri che

Arrivarono Prima del 29 Giugno 1906," e diviene la Carta Finale dell' applicante.

Questo modulo da essere riempito trovasi a pagine 14-18.

L' aspirante deve aspettare fino al momento che riceverà l' avviso dal segretario della Divisione di Naturalizzazione, ed allora dovrà presentarsi in Corte, coi suoi due testimoni, e la procedura sarà la stessa per lui come la fu per coloro che arrivarono in questa nazione PRIMA del 29 Giugno 1906.

## REQUISITI E REGOLE PER LA NATURALIZZAZIONE

Uno straniero quando fa la domanda di Cittadinanza, deve essere a conoscenza delle seguenti condizioni, e uniformarsi alle seguenti norme:

1. Egli non può fare domanda di cittadinanza se non ha raggiunto l'età di 18 anni.
2. Egli non può fare domanda per la sua Seconda ovvero Carta Finale se non è stato un residente degli Stati Uniti per cinque o più anni.
3. Egli deve fare domanda per la Prima Carta, o fare la Dichiarazione di Intenzione, due o più anni prima della richiesta per la sua Finale o Seconda Carta.
4. L'aspirante deve avere risieduto nello Stato, nel quale egli fa la sua Finale domanda di Naturalizzazione, non meno di un anno, ed essere vissuto almeno quattro anni continui in quello Stato, o in qualsiasi altro Stato.
5. Egli deve rispondere correttamente a tutte le domande contenute nei moduli per la domanda (*Application Papers*), ed ancora a tutte, o quasi tutte, quelle domande che gli verranno fatte dalla Corte, dagli Ufficiali della Corte, o dall'Esaminatore.
6. L'aspirante deve dare la data esatta del suo arrivo in questa nazione, ed il nome corretto del pirocafo, od altro naviglio, che lo trasportò negli Stati Uniti. Se egli non può dare queste date, egli dovrà mettersi in comunicazione col Commissario d'Immigrazione del porto ove sbarcò al suo arrivo negli Stati Uniti. Scrivendo al Commissario, egli dovrà dare approssimativamente la data della sua partenza, il nome del porto dal quale partì, il

nome del pirocafo, la data approssimativa del suo arrivo negli Stati Uniti, e se non può dare il nome del pirocafo deve dare il nome della Compagnia proprietaria dello stesso.

7. L' aspirante deve dare, o scrivere, il suo nome e cognome per intero, e non colle semplici iniziali.

8. Per la Dichiarazione di Intenzione, o Prima Carta, i testimoni non occorrono. Però due testimoni sono assolutamente necessari per il riempimento della Seconda Carta. Questi testimoni debbono essere cittadini nati o naturalizzati cittadini degli Stati Uniti, e debbono dare attestazioni sulla buona condotta morale dell' aspirante, e giurare di avere conosciuto l' aspirante intimamente per almeno cinque anni. Se i testimoni sono cittadini naturalizzati, essi debbono portare con loro i relativi Certificati di Cittadinanza. Inoltre, questi testimoni debbono testificare quando e dove conobbero per la prima volta l' aspirante, e dare altre informazioni.

9. Se l' aspirante non ha vissuto un tempo sufficiente lungo nello Stato dove la sua domanda fu fatta, per procurarsi testimoni da quello Stato che lo hanno conosciuto per cinque anni, egli può condurre con sè dei testimoni dello Stato nel quale vive, i quali possano attestare di averlo conosciuto fino dal momento che entrò in quello Stato; inoltre egli deve presentare delle testimonianze, o dichiarazioni scritte, di due testimoni di altri Stati dichiaranti di averlo conosciuto in quegli Stati stessi, in modo che la somma delle testimonianze collettive dia di risultato di averlo conosciuto residente negli Stati Uniti per almeno cinque anni. Il Segretario della Corte procurerà di ottenere tali testimonianze, per le quali l' aspirante deve pagare una piccola tassa addizionale.

10. L' aspirante ed i suoi testimoni debbono comparire personalmente.

11. Se l' aspirante durante i suoi cinque o più anni di residenza negli Stati Uniti è ritornato nella sua nativa patria, o in qualsiasi altra nazione straniera semplicemente a scopo di visita od altro per un dato tempo, egli è tenuto a dare prova a soddisfazione della Corte, che egli lasciò questa nazione soltanto in via provvisoria per quella visita, nel qual caso il tempo della sua assenza sarà considerato come parte di sua residenza negli Stati Uniti.

12. Nell' evenienza che i testimoni per cause maggiori, quali malattie o assenza, sieno inabili a comparire, l' aspirante deve procurare di provvedersi di altri due testimoni supplenti, i quali però possano fare le dichiarazioni, sotto giuramento, pari a quelle che sarebbero fatte dai primi testimoni.

13. I primi testimoni scelti possono venire obbligati dalla legge ad essere presenti, ed il Segretario della Corte potrà emettere una citazione, o domanda ufficiale, per la loro comparsa, e per la quale dovrà pagarsi una piccola somma.

14. Nel caso che l' aspirante perdesse qualcuna delle sue carte, egli deve fare un *affidavit*, o dichiarazione giurata, che ha perduto le sue carte. Questa dichiarazione deve essere consegnata al Segretario che emise la sua Prima Carta, ed egli la spedirà all' Ufficio di Immigrazione e Naturalizzazione per le necessarie investigazioni. Il Segretario non può rilasciare nessun duplicato senza aver prima ottenuta l' autorizzazione da quell' Ufficio.

15. Un periodo di 90 o più giorni dovranno decorrere da quando fu riempita la Seconda Carta all' esame finale della Corte.

16. Nessun aspirante può ricevere la Carta di Cittadinanza 30 giorni prima di qualsiasi elezione generale.

17. L' aspirante deve usare la massima circospezione nello scrivere o compitare il suo nome e cognome, ed essi

debbono essere identici in tutte le carte ed in tutte le sue dichiarazioni.

18. L' aspirante, se lo desidera, può cambiare il suo nome e cognome, ammesso che lo dichiari al momento della sua ammissione alla cittadinanza, e col permesso della Corte.

19. Se l' aspirante godeva di qualche titolo nella nazione dalla quale venne, o nobile di condizione, egli deve fare una dichiarazione a tale effetto, e non potrà divenire cittadino salvo che volontariamente e legalmente rinunci a tale titolo.

20. Gli aspiranti alla Seconda Carta, che arrivarono negli Stati Uniti DOPO il 29 Giugno 1906 (l' Atto fu effettivo il 27 Settembre 1906), debbono parlare la lingua inglese ed essere capaci di sottoscrivere la loro domanda; tale condizione però non è richiesta se essi presero la Prima Carta prima dell' adozione di quest' atto.

21. Se la Corte rifiuta di accordare la cittadinanza all' aspirante, il denaro pagato per le competenze d' ufficio non sarà restituito.

22. Se uno straniero, che ha ottenuto la sua Prima Carta, muore prima che sia naturalizzato, la sua vedova ed i suoi figli possono a suo tempo completare la naturalizzazione e divenire cittadini egualmente, come lo sarebbero stati se egli fosse vissuto.

23. Gravi pene sono stabilite per coloro che fanno false dichiarazioni, che ottengono con frode o concorrono ad ottenere, o per illegale possesso delle carte stesse.

24. L' aspirante è avvisato di stare in guardia e diffidare di sedicenti agenti, od altri, i quali pretendono di poter dare informazioni o assisterlo nella naturalizzazione. Egli deve semplicemente ricorrere dal Segretario della Corte, non abbisognando di altri per una legale assistenza.

25. Parecchi stranieri, domiciliati negli Stati Uniti per

più di cinque anni, sono sotto l' impressione che essi sono o possono diventare cittadini degli Stati Uniti, ed alcuni di essi hanno esercito i diritti di cittadinanza, o intesa cittadinanza, perchè furono malamente informati. Se la Corte è convinta che la persona ha risieduto negli Stati Uniti almeno cinque anni, la Corte può emettere un Certificato all' aspirante, malgrado non vi sieno prove esistenti che egli, l' aspirante, abbia legalmente fatta la Dichiarazione di Intenzione, e la carta finale di Naturalizzazione può essere emessa dopo un certo tempo. Tale caso, però, può accadere soltanto in rarissime occasioni.

26. Nessuno può divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti se non ha fede od è opposto al governo organizzato, o è membro o è in qualche modo connesso con organizzazioni o corpi di persone che non vi credono, o insegnano di non credere o favoriscono l' opposizione al governo organizzato. Prima di diventare cittadino, egli deve rinunciare a tali idee o credenze, e separarsi da tali organizzazioni inammissibili.

27. Un poligamo, ovvero chi crede nella poligamia, non può divenire cittadino, salvo che rinunci alla poligamia, o rinunci alle pratiche di essa.

28. Nessuno può divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti se non rinuncia assolutamente, completamente, e per sempre ogni obbedienza o fedeltà a qualsiasi Principe, Potentato, Stato o Sovranità. Egli deve altresì far noto il nome del Principe, Potentato, Stato o Sovranità del quale fu un tempo cittadino o suddito.

29. Nessuno può divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti salvo che dichiari specificatamente che è sua intenzione di risiedere permanentemente negli Stati Uniti.

30. Se un aspirante non fu ammesso a divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, egli deve dare la ragione o le ragioni perchè gli fu negata la cittadinanza. Egli non può

divenire cittadino se non quando la Corte è convinta che egli abbia diritto a tale privilegio.

31. Nessuno può essere ammesso alla cittadinanza se non dichiarerà in una pubblica udienza di Corte, sotto giuramento, che egli sarà ligo alla Costituzione degli Stati Uniti, e assolutamente rinunci ad ogni obbedienza o fedeltà a qualsiasi governo straniero, o a qualsiasi sovranità. (Il giuramento di obbedienza è inserito in un'altra pagina.)

32. Nessun straniero, suddito di una Nazione, Stato, o Sovranità stranieri, colla quale gli Stati Uniti sono in guerra, al momento della sua domanda, può essere ammesso alla cittadinanza, e ciò durante la continuazione della guerra stessa.

33. Se non vi è Corte competente a naturalizzare uno straniero nel paese o luogo dove l'aspirante risiede, o se egli non sa dove recarsi per la bisogna, egli può prendere nota della più vicina Corte che crede faccia del caso, e scrivere al *Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C.* (Non accludete francobolli per la risposta.) Ovvero egli può, senza dubbio, ottenere tutte le informazioni necessarie rivolgendosi a qualsiasi ufficiale pubblico del suo paese o città, o a qualsiasi giudice di qualsivoglia Corte. Egli poi dovrebbe non avvicinare né lasciarsi avvicinare da avvocati e da altri, i quali annunciano la loro specialità in materia di Naturalizzazione, perchè può ottenere tutte le informazioni che desidera senza spesa alcuna.

34. Le persone idiote o dementi non possono venire naturalizzate. Anche a quelle persone che furono condannate per certi reati non sarà accordata la cittadinanza. Se voi foste condannato per un reato, ditelo francamente al Segretario della Corte, ditegli la sua natura unitamente a tutte le circostanze di fatto.

35. Il costo per divenire naturalizzato è di un dollaro per la Dichiarazione di Intenzione, e di quattro dollari per la Domanda di Naturalizzazione, e l'ammontare di ciascuno deve essere pagato quando le carte vengano riempite, coll' aggiunta poi di 12 soldi addizionali per francobolli postali e raccomandazione.

Io ho espressamente omesso alcune parti tecniche della legge, e non ho riferito le decisioni delle Corti in casi complicati, perchè se ciò avessi fatto avrei creato delle confusioni, e non sarei stato bene compreso, specialmente dagli stranieri. Se le informazioni che io ho date non sono sufficienti e chiare abbastanza per certi casi speciali, il Segretario della Corte darà i dovuti consigli all' aspirante per evitare errori.

## DOMANDE CHE POSSONO FARSI ALLO STRANIERO DALLA CORTE O DALLO ESAMINATORE

Prima che il Certificato di Cittadinanza sia emesso e spedito, l' aspirante dovrà comparire in Corte ad una pubblica udienza, dove verrà esaminato dal Giudice o dai Giudici che presiedono. La Corte non naturalizzerà uno straniero se non è convinta che l' aspirante è assolutamente sincero nella sua dichiarazione di divenire cittadino, che l' aspirante ha buone attitudini di divenire un buon cittadino, che l' aspirante crede nelle leggi e nell' ordine del governo organizzato, e che l' aspirante è definitivamente intenzionato di appoggiare e di difendere la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti. In base a tale criteri, la Corte rivolgerà parecchie importanti domande all' aspirante; e se la maggior parte di esse non riceveranno soddisfacenti risposte, la Corte può rifiutare di naturalizzarlo, o lo rimanderà per un' udienza futura.

È poi superfluo dire che nè io nè altri possiamo dare in anticipo verbalmente od in iscritto, le domande che saranno fatte, perchè la Corte le farà a sua discrezione. Però, se l' aspirante può rispondere in massima parte alle seguenti domande, egli può aspettarsi di passare.

Probabilmente non tutte le domande e risposte che io qui delineo saranno chieste dalla Corte, ma sarebbe bene per l' aspirante di impararle tutte, per essere certo di passare.

Alcune, o tutte, di queste domande possono venire chieste dall' Esaminatore.

Ho poi sistemato la materia nella forma di domande e risposte per la convenienza del lettore, in modo che egli possa con più facilità comprenderle e farle sue.

**Domanda.** — *Dite brevemente, quale è la forma di Governo degli Stati Uniti di America?*

**Risposta.** — La forma di Governo degli Stati Uniti di America è la Repubblicana, e tutti i funzionari ed addetti sono eletti per mezzo di voto popolare, o designati da quelli che sono stati eletti dal popolo. Nella definizione data da Abramo Lincoln, il Governo è “del popolo, per il popolo, e governato dal popolo.” Nessuno può occupare un ufficio pubblico negli Stati Uniti per eredità; non vi sono quindi né Imperatori, Re, Czar, od altri uffici ereditari.

**Domanda.** — *In che consiste una Monarchia?*

**Risposta.** — Una Monarchia è un paese dominato da uno Czar, Re, Imperatore, o Imperatrice, che ottiene il suo ufficio per eredità, e non fu eletto dal popolo, o nominato da quelli che sono stati eletti dal popolo. Una Monarchia assoluta è sotto il controllo di una sola autorità suprema, la quale non è responsabile verso alcuno, eccetto se stessa, e può governare a suo piacere. Una Monarchia Costituzionale è quella nella quale vi è un Monarca, cioè un Re, uno Czar, o un Imperatore, che non ha potere arbitrario ed assoluto, ovvero esclusivo controllo sui suoi sudditi. Egli è sotto la direzione di due Poteri Legislativi, uno consistente di coloro che occupano uffici di successione o eredità, e l' altro di coloro che sono eletti dal popolo.

**Domanda.** — *Quali sono i poteri che governano gli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Gli Stati Uniti, come nazione, sono governati da tre poteri, cioè: il Legislativo, l' Esecutivo, ed il Giudiziario.

**Domanda.** — *In che consiste il potere Legislativo?*

**Risposta.** — Il potere Legislativo degli Stati Uniti consiste di ciò che è conosciuto col nome di Congresso degli Stati Uniti, che è diviso in due rami: la Casa dei Rappresentanti o Deputati degli Stati Uniti, ed il Senato degli Stati Uniti.

**Domanda.** — *Quali sono i doveri del Congresso?*

**Risposta.** — La Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti ed il Senato degli Stati Uniti fanno di conserva le leggi che governano l'intera nazione.

**Domanda.** — *Di che si compone la Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — La Casa dei Rappresentanti si compone di un numero specificato di uomini per ogni Stato. (Il numero è dato in un'altra pagina.)

**Domanda.** — *Di che si compone il Senato degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Il Senato degli Stati Uniti si compone di due Senatori per ogni Stato.

**Domanda.** — *Chi è il Capo Esecutivo degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Il Presidente.

**Domanda.** — *Chi è il Presidente degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Woodrow Wilson.

**Domanda.** — *Quali poteri e quali doveri ha il Capo Esecutivo degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Il Capo Esecutivo mette ad effetto le leggi degli Stati Uniti, ed è suo ufficio, quale Presidente, cioè Capo Esecutivo, di far sì che le leggi sieno messe in vigore. Il Presidente ha il potere del voto che gli dà il diritto del rifiuto a sanzionare o promulgare qualsiasi legge approvata dal Congresso, la quale non può andare in vigore se non ottiene due terzi dei voti. (Una spiegazione al riguardo è inserita in un altro capitolo.)

**Domanda.** — *In che consiste il potere Giudiziario degli Stati Uniti, e quali sono i suoi doveri?*

**Risposta.** — La Corte Suprema degli Stati Uniti è l' Ultima Corte di Appello. Le sue funzioni sono quelle di determinare la costituzionalità delle leggi approvate dal Congresso, e di dare il suo giudizio definitivo sopra casi che furono presentati ad essa da appelli venuti da altre Corti secondarie. Essa possiede di fatto il più grande potere, perchè nessuna legge passata dal Congresso può essere valida se la Corte Suprema degli Stati Uniti la considera incostituzionale. (Vedi un altro capitolo in proposito.)

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa è la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — È la legge fondamentale di questo Paese, e nessuna legge approvata dal Congresso o da una Legislatura di qualsiasi Stato è valida se è in disaccordo colla Costituzione, e come tale viene considerata dalla Corte Suprema degli Stati Uniti. (In un altro capitolo è inserita per intero la Costituzione.)

**Domanda.** — *Dove si riunisce il Congresso?*

**Risposta.** — Ambo i rami del Congresso — i Rappresentanti ed i Senatori — si riuniscono al Campidoglio degli Stati Uniti, a Washington, Distretto di Columbia, e devono riunirsi almeno una volta all' anno.

**Domanda.** — *Quanto tempo dura in carica un membro della Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Due anni.

**Domanda.** — *Come sono eletti i membri della Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Dal voto diretto degli Stati, essendo ciascuno Stato diviso in un numero di Distretti corrispondenti alla sua popolazione. Vi sono tanti Rappresentanti quanti sono i distretti legalmente costituiti.

**Domanda.** — *Quale è la durata di ufficio dei Senatori degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Sei anni.

**Domanda.** — *Come vengono eletti i Senatori degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Dalla Legislatura di ciascuno Stato.

**Domanda.** — *Con qual nome sono conosciuti i membri della Casa dei Rappresentanti e Senatori degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Essi sono tutti membri del Congresso, ma questo termine è usualmente applicato ai membri della Casa dei Rappresentanti, mentre i Senatori sono usualmente chiamati Senatori degli Stati Uniti.

**Domanda.** — *Chi è il Vice-Presidente degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Thomas Marshall.

**Domanda.** — *Chi è il Presidente del Senato degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Il Vice-Presidente degli Stati Uniti.

**Domanda.** — *Chi sarebbe il Presidente del Senato degli Stati Uniti se il Vice-Presidente fosse inabile a presiedere per forza maggiore, o morisse nel frattempo?*

**Risposta.** — I Senatori eleggeranno un Presidente *pro tempore*, ma egli non diverrà Vice-Presidente degli Stati Uniti per effetto di quella elezione.

**Domanda.** — *In qual Distretto Congressionale abitate voi?*

**Risposta.** — (Voi lo potete sapere domandandolo a qualcuno del vostro paese o città. Qualunque avvocato, impiegato di banca, direttore di posta, giudice, od il Segretario della Corte possono darvi la risposta.)

**Domanda.** — *Come si chiama il membro del Congresso che risiede nel vostro Distretto?*

**Risposta.** — (Potete avere questa informazione nella stessa maniera che praticaste per la precedente domanda.)

**Domanda.** — *Come si chiamano i Senatori del vostro Stato?*

**Risposta.** — (Questa informazione potrete averla come faceste per le precedenti domande.)

**Domanda.** — *Quando avviene l' elezione Presidenziale?*

**Risposta.** — In Novembre, ogni quattro anni.

**Domanda.** — *Quando sono inaugurati il Presidente ed il Vice-Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Il giorno 4 del mese di Marzo, dall' avvenuta elezione, se quel giorno non cade di Domenica, nel qual caso il giorno dopo.

**Domanda.** — *Chi sono i principali coadiutori o assistenti del Presidente degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — I membri del suo Gabinetto. (I loro uffici e loro attribuzioni sono dati in un altro capitolo.)

**Domanda.** — *Oltre a dare effetto alle leggi degli Stati Uniti, quali sono le altre principali attribuzioni del Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Il Presidente può nominare, "col consiglio e col consenso del Senato degli Stati Uniti," il suo Gabinetto, tutti gli ambasciatori accreditati presso le potenze straniere, i Consoli, i Giudici degli Stati Uniti, e tutti gli altri ufficiali ed impiegati degli Stati Uniti che non sono nominati dai capi dei vari dicasteri o dalla Commissione del Servizio Civile (*Civil Service Commission*).

**Domanda.** — *Se il Presidente morisse durante il suo ufficio, chi diviene Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Il Vice-Presidente.

**Domanda.** — *Se il Vice-Presidente non esistesse al tempo della morte del Presidente, chi diviene Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — I membri del Gabinetto del Presidente in ordine di grado all' importanza della loro posizione. (Vedi un altro capitolo per informazioni riguardanti il Gabinetto.)

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa vuol dire Elettori Presidenziali?*

**Risposta.** — Elettori Presidenziali sono cittadini nominati da ciascuno Stato, e costituiscono ciò che è conosciuto col nome di Collegio Elettorale. Il numero degli

Elettori in ciascuno Stato è uguale al numero dei membri della Casa dei Rappresentanti di quello Stato, più due; per esempio: se uno Stato elegge 10 membri per la Casa dei Rappresentanti, allora quello Stato ha 12 voti elettorali.

**Domanda.** — *Come vengono nominati gli Elettori?*

**Risposta.** — Dal voto diretto del popolo. Essi sono usualmente nominati dai Partiti Politici, ma il votante può votare per chi meglio gli aggrada, e appositi righi in bianco sono tracciati sulla scheda per inserirvi quel nome o quei nomi che il suo giudizio gli suggerisce di scrivere.

**Domanda.** — *In qual modo gli Elettori eleggono un Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Ad un tempo stabilito, dopo l' elezione, gli Elettori si riuniscono e votano per il Presidente, il quale, per essere eletto deve ricevere la maggioranza delle schede.

**Domanda.** — *Possono gli Elettori votare per chiunque di loro scelta?*

**Risposta.** — Sì, in base alla legge; però durante parecchi anni passati gli Elettori si accordarono di appoggiare i candidati del loro Partito, ed il voto è stato automatico: ciò vuol dire che gli Elettori agirono senza discrezione.

**Domanda.** — *Per quanto tempo è eletto il Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Per un termine di quattro anni.

**Domanda.** — *Può il Presidente essere eletto per più di due termini?*

**Risposta.** — Sì, ma l' uso è invalso di non servire più di due termini.

**Domanda.** — *Come viene eletto il Vice-Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Lo stesso come il Presidente.

**Domanda.** — *Per quanto tempo è eletto il Vice-Presidente?*

**Risposta.** — Per quattro anni.

**Domanda.** — *Il Presidente degli Stati Uniti occupa altri ufficio oltre quello di Capo Esecutivo?*

**Risposta.** — Il Presidente degli Stati Uniti è il Comandante in Capo dell' Esercito e della Marina, ma non è verosimile che eserciti questo potere eccetto che in caso di guerra. Il Ministro della Guerra è il Comandante dell' Esercito, ed il Ministro della Marina è il Comandante della Flotta, ma nessuno di questi Ministri si occupa dei particolari, i quali sono sotto la direzione degli ufficiali dell' Esercito e della Marina.

**Domanda.** — *Da chi sono nominati i Giudici della Corte Suprema degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Essi sono nominati dal Presidente col consenso del Senato degli Stati Uniti, ed occupano quell' ufficio a vita, salvo che si rendino indegni.

**Domanda.** — *Di che consiste la Corte Suprema degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Di un Capo Giudice e otto Giudici assistenti.

**Domanda.** — *Dove si riunisce la Corte Suprema degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Al Campidoglio di Washington, D. C.

**Domanda.** — *Chi diede forma o fece la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — I rappresentanti delle Tredici Colonie Originali o Stati.

**Domanda.** — *Quando divenne legge del Paese la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Il 17 Settembre 1787, cioè nel dodicesimo anno dell' Indipendenza degli Stati Uniti.

**Domanda.** — *Quali furono i Tredici Stati Originali?*

**Risposta.** — Maryland, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Virginia, New Jersey, New York, Delaware, South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia, Rhode Island.

**Domanda.** — *Può la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti venire emendata o cangiata?*

**Risposta.** — Sì.

**Domanda.** — *Quali sono le pratiche da seguire per emendare la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Per fare degli emendamenti alla Costituzione degli Stati Uniti, occorre che questi sieno approvati da una maggioranza di due terzi della Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti e del Senato degli Stati Uniti, ed approvati pure da tre quarti degli Stati.

**Domanda.** — *È mai stata emendata la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Sì.

**Domanda.** — *Quanti emendamenti sono stati fatti alla Costituzione?*

**Risposta.** — Sedici.

**Domanda.** — *Oltre al fare le leggi per il Governo degli Stati Uniti, quali altri poteri ha il Congresso?*

**Risposta.** — Il Congresso può imporre tasse, chiedere prestiti di denaro, regolare il cominercio con nazioni straniere, coniare monete d'oro, d'argento, e di altri metalli, ed emettere carta monetata. Può inoltre stabilire uffici postali, ed ha il solo diritto di dichiarare guerra ad altre nazioni.

**Domanda.** — *Quale procedura segue il Congresso degli Stati Uniti nel fare una legge?*

**Risposta.** — Una legge, in forma di documento scritto, conosciuto col nome di *bill* o disegno di legge, deve essere approvata prima dalla Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti, quindi dal Senato degli Stati Uniti, e deve ricevere un voto di maggioranza dai membri presenti e votanti, ma non è necessaria una maggioranza di voti di tutti i membri di ciascuna o di ambo la Case, purchè un *quorum*, o un numero legale dei membri sia presente.

Ma il *bill* o disegno di legge non diviene legge fino a che non sia firmato dal Presidente, o fino a che sieno passati dieci giorni ed il Presidente non l'abbia firmato: in tal caso esso diviene legge anche senza la sua firma. Se poi il Presidente pone il suo voto, il *bill* non diviene legge, salvo che il Senato degli Stati Uniti e la Casa dei Rappresentanti degli Stati Uniti gli dieno dopo una maggioranza di due terzi di voti.

**Domanda.** — *Può uno straniero, naturalizzato cittadino degli Stati Uniti, divenire Presidente o Vice-Presidente degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — No. Soltanto chi è nato negli Stati Uniti può divenire Presidente o Vice-Presidente degli Stati Uniti; però questa restrizione non è applicabile a tutti gli altri uffici in generale.

**Domanda.** — *Chi fu il primo Presidente degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — George Washington.

**Domanda.** — *Può una donna nata negli Stati Uniti divenire Presidente (Presidentessa) degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — In base alla legge, sì. Ciò però non è mai avvenuto.

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa è la Giuria?*

**Risposta.** — Sono dodici uomini, scelti a soddisfazione dell'accusato e dell'accusatore (*Prosecutor*) col consenso della Corte.

**Domanda.** — *Chi ha diritto ad un dibattimento col corso dei giurati?*

**Risposta.** — Ogni cittadino, se tale è il suo desiderio.

**Domanda.** — *Quanti Stati vi sono negli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Quarantotto.

**Domanda.** — *Quanti Territori vi sono negli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Uno solo, l'Alaska. Le Isole Hawai, le Isole Filippine e Porto Rico sono ufficialmente conosciute come Possessioni.

**Domanda.** — *Quante stelle vi sono nella Bandiera degli Stati Uniti?*

**Risposta.** — Quarantotto, una per ogni Stato.

**Domanda.** — *Quando e come gli Stati Uniti dichiararono la loro indipendenza?*

**Risposta.** — Sino dal 4 Luglio, 1776, e la Dichiarazione d' Indipendenza fu sottoscritta dai rappresentanti dei Tredici Stati Originali.

**Domanda.** — *Come è amministrato uno Stato?*

**Risposta.** — Praticamente colla stessa forma che il Governo amministra gli Stati Uniti.

**Domanda.** — *Chi è il Capo Esecutivo di uno Stato?*

**Risposta.** — Il Governatore. (Se voi non sapete il nome del vostro Governatore, il vostro direttore di posta, o qualsiasi altra autorità potrà dirvelo.)

**Domanda.** — *In assenza del Governatore chi ne fa le veci nel Dipartimento Esecutivo dello Stato?*

**Risposta.** — Il Vice-Governatore, il quale, d' altronde, come regola, non è investito di molta autorità, eccetto nell' assenza del Governatore; però egli può divenire Governatore in caso di morte del Governatore stesso.

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa è una Contea?*

**Risposta.** — Una Contea è una sezione designata di uno Stato, e contiene, usualmente, più di una città o paese. I suoi rappresentanti sono i Commissari della Contea, i Giudici, lo Sceriffo, i Segretari delle Corti, il Cancelliere, l' Auditor o Verificatore di libri ed il Tesoriere. La Contea può emettere norme e regolamenti, purchè non sieno in contrasto colle leggi dello Stato.

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa è una città?*

**Risposta.** — Una città è una comunità amministrata in base ad una Carta (*Charter*) rilasciata dallo Stato, ed ha un proprio governo locale, consistente del Sindaco ed un corpo o corpi legislativi, comunemente chiamati Asses-

sori (*Board of Aldermen*), ed il Consiglio Comunale o semplicemente Consiglio. Il potere può essere investito in un corpo comunemente chiamato il Consiglio, e può emettere norme e regolamenti a sua discrezione, purchè non sieno in opposizione alle leggi dello Stato.

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa intendete per amministrazione di un paese?*

**Risposta.** — L' amministrazione di un paese differisce da quella di una città in quanto che non ha un capo Esecutivo, quale un Sindaco, e non ha un corpo esclusivamente legislativo. I suoi rappresentanti consistono di ciò che è conosciuto col nome di Uomini Scelti (*Selectmen*), Comitato delle Scuole, Segretario, Tesoriere, ed altri. Il Comitato dei Selectmen — Uomini Scelti — è tanto esecutivo quanto legislativo, ed ha il diritto di emettere ordinanze e regolamenti per l' amministrazione del paese, purchè esse non sieno in opposizione alle leggi della Contea o dello Stato. Una volta all' anno, almeno, i cittadini si riuniscono in una sala a cui fu dato il nome di riunione dei cittadini (*town meeting*) e là discutono e votano pei loro bisogni finanziari, e danno effetto a tutti gli affari ufficiali del paese.

**Domanda.** — *Che cosa è Governo a Forma di Commissione?*

**Risposta.** — In breve, un Governo a Forma di Commissione (*Commission Form of Government*) consiste di Commissari eletti dal popolo, i quali in una certa misura sono responsabili del governo locale. Essi promulgano norme, regolamenti, ed ordinanze, e nominano tutti gli ufficiali.

In aggiunta alle precedenti informazioni l' aspirante deve saper leggere la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti, e la Dichiarazione d' Indipendenza, ma non è tenuto ad im-

parare a memoria nessuna parte di esse. Egli dovrebbe familiarizzarsi alquanto colla Storia degli Stati Uniti, sebbene ciò non sia necessario. In questo libro ho cercato di passare in rassegna i punti più praticamente essenziali.

Se l' aspirante non può comprendere alcune parti del libro stesso, o è in dubbio, egli dovrebbe chiedere l' assistenza di qualche persona competente. Il Direttore della posta, il Giudice o il Segretario di qualsiasi Corte, il Presidente o Cassiere di una Banca, o qualsivoglia ufficiale superiore o cittadino intelligente, se da lui consultato, può dargli tutte le dilucidazioni necessarie. Se la persona alla quale ricorre per informazioni si dichiara incapace, egli può rivolgersi ad altri che sia competente. Non sarebbe buon avviso rivolgersi ad un avvocato, perchè questi vorrebbe essere pagato per il suo servizio, ed i politicanti in ispecie debbono essere schivati. Non andate da chi non occupa una posizione responsabile, o non abbia una buona e riconosciuta riputazione per abilità ed integrità.

## TESTIMONI PER LE CARTE DI NATURALIZZAZIONE

Due testimoni sono necessari, e ciascuno di essi deve essere nato negli Stati Uniti o naturalizzato cittadino. Se cittadini naturalizzati, devono presentare alla Corte prova evidente della loro cittadinanza. Nessuna persona può agire come testimonio di una persona non naturalizzata, se non ha conosciuto l' aspirante per cinque o più anni. I testimoni devono convincere la Corte che sono e sono stati familiari coll' aspirante, e che lo hanno veduto frequentemente durante i passati cinque anni. Nella scelta dei testimoni scegliete coloro che vi veggono spesso, e sono familiari con voi e coi vostri affari in generale. Se l' aspirante non può procurarsi dei testimoni volontari, egli può forzarli a comparire mediante un ordine della Corte.

Se, durante gli ultimi cinque anni, l' aspirante ha vissuto una parte del suo tempo in un altro Stato, e non gli riesce di ottenere testimoni nel paese o Stato dove egli ora vive, egli può presentare testimonianze scritte di testimoni che lo hanno conosciuto in qualche altro Stato, all' Avvocato Procuratore Distrettuale e lasciarle nelle sue mani.

Procurate poi di rispondere a tutte le domande colla più grande attenzione, e siate certi di dare per intero i nomi corretti di vostra moglie e dei vostri figli, in uno alle date esatte della loro nascita.

Abbiate l' avvertenza di non dare false risposte alle domande che saranno fatte, perchè se qualcuna viene riconosciuta falsa, sia essa stata data da voi o dai vostri testimoni, potrà essere la causa di perdere il diritto di cittadinanza.

## GIURAMENTO DI OBBEDIENZA AGLI STATI UNITI

Qualunque straniero, elegibile alla cittadinanza, deve prendere il seguente giuramento:

“Dichiaro solennemente e giuro in pubblica udienza di Corte che io sosterrò la Costituzione degli Stati Uniti, che rinunzio interamente ed assolutamente ogni obbedienza e fedeltà verso principi, potentati, stati o sovranità e particolarmente al (sovvrano del quale io sono suddito), e che io sosterrò e difenderò la Costituzione e le leggi degli Stati Uniti contro tutti i nemici stranieri e domestici, e serberò vera fede ed obbedienza agli stessi. Che Dio m’ aiuti.”

## **STRANIERI CHE POSSONO DIVENTARE CITTADINI DEGLI STATI UNITI**

In base alla legge promulgata dal Congresso degli Stati Uniti, qualunque straniero può divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, e propriamente qualificato, ad eccezione dei Giapponesi, Cinesi, Hindos, e quelli di razza Mongolica o Bruna.

Gli stranieri di razza Africana o di discendenza Africana possono naturalizzarsi cittadini.

### **CHI È UN VOTANTE**

Sebbene le Costituzioni non sieno tutte omogenee in parecchi Stati, nessuna persona può divenire cittadino degli Stati Uniti, o di qualunque Stato, se non abbia raggiunto l'età di 21 anni, e deve avere risieduto nello Stato, contea o città il tempo voluto dalla legge. Siccome questi periodi variano, è inutile menzionarli qui; ma qualsiasi cittadino, o aspirante a divenirlo, può ottenere le informazioni che gli abbisognano, dirigendosi a qualunque ufficiale della città o del paese, od a qualunque giudice o avvocato.

### **DONNE MARITATE CITTADINE**

La moglie di uno straniero naturalizzato diviene essa pure cittadina degli Stati Uniti, senza bisogno alcuno di farne domanda. La cittadinanza del di lei marito le conferisce il diritto della cittadinanza.

### **I FIGLI DEGLI STRANIERI NATURALIZZATI**

I figli minorenni degli stranieri naturalizzati divengono cittadini degli Stati Uniti, per il fatto che i padri loro sono già cittadini, e non sono tenuti di fare la domanda della cittadinanza o prendere ogni azione al riguardo.

**COME LE DONNE NUBILI POSSONO DIVENTARE  
CITTADINE DEGLI STATI UNITI**

Una donna straniera nubile può divenire cittadina degli Stati Uniti, cogli stessi diritti e privilegi di cittadinanza accordati agli uomini, ma essa pure deve osservare la stessa procedura di Naturalizzazione che è domandata agli uomini. Essa però non può votare che in quegli Stati che danno il diritto del suffragio alle donne. In base alla legge, essa può divenire membro del Congresso, od occupare un ufficio governativo, al quale è stata dichiarata eletta o nominata, ma non può occupare altre cariche senza l'autorizzazione che le accorda le leggi sancite dallo Stato, dalla città, o paese.

**DONNE VOTANTI**

Non vi è nulla nella Costituzione degli Stati Uniti, o nelle leggi del Governo degli Stati Uniti che vietи ad una donna, propriamente qualificata, di votare per uno o più candidati ed in tutte le elezioni. Però, essa non può godere di tale privilegio se non ha il permesso dallo Stato, o dalla città o paese nel quale ha domicilio.

Essa non può votare per nessuno degli ufficiali degli Stati Uniti, salvo il caso che le sia data licenza dallo Stato; però può votare per gli ufficiali locali, se il Governo del luogo glielo concede.

Una donna può essere scelta quale candidata alla Presidenza o Vice-Presidenza, se anche non ha facoltà di votare nello Stato, città, o paese dove ha domicilio.

La franchigia, o diritto di voto, è stata concessa alle donne in alcuni Stati; e molti paesi e città danno loro l'opportunità di godere di tale privilegio, permettendo altresì di votare per i membri del comitato delle scuole e per altri pubblici ufficiali.

וויא אונפערדייראטהע פֿרוּיעַן קענץ וווערען סיטייזען פֿון  
דיא יוניבֿרעד סטיטם.

א אונפערהייראטהע אויסלענדישע פֿרוּיעַן וווערען א סיטייזען  
פֿון דיא יוניבֿרעד סטיטם, מיט דיא פֿולע רעכטע און פֿרוּוילעניען  
פֿון בֿירגערשאפט וואס וווערט גענבען צו מענער. זיא מז אבער  
דורכגעהן דעם זעלכען פֿראצעס פֿון נעמישראאליזישאן צונלייך מיט  
מענער. זיא קען אבער ניט וואוטען, אויסלע אין דיא סטיטם  
וועלכע געבען דיא פֿרוּיעַן דאס רעכט. לויט דעם געוועץ קען זיא  
ווערען א מיטנלייך פֿון קאנגרעם, אדרער האלטטען אירגענד וועלכען  
פֿעדעראל אפסים, צו וועלכען זיא וווערט ערוואעהט. זיא קען אבער ניט  
אנחאלטען אין אנדרע אטט, סיידען עס איז איהר ערלויבט בייס  
געועץ פֿון סטיטם, סיטי, אדרער מאן.

### פֿרוּיעַן אלס ווואוטערט.

אין דיא קאנסטיטושאָן פֿון דיא יוניבֿרעד סטיטם און אין דיא  
געועצע פֿון דיא יוניבֿרעד סטיטם נאּווערנמענט געפֿינט זיך קיין  
זאָך וואס זאָל צוריקהאלטען אָפֿרוּי, וועלכען איז פֿעהיג דאָצֶו, פֿון  
וואוטען פֿאָר אִירגענד וועלכען קאנדראָט, און צו אלע עלאָקְשָׁאנְם.  
זיא קען אבער ניט וואוטען, סיידען דיא סטיטום ערלויבט איהר,  
אדער דיא סיטי, אדרער מאן וואו זיא וואהנט.

זיא קען ניט וואוטען פֿאָר יוניבֿרעד סטיטם בעאמטען, סיידען  
דיא סטיטום ערלויבט איהר, זיא קען אבער וואוטען פֿאָר לאָקְאָלָע  
בעאמטען, אויב דיא לאָקְאָלָע רעניערונג ערוואעהט זיא.

א פֿרוּיעַן זיון אָקְאָדָאט פֿאָר פֿרעזידענט אָדער וויס-פֿרָעַז  
זידענט, אָבּוֹאָהָל איהר איז ניט ערלויבט צו וואוטען אין דיא סטיטם,  
סיטי אָדער מאן, וואו זיא וואהנט.

פרענשטיין אָדער דאס רעכט צו וואוטען וווערט גענבען צי  
פֿרוּיעַן אין מאָנְכּעַ סטיטם, און פֿיעָלָע טאונס און סיטים אָפֿערען  
איהר פֿול וואוטיניג פֿרוּוּלענִיעַם, אָדער ערלויבען איהר צו וואוטען  
פֿאָר מיטנלייך אָדער פֿון דיא סְקוֹהָל קָאָמִיטָעָע און אָנְדָרָע בעאמטען

אויסלענדער וועלכע קענען ווערען בירגען פון דיא  
יוניותעד סטיטיטס.

לויט דיא נטעשוראליזישאן גיעוצצע, וועלכע זייןען געפאנט  
געוואָרען ביאָ קאנגרעטס פון דיא יוניותעד סטיטיטס, קען יעדער  
איינער ווערען אַ בירגען, אויב ער אויז פעהיג דאָצּוֹן, אויסער דושאָז  
בעניעו, טשיניעו, היינטס אָון דִּי וועלכע שטאטמען פון מאָנגאַלְיעַן  
אדער ברוינע ראָסְעַן.  
געבאָרענע אָפריקאנער, אָדער וועלכע שטאטמען פון אָפריקאנער,  
קענען וועין בירגען.

ווער אויז אַ וואָטעה.

אָבוֹאָהֶל קאנסטיטוטשענס זייןען פערשייערטן אַין מאָנגכע סטיטיטס,  
קען קיַן פערזָאן ווערען אַ בירגען פון דיא יוניותעד סטיטיטס אָדער  
איינגעַן וועלכען סטיטיט, סיידען ער אויז 21 יאָחר אַלְט, אָון האָט  
געוואָהָנט אַין דיאָ סטיטיט, קאנטִי אָדער טאָן, דיאָ צוּיט וואָס  
ווערט פערלאָנטס פון געווּץ. אָזּוֹ ווֹיאָ דִּיעּוּפְּ עֲרֵיאָדָעַן זייןען פערְ  
שיידען, וואָלְט זיך געפאנט דָאַ זוֹיאָ צוּ גַּעֲבָעַן, נור יעדער בירגען  
אדער וואָס ווֹיל ווערען אַ בירגען קען קריינען דיאָ אויסקינטֶפְּטָעַ פון  
איינגעַן וועלכען סיטִי אָדער טאָן בעאמטָען, אָדער פון אַ דושאָדוֹש  
אדער אָטָארניַעַטְלָאָ.

פערהייראַטְהָעַ פֿרְיוּן אַלְסְ בִּירְגְּעַר.

דיאָ פֿרְיוּן פון אַ נטעשוראליזְוִוְרְטָעַן אויסלענדער ווערט אַ בִּירְ  
געַר פון דיאָ יוניותעד סטיטיטס ניט מהוונדרגְּ קִיּוֹן זאָק פון אַיהָר  
זַיְמָן. דאס בִּירְגְּעַרְעַבְטָמְטָפְּן אַיהָר כָּאן נִיט אַיהָר בִּירְגְּעַרְעַבְטָמְטָפְּן.

קיינְדָעַר פון גַּעֲוָאָרְעַנְעַ בִּירְגְּעַר.

דיאָ קַלְעַנְעַרְעַ בִּינְדָעַר בָּוּן גַּעֲוָאָרְעַנְעַ בִּירְגְּעַר ווערטן סִיטְיְזָעַנְסָם  
פון דיאָ יוניותעד סטיטיטס, ווֹיל זוּערַעְעַלְטְּעַרְעַן זייןען סִיטְיְזָעַנְסָם,  
אָון זַיְמָן בְּרוּכָעַן קִיּוֹן אָפְּלִיקְיִשְׁאָן פָּאָר סִיטְיְזָעַנְשָׂיפְּ אָדער טהָוָן  
עַמוֹּוָסָם אַנדְרָעָם אַין דִּיעּוּן בעזָגְן.

## דייא שבועה פון טרייהויט צו דייא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען

יערדער אויסלענדער בעפaddr ערד וווערט א בירגער, מוז ערד  
געהמען דייא פאלגענדער שבועה : —

איך שוווער דאס איך וועל אונטערשטיטצען דייא קאנסטיטוטיזיאן  
פון דייא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען, און וועל גענツליך אויפגעבען  
אלע ערביבינדרונגגען און טרייהויט צו אירגענד וועלכען פרינץ, הערד  
שער, שטאטט אדרער קייזערטהום, און איבערהויפט צו דייא יונינגע  
צו וועלכע איך בין א אונטערטהאן, און איך וועל אונטערשטיטצען  
און שייען דייא קאנסטיטוטיזיאן און געועצע פון דייא יוניטעד סטיטטס  
געגען אלע פינדרע, אויסערליך און אינערליך, און אימערץ זיין  
אמת געטריי : אוזו העלפ מיר גאט.

## עדות צו נטעטוואליזיישען פיעטערס

מען ברוכט צוווי עדות, און יעדער אוינער פון זיין זיין א hei זונער געבערענער אדרער געועארענער בירגער. אויב געאוּרעהן בירע ער, מזוזן זיין צושטעלען בעווייזע פון בירגער דיעט איז קאָרט. סיין פערזאָן קען זיין איזן עדות פאר איזן ניט-געטוואליזיַּרטע פערזאָן, סידען ער פון דעם אַפְּלִיקָּאנֶט בָּאָר 5 יאָהָר אַדְּרָעָמָה. די עדות מזוזן אַיבָּרְצִיָּינֶן אַין קאָרט, דאס זיין זיינען בעקאנט מיט דעם אַפְּלִיקָּאנֶט, אַוְן דאס זיין האבען אַיהם אָפְּט גַּעֲזָהָעָן אַין דיאָ לְעַצְמָע 5 יאָהָר. וּזְעַן אַיהם זָכָר עַדְתָּאָ אַיְלָבָּט אַוְסָּדָּאָ יְעַנְגָּעָן וּוּלְכָעָן זָהָעָן אַיְלָאָ אָפְּט אַוְן זיינען בעקאנט מיט אַיְלָאָ אַוְן אַיְלָעָה האנדְלָוָנָגָן. אויב דיאָ עדות ווילען ניט פריזוּילְיגָן קָרָעָן, קען ער דורך קאָרט זיין צוֹוְנָגָן צוֹ קָמָעָן.

אויב, ווערעדנד דיָ לְעַצְמָע פִּינְחָיָהָר, האט ער אַפְּלִיקָּאנֶט נָעָזָב, וְאַהֲנָמָן אַ גַּעֲזָהָעָן צִיְּמָת אַין אַין אַנדְרָע שְׂמָאָט, אַוְן קען ניט לְיִוְצָּט קְרִיגָּעָן עדות אַין דעם פְּלָאָז וּוּאוֹ ער וּוּאַהֲנָמָן יְעַצְמָה, קען ער צוֹשְׁטָעָלָעָן צִיְּנָוָסָעָן פון עדות, וּוּלְכָעָן האבען אַיהם נַעֲקָעָנָט אַין אַין אַנדְרָע סְטִיְּטָה, גַּעֲנוּמָעָן בְּעֵפָּאָר אַ דִּיסְטְּרִיקְט אַטְּמָאָרְנִי אַוְן צָנוּנָשִׁיקָּט צוֹ אַיהם.

ענטפערט אלע פראנְגָּעָן זָהָר פָּאַרְזִּיכְטִּינָּג, אַוְן ניט אַין פָּוֵל דיאָ רִיכְטִּינָּג נַעֲמָעָן פון דיאָ פְּרוּי אַוְן קִינְדָּרָע, אַוְן דעם רִיכְטִּינָּג דָּאָטָםָוָן פון זָיְעָר גַּעֲבוּרָתָן.

אונטער קְיָוָן פָּאָל זָאָלָט אַיהם אַנְגָּעָבָן אַ פָּאָלְשָׁעָן סְטִיְּטָמְעָנָט, וּוּיְלָ פָּאָר פָּאָלְשָׁעָן סְטִיְּטָמְעָנָט וְאַס אַיהם אַדְּרָע אַיְלָעָה עדות וּוּעָזָעָן מַאֲכָעָן, קענט אַיהם אַנוּוּרָעָן אַיְלָעָה בִּירְגָּעְרִידְעָכָט.

## 203 זיו א צו זעירן א מיטיזען

ניערונג. זיא מאבען רולם, רעגוליישען און ארדונונגען און אפאין-טען אלע בענטטען.

אויסער דיא פארגעהענדע אויסקינטטע, מוועדר אפליקאנט דרכיה-לעזען דיא קאנסיטוושען פון דיא פעראייניגטטע שטאטאטען און דיא דסקלערישען אפ אינדענדענעם, ער דארף דאס אבער ניט לערנען אויף אויסוועניג. א בעקאנטשאפט מיט דיא היסטאריע פון דיא פעראייניגטטע שטאטאטען פען איהם צונז' קומען, אכוואלהל עם איז ניט נויטהווענדיג. אין דיעזען בוק האב איך פרובייט צו געבען הייפטזעליך אלס וואס דער עיקר אין.

אויב ער פערשטעהט ניט מאנכע זאכען אין דיעזען בוק, אדער ער איז איז צווייפעל, זאל ער פרענען א רاطה בי א קאמפטענטטע פערוזאן. דער פאסטמייסטר, דער דושארזר, אדרער קלאלירק פון קארטט, דער פרזידענט אדרער קושער פון א באנק, אדרער אירגענד וועלכער פראמינענטער בירגער אדרער בענטטען וועט איז זיכער אויסהעלפען איז אזא פאל. אויב דער מאן, וועלכען איהר פרענט, וויסט ניט, וועט ער איך אנטזינען יעמאנדען וועלכער וויסים יא. מיט לאערם ברוכט מען זיך ניט צו בערטהען, וויל זיך וועלען זיך הייסען בעצחלען, און פאליטישענס זאל ער זעהן אויסצומוי דען. נעהט ניט צו יעמאנדען וועלכער האלט קיין פעראנטוווארטלייבע שטעלע, אדרער וועלכענס נאמען איז ניט גוט בעקאנט פאר זיין אראונטליכקייט און ערלויבלייט.

**אנטוארטיס.** — אַ קָּאוֹנְטִי אַיְזֵן אֲ בַּעַשְׂתִּימֶטֶעֶת טַהְוֵיל פּוֹן אֲ סְטִיְיט  
אָוֹן עַנְתָּהָלֶט נְעֻוּהָנְלִיךְ מְהֹרֶר אַיְנוֹזָהָנְעָר וּוּאַיְזֵן אַיְזֵן שְׁמָדָט  
אֲדָדָר שְׁטָעָדְטִי, אַיְהָרָע בַּעַמְּטָע זַיְנָעָן קָאוֹנְטִי קָאמְפִּישָׁאָגָעָרָם,  
דוֹשָׁאָדָשָׁעָם, שְׁעָרְפָּס, פְּלָאָזְרָק אֲפָקָרְטִים, רַעַקָּרְדָּעָר, אַוִּידְמָאָד  
אָוֹן טְרוּשָׁוּרָעָר. דִּיאַ קָאוֹנְטִי קָעָן מַאְכָעָן רָוָם אָוֹן רַעְגּוּלְיוּשָׁאָנָם,  
צָהָלָאָגָן דִּיאַ זַעַלְבָּע זַיְנָעָן אַיְנְשָׁטִימָוָגָן מִיטָּדִיא גַּעַוְעָצָעָפָן  
דִּיאַ סְטִיְיט.

**פראגן.** — **וּוֹאָס אַיְזָן סְטִיָּט?**  
**אנטווארט.** — **אַסְטִיָּט אַיְזָן גַּעֲזָלְשָׁאָפֶט וּוֹאָס וּוּרְטָן רַעֲנִיאָרֶט**  
**אנטWERט.** — **טַשְׁאָרְטָעֵר אַרְוִיכְנֶגְנֶעֶבֶן בְּיַיָּא סְטִיָּט,** אָוֹן הָאָט  
**אייחָר אַיְינֶגֶן לְאַקְאָלָע רַעֲנִיאָרָגָן,** בְּעַשְׁתָּעָהָנְדָר פּוֹן אַמְּיעָאָר,  
**גַּעֲזָלְשָׁאָפֶט, גַּעֲזָלְשָׁאָפֶט, גַּעֲזָלְשָׁאָפֶט,** אַגְּנָגְרָוּפָן דִּיאָ באָאָד  
**אַפְּאָלְדָעָרְמָעָן אָוֹן דִּיאָ קָאָמָמָן קָאָנוֹסִי,** דִּיאָ מָאָכְטָן קָעָן אַיבָּרָעָן  
**גַּעֲנֶבֶן וּוּרְעָן אִין אַיְזָן קָעְרָבְעָרְשָׁאָפֶט,** בְּעַקְאָנְטָן אלְסָ דִּיאָ קָאָנוֹסִיל,  
**אָוֹן עַד קָעָן מָאָכָעָן וּוּלְכָעָן עַר וּוְילָ רָוְלָס אָוֹן רַעֲנוֹלְיוּשָׁעָן, זָאָלָגָן**  
**דִּיאָ זָעְלָבָן זָיְנָעָן נִיטָּ דָּאָגָעָנָעָן דִּיאָ גַּעֲזָלְשָׁאָפֶט פּוֹן דִּיאָ סְטִיָּט.**

**פראנגע.** — וואס איז א טאון גאווערנמענט?  
אנטוווארט. — א טאון גאווערנמענט איז פערשיידען פון א  
סיטי גאווערנמענט מיט דעם וואס עם האט קיין טשייעט עקזעיזו  
סטיוו, וויא א מעיאר, און האט קיין אויסישליעס ליכע געוועטץ געבענדע  
קערפערשאפט. דיא בעאטמאן בעשטעהען פון סעלעקטטען, סקוח  
קאטמיטעע, קלאליך, טראושורער און אנדערע. דיא באארד אָג  
סעלעקטטען איז אַי אויסיפערעהן, אַי געוועטצע בענד און האט  
דאָס רעכט צו מאכען אַרדונגנען אַונְגַּוֹן שֶׁאַנְגַּוְתִּים פֶּרֶת דיא  
דרענידונג פון טאון, זאלאגן וויא דאמס ווידערשפערעכט זיך ניט מיט  
דייא געוועצע פון דיא קאונט אַדרער סטיט. אַיְן מאָל אַיְן יאָדר  
סוקומען זיך צוֹזָמָעָן דיא בירגעער פון טאון צו שטימען, געלְד בֵּיְד  
צושטיעערען אַונְגַּוְתִּים פֶּרֶת אַנדְלָעָן אַלְעָא אַפְּרִיצְעָלָע גַּעֲשָׂפָעָן.

**פרגנע.** — וואס איז א קאמשען פארם אָפַגְוּרְנְמַעַנְט?

**אנטוארטט.** — אָפַגְוּשְׁעַן פָּאַרְמָן אָפַגְוּרְנְמַעַנְט בעשטווערט,  
איין קורצען, פון קאMISSאנערס, אויסערעוועלהט בויים פאלק, וועלכּע  
ז'וינען געויסערמאססען פעראנטוארטלייך פאָר דיא לאַקָּלע רעד

205 זוויא צו וווערען א סיטייזען

דרער צופריידענהייט פון דעם בעשלודינגען און דעם בעשלודינגער,  
מייט דער צושטימונג פון פארטם.

פראגען. — ווער איזו בעריכתינט צו א טרייעל ביי א דושורי?  
אנטווארטם. — יעדער בירגנער, אויב ער פערלאנגט עס.

פראגען. — וויפיעל סטיטיסט נעהנצען זיך אין דיא יוניטעד  
סטיטיסט ?

אנטווארטם. — אכט און פערציג. —  
פראגען. — וויפיעל טעריטאָרים געהנצען זיך אין דיא יוניטעד  
סטיטיסט ?

אנטווארטם. — בלויו אינגען, און דאס איזו אלאָסקא. דיא האָזאיין  
אינזולען, דיא פהיליפין אינזולען און פארטש ריקא זוינגען אָפֿיציעל  
בעוואָסט אלס פָּזָעָשָׂאָנס.

פראגען. — וויפיעל שטערן איז פָּאָרָאָן אין די יוניטעד סטיטיסט  
פלען ?

אנטווארטם. — אכט און פערציג, אינגער פָּאָר יעדען סטיטיסט.  
פראגען. — ווען און זוויא האָט דיא יוניטעד דיא רעלעטער  
זעיר אָנַּאַבְּהָעָנְגִּינְקִיּוֹת ?

אנטווארטם. — דעם פֿערטֶעָן דּוּשְׁוּלִי, 1776, איז אונטערנייע.  
שריבען געווארען דיא דעקלָאָרִישָׁעָן אָפְּ אַינְדָּעָנְדָּעָנְסָ בֵּיהָ רַעֲ  
פֿרְעָוָנְטָאָטִיוָּס פון דיא 13 אַרְיִינְגְּנָלְעָן סטיטיסט.

פראגען. — וויא ווערט אָסְטִיטָסְטִוָּטָרָט ?  
אנטווארטם. — כמעם דיא זעלכע פָּאָרָאָן וויא פון דיא פֿערָ  
איינינגען שטאטָאָטָעָן.

פראגען. — ווער איז דער טשייע-עַקְוּזְקִוְטוּזָ פון אָסְטִיטָסְטִוָּט ?  
אנטווארטם. — דער נאווערנָאָר. (אויב אַיְהָר ווַיְסַט נִיט דעם  
נאָמען פון אַיְיר גַּנוּוּרָנָאָר, ווַעַט אַיְיךְ אַיְיר פָּאָסְטִיטִיסְטָאָר,  
אַדְעָר אַיְן אַנְדָּעָר בְּעַמְּטָעָר זָאָגָעָן).

פראגען. — ווער איז נַעֲמָת צוֹם גַּנוּוּרָנָאָר אַיְן אַוִּיטָאָרִיטָעָט  
איַיְן דיא עַקְוּזְקִוְטוּזָ דַעַפְּאָרָטָמָעָנָט פון אָסְטִיטָסְטִוָּט ?  
אנטווארטם. — דער לְוֹטְעָנָאָנָט גַּנוּוּרָנָאָר, ווַעַלְכָּעָר האָט אַבָּעָר  
ווענִיגְ ווָאָס צוֹ שָׁאָפָּעָן, סִירָעָן אַיְן דיא אַבְּוּזְעָנְהִיטָ פון גַּנוּוּרָעָר  
נָאָר. ער קָעָן ווַעַרְעָן גַּנוּוּרָנָאָר אוּבְּ דַעַר גַּנוּוּרָנָאָר שְׁטָאָרָבָט.

פראגען. — ווָאָס אַיְן אָקָאנְטִי ?

פראנע. — זוויא מסכת דער יוניבערסיטאט סטיטיסט פאננראט א געוועץ?

אנטזוארט. — א געוועץ, אין די פארטמע פון א גשריבענען דאקסומען, אנטזוארט, אנטזוארט, מז דורךנהן ערשותענס בייא דיא יוניבערסיטאט הוייז אָפּ רעדערזונטאטיטוועס און בייא דעם יוניבערסיטאט סטיטיסט סענאט, און מו קריינען א מאירטטעט שטימען פון דייא אָנוּזונדרע מיטנלאַדער און וואטערס, עס איז אָבער ניט נאַטְהוּנְדִּין צו קריינען א מאירטטעט שטימען פון דייא פולע מיט-גלאַדערשאָפּ ניט פון איינער אָדער פון בירדע קָרְפֶּרֶשְׁאָפּעָן, בידען אַקוֹּאָרָם, וועלכען איז א בעשטייטען צאָהָל מיטנלאַדער, זוינען אָנוּזונדרע. דייא בילֵּאָ אָבער ווּרטָם ניט א געוועץ ביז עם ווּרטָם אָנטְהוּנְדִּין בַּיִּם פְּרוּזִידְעָן, אָדער עס געהט פָּרְבִּיאָז צעהן מעג אָהָן זִין חֲתִימָה, און וועלכען פָּאָל דָּאָס ווּרטָם א געוועץ אָהָן זִין אָונְטְּהוּנְדִּין. אוּבָּר דָּעָר פְּרוּזִידְעָן איז דָּגְּנָעָן קען דָּאָס קִין געוועץ ניט ווערטן, סיידען דָּאָס קְרִינְג צוּיְידְרִיטָּל מֵאָז יָדִירטטעט שטימען פון יוניבערסיטאט סטיטיסט סענאט און דייא הויז אָפּ רעדערזונטאטיטוועס.

פראנע. — קען איז אָוִיסְלָעְנְדָּר, וועלכער איז געווערטן אָ בִּרְגָּר פון דייא פָּרְאַיְינְגָּט שטאָאָטָען ווערטן פְּרוּזִידְעָן אָדער ווּוִיסְ-פְּרוּזִידְעָן פון דייא יוניבערסיטאט?

אנטזוארט. — ניין, בלוייז איז הײַרְגָּנְזָבָּאָרְגָּרְנָר בִּרְגָּר קען ווערטן פְּרוּזִידְעָן אָדער ווּוִיסְ-פְּרוּזִידְעָן פון דייא יוניבערסיטאט, אָבער דיעוע בענרגענְצָוָג בעציחט זיך ניט צו עמטע איז אַלְגְּנָעָמִין.

פראנע. — ווער איז געווען דער ערשותער פְּרוּזִידְעָן פון דייא פָּרְאַיְינְגָּט שטאָאָטָען?

אנטזוארט. — דושארדוּשׁ וואַשְׁינְגְּטָן.

פראנע. — קען אָפּרְוִי, וועלכע איז גַּעֲבָּרְעָן אָין דייא פָּרְאַיְידְּגָּנְטָעָן, ווערטן פְּרוּזִידְעָן?

אנטזוארט. — דָּאָס געוועץ ערלוּבִּטְעָם, אָבער עס האט ניע-מָאָלָם פָּאָסִירָט.

פראנע. — ווּאָס איז א דושורי?

אנטזוארט. — צוּעָלָףּ לִיְמָעָן, וועלכע זוינען אָוִיסְנְעָקְלִיבָּעָן צו

**פראגן.** — וווען אוו דייא קאנסטיטושען פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט געווארען דאס געוזץ פון לאנד?

**אנטווארט.** — סעפטטעמבר דען 1787, און און דעם צוועלפטען יאחר פון דייא אונאנבאיהיניגנטיט פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט.

**פראגן.** — וועלכע זיינען געווען די 13 אַרְינִינְגָּלֶעֶם סטיטיסט?

**אנטווארט.** — מערילענד, ניו העמישיער, מאססטאשוזטם, קאנדריקט, פנסילוועניע, ווירדזוניינע, ניו דושארמי, ניו יארק, דלאוועהה, סיטה קעראליניא, נארטה קעראליניא, דושארדוושע און רוארד איילענה.

**פראגן.** — קען דייא קאנסטיטושען פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט ערבעסערט אדרער געענדערט וווערטן?

**אנטווארט.** — יא.

**פראגן.** — וויא וווערען גמאכט ערבעסערונגגען צו דייא קאנסטיטושען פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט?

**אנטווארט.** — ערבעסערונגעהן צו דייא קאנסטיטושען פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט מזען דורךעהן בייא א צווידיידראטעל מאיראייד טעת פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט הויז אָפּ רעדפֿרּוּעַנְטָאַתְּיָוּס אֵין דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט סענאט, און גוטגעזאנט בייא דרייפֿערטעל פון דייא סטיטיסט.

**פראגן.** — אוו וווען דייא קאנסטיטושען פון דייא יוניביטעד סטיטיסט געווארען ערבעסערט?

**אנטווארט.** — יא.

**פראגן.** — וויא פיעל ערבעסערונגעהן זיינען גמאכט געווארען צו דייא קאנסטיטושען?

**אנטווארט.** — זעצעעהן.

**פראגן.** — אויסער דעם וואס ער מאכט דייא געוצע פאר דייא רעניערונג, וואס פאר אן אנדרער מאכט האט דער קאנגרעם?

**אנטווארט.** — קאנגרעם קען אַרוֹפְּלָעָנְגָּן טעקסעם, באָרגען, געלד, דענליירען דעם האנדעל מיט אנדערע לענדער, ברעגען געלד, זילבער און אנדער מעטאלען צו מאכבען געלד, און אַרוֹפְּסָגְּבָּעָן פָּאַפִּיעָרְגָּעָלָד. וויטער, צו נוינדען פָּאַסְטָאַפִּיסָּעָם, און האט דאס רעכט אליאן צו ערקלעהן מלחהה מיט אנדערע נאציאגען.

**פראגע.** — ווּיא ווּרט דער ווִיסְפּֿרְעַזְיְּדָעֵנט ערּוּעהֶלֶת?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — זָאָם זָעַלְבָּעַ ווּיא דָרָר פֿרְעַזְיְּדָעֵנט.

**פראגע.** — ווּיא לְאַגְּנָגְהַלְטַן זַיְן אַמְּטַט דָּרָר ווִיסְפּֿרְעַזְיְּדָעֵנט פָּוּן דִּיאַ יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — פָּאָר פִּיעָר יְאָהָר.

**פראגע.** — הַאַלְטַּט דָּרָר פֿרְעַזְיְּדָעֵנט פָּוּן דִּיאַ יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים אֵין אַנְדָּר אַמְּטַט אַוְיְסָר דָּעַם פָּוּן טְשִׁיעָפָּע עַקְוּבְּטוּיו?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — דָרָר פֿרְעַזְיְּדָעֵנט פָּוּן דִּיאַ יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים אֵין קָאַמְּאַנְדָּרְאַיְּדְשִׁיעָפָּע פָּוּן דִּיאַ אַרְמָעַן אָנוּ פָּלָאָטָע, אַכְּבָּר עָר אַיְבָּט אָוִים זַיְן מָאָכָּט בְּלִוְיְזָן אֵין דָרָר צִיְּטַן פָּוּן מְלָחָמָה. דָרָר סְעַקְרַעְטָעָרִי אָפָּ וּוֹאָר אִיז עַקְטִינְגְּ קָאַמְּאַנְדָּרְעַד פָּוּן דִּיאַ יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים אַרְמָעַן, אָנוּ דָרָר סְעַקְרַעְטָעָרִי אָפָּ נְיִוְיִוִּי אִיזְוּ עַקְטִינְגְּ קָאַמְּאַנְדָּרְעַד אָפָּ דִּיאַ יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים נְיִוְיִוִּי, אַכְּבָּר קִיְּנְעָרְפָּעָן דִּיאַ צְוּוִיאָה בְּעַמְּטָע הָאָט עַטְוֹאָס צַוְּהָן מִיטָּ אַיְנְצָעַלְהִיְּתָעָן, וּוּלְכָעַ גַּעֲפִינְגָּן זַיְךְ אַוְנִטָּרְדָּר דִּיאַ אַוְיְפִּיכָּט פָּוּן דִּיאַ אַרְמָיִי אָנוּ נְיִוְיִוִּי בְּעַמְּטָע.

**פראגע.** — ווּיא קְרִינְגָּן דִּיאַ דּוֹשָׂאַדוּשָׂעָס פָּוּן יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים סּוּפְּרִים קָאָרְטַּזְוּעָרְעַ עַמְּטָע?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — ווּיא ווּרְעָרָעַן עַרְנָאָנְטַן בְּיָמָיְ פֿרְעַזְיְּדָעֵנט, מִיטָּ דִּיאַ אַיְנְשְׁטִימְנָגְּ פָּוּן יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים סֻעְנָאָט, אָנוּ הַאַלְטָעָן זְוּעָרָעַ עַמְּטָע ווּיא לְאַגְּנָגְהַלְטַן זַיְן לְעָבָעָן, אַכְּדָר ווּיא לְאַגְּנָגְהַלְטַן זַיְךְ אַוְיְפָהָן גּוּט.

**פראגע.** — פָּוּן וּוָס בְּעַשְׁטָעָהָט דָרָר סּוּפְּרִים קָאָרְטַּזְוּעָרְעַ פְּוּנִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — אִין טְשִׁיעָפְּרַדְוָשָׂאָסְטִיטִים אָנוּ אַכְּטַסְּאַשְ׀יָאִיט דּוֹשָׂאַסְּטִיסָעָס.

**פראגע.** — וּוֹאוּ קוֹמֶט זַיְךְ צְוֹאָמָעָן דָרָר סּוּפְּרִים קָאָרְטַּזְוּעָרְעַ יְוִינִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — אִין דִּיאַ הוּיְפָטְ-שְׁטָאָרט, וּוָאַשְׁיַׁנְטָאָן.

**פראגע.** — וּוּרְעַה הָאָט נְעַמְּאָכָּט דִּיאַ קָאַנְסְּטִיטְוּשָׂאָן פָּוּן דִּיאַ זַיְךְ נְיִיטָדָר סְטִיטִים?

**אנטוֹאָרט.** — דִּיאַ דּוּפְּרַעְעַזְנְטָאָטִיּוּס פָּוּן דִּיאַ דְּרוּיְצָהָן אַרְיִי נְיִנְעָלָעָ קָאַלְאָנִיּוּס אַרְעָרָר סְטִיטִים.

**אנטזוארט.** — דיא מיטגלווער פון פרעוזידענעם קעבינעם, לוייט נאך זיער דאנגע נאך (זהה אנדערסוואו פאר אויסקינפטע וועגען שבינעט).

**פראגגע.** — וואס זיינען פרעוזידענשעל עלאקטארם? אנטזוארט. — פרעוזידענשעל עלאקטארם זיינען בירגען וועלכע ווערען אויסערוועהלהט פון יעדען שטאאט, און צוואמען פארטירען זיאו וואס ווערט אונגערוףען אלס דיא עלאקטאראל קאלעדוש. דיא צאהל פון עלאקטארם אין יעדען סטייט איז נליך צו דעם צאהל פון מיטנייעדר און דיא הויז אפ רעפרעזענטאטויום, צולגענדיג צויא. צום ביישפיעל, אויב דיא סטייט ערוואטלט 10 מיטנייעדר פיר דיא הויז אפ רעפרעזענטאטויום, דאן האט דיעוע סטייט 12 עלאקטאראל וואוטס.

**פראגגע.** — זוויא ווערען עלאקטארם אויסגעקליבען? אנטזוארט. — ביא דירעקטע וואהלהען פון פאלק. זיאו ווערען געווענהליך נאמינייט פון פאלטישע פארטיען, אבער דער וואומער פען שטימען פאר וועמען ער וויל, און עס געפינען זיך בלענעם איבערין באלאט וואו עס קען ארינגענשריבען ווערען אירגענד וועלכער אנדער נאמען אדער געטען ער וויל.

**פראגגע.** — זוויא ערוואלהען דיא עלאקטארם אַ פרעוזידענט? אנטזוארט. — נאך עלאשאן קומען זיך צוואמען דיא עלאקטארם אין געויסע צייט און וואווען פאר פרעוזידענט, וועלכער ווערט עלאקטער בי דיא מעורסטע צאהל שטימען.

**פראגגע.** — לענען דיא עלאקטארם וואווען פאר וועמען זיאו ווילען?

**אנטזוארט.** — יא, לוייט נאכ'ן געוז; אבער פאר דיא לעצטער אינניינע יאהרען זיינען דיא עלאקטארם געווען פערשפראבען צו פארטוי קאנדראטען, און דיא וואהלהען זיינען געווען אויטאטמאטיש, דאס הייסט, דיא עלאקטארם האבען אנדעריש ניט געפננט טהון.

**פראגגע.** — זוויא לאנגן האלט דער פרעוזידענט זיין אמט?

**אנטזוארט.** — פאר פיער יאהר. **פראגגע.** — קען דער פרעוזידענט ווערען ערוואלהט פאר מהר זיאו צוויי טערמינען?

**אנטזוארט.** — יא, אבער דער מנהג איז דאנגען.

**אוימלענדער וועלכע קענען ווערטען בירגען פון דייא  
יוניגיטעט סטיטיטס.**

לוייט דיא גוטשראָטְלִייזְישָׁן געוץֶע, וועלכֶע זוינען געפָאַט  
געווארען ביאָ קאנגרעם פון דיאָ יונימָטָר סְטִיטִים, קען יעדער  
איינער ווערטען אַ בִּירְגָּנֶר, אֹויב ער אַיזָּ פָּעהִין דָּצָו, אֹויסָטָר דָּושָׂאַ  
בענִיעַן, טְשִׁינִיעַן, הַנְּדוּס אָן דִּי וועלכֶע שְׁטָמָעָן פון מאָנְגָּלִיעַן  
אדער ברוֹנוּגַּדְאָסָעַן.  
געברען אַפְּרִיקָאנֶר, אַדְעָר וועלכֶע שְׁטָמָעָן פון אַפְּרִיקָאנֶר,  
קענען ווערטען בִּירְגָּנֶר.

ווער אין א וראונטער.

אָבּוֹאָהֶל קָאנְסְטִיטּוּשָׁנָס זַיְנָעַן פָּרְשִׁיעַדְעָן אֵין מַאֲנְכָעַ סְפִּיטִים,  
קָעַן קִיְּן פָּעָרְזָן וּוְעָרְעָן אַ בִּירְגָּעָר פָּוּן דִּיאַ יְנוּיְטָעָד סְפִּיטִים אֲדָרָע  
אַיְרָגָנָד וּוְלְכָעָן סְפִּיטִים, סִידָעָן עַר אִיזַּן 21 יְאָהָר אַלְמָן, אֵן הָאָט  
גַּעַוּוֹאָהָנָט אֵין דִּיאַ סְפִּיטִים, קָאָנוּתִי אֲדָרָעָטָן, דִּיאַ צִיּוֹת וּוְאַם  
וּוְעָרְטָט פָּעָרְלָאָגָנָט פָּוּן גַּעַוּעַץ. אַזְוִי וּוְאַדְיוּעָז פָּעָרְיָאָדָעָן זַיְנָעַן פָּרָעָר  
שִׁיעַדְעָן, וּוְאַלְמָן זַיְדָגָפָאָסָט דָא זַיְאָ צַו גַּעַבָּעָן, נָוָר יְעָדָעָר בִּירְגָּעָר  
אֲדָרָעָר וּוְאַם וְיַיְלָוְעָר אַ בִּירְגָּעָר קָעַן קְרִינָעָן דִּיאַ אַיְסְקִינְפְּטָעָן פָּוּן  
אַיְרָגָנָד וּוְלְכָעָן סְפִּיטִים אֲדָרָעָטָן בְּעַמְּטָעָן, אֲדָרָעָר פָּוּן אַדְשָׁאָדוֹש  
אֲדָרָעָר אַטְאָרְנִי-עַטְלָאָ.

**פערהייראטהע פרויען אלם בירגע.**

דיא פֿרְיוּ פֿוֹן אַ גַּעֲמָשֶׁרֶלְאַיְזָרְטָעַן אַוִּיסְלָעַנְדרָן וּוְרָטָן אַ בִּירָן  
גַּעֲרָפֿוֹן דֵּיא יָנוּינְטָעַר סְטִיטָם נִימְטָהּוּנְדָּגִין קִין זָאָךְ פֿוֹן אַיְהָרָן  
זַוְּיִטָּם. דָּאָם בִּירַעַנְדָּרְכָּטָם פֿוֹן אַיְהָרָן סְמָן גַּטְמָתָהּ בִּירַעַנְדָּרְכָּטָם.

## קינדר פון געוווארענע בירגער.

די א קלענער קינדרער פון געווארענע בירגען ווערען סייטזענס פון די יוניותעד סטיטיטם, וויל זויער עטלטערען זייןען סייטזענס, און זיאו ברוייכען קיינע אפלקיישאן פאר סייטזענשיף אדער מהון עטווואס אנדראטס אין דיעזען בעצונג.

## דייא שבועה פון טרייהויט צו דייא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען

יעדר אויסלענדער בעפaddr ערד ווערט א בירגער, מוז ערד  
נעחמען דייא פאלגענדע שבועה : —

איך שוער דאס איך וועל אונטערשטיטצען דייא קאנסטיטוטיזיאן  
פון דייא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען, און וועל גענצעליך אויפגעבען  
אלע פערבינדונגנען און טרייהויט צו אירגענד וועלכען פרינץ, הער-  
שער, שטאטאט אדרער קייזערטהום, און איבערהויפט צו דייא יונינע  
צו וועלכע איך בין א אונטערטהאן, און איך וועל אונטערשטיטצען  
אונ שיען דייא קאנסטיטוטיזיאן און געוציע פון דייא יונינעד סטיטט-  
געגען אלע פינדע, אויסערליך און אינערליך, און אימערץוי זיין  
אמת געטריי : אזיי העלפ מיר נאת.

## עדות צו געטשורייאליזישען פיעטערס

מען ברויוכט צוווי עדות, און יעדער אײינער פון זיין מז זיין אַהי  
וינער געבאָרענער אַדרער געוואָראָגענער בירגער. אויב געוואָראָגענער בירג  
ער, מזוען זיאָ צישטעלען בעוויזוע פון בירגער-דערעכט אַין קאָרט.  
פִּין פֻּרְאָזֶן פָּעֵן זִין אַיִּין עֲדוֹת פָּאָר אַיִּין נִימְנִיגְעַטְשְׁוָרָאַלְיוֹרְטָע  
פֻּרְאָזֶן, סִידְרָעָן עַרְפָּעֵן דָּעַם אַפְּלִיקָאנְט פָּאָר 5 יַאֲהָר אַדרְרָעָמָהָר. דִּי  
עֲדוֹת מְזֻועָן אַיבְּעַרְצִינְעָן אַין קָאָרט, דָּאָס זִיאָ זִינְגָּעָן בעקאנְט מִיט  
דָּעַם אַפְּלִיקָאנְט, אַין דָּאָס זִיאָ האָבעָן אַיהֲם אַפְּטָעָט גַּעֲזָהָעָן אַין  
דִּיאָ לְעַצְטָעָט 5 יַאֲהָר. וּזְעַן אַיהֲר זָכְט אַיְירָעָר עֲדוֹת קְלִיבָּת אָוָס  
דִּיאָ יְעַנְגָּעָן וּוְלְכָבָעָן זִעהָעָן אַיְיךְ אַפְּטָעָט אַזְנְבָּעָן זִוְּנְגָּעָן מִיט אַיְיךְ  
אַין אַיְירָעָר הַאנְדְּלוֹגְנָעָן. אויב דִּיאָ עֲדוֹת וּוְלְעָן נִיט פְּרִיאְוּוּלִינְג קָרָ  
מען, פָּעֵן עַר דָּוָךְ קָאָרט זִיאָ צָוְוִינְגָּעָן צָוְקָומָעָן.

אויב, ווערענְד דִּיאָ לְעַצְטָעָט פִּינְג יַאֲהָר, האָט דָּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאנְט נְעָזָר  
וּזְהָנְט אַ גַּעֲוִיסָע צִוְּת אַין אַיִּין אַנדְרָע שְׂטָמָאָט, אַין קָעָן נִיט  
לייכְטָקְרִינְגָּעָן עֲדוֹת אַין דָּעַם פְּלָאָז וּזְאוּ עַר וּזְהָנְט יְעַצְטָמָע,  
עַר צִשְׁטוּלָעָן צִיְּנְגִּיסָּע פָּוּן עֲדוֹת, וּוְלְכָבָעָן האָבעָן אַיהֲם גַּעֲזָהָעָן  
אַין אַין אַנדְרָע סְטִיטִיט, גַּעֲנוּמָעָן בְּעַפָּאָר אַ דִּיסְטְּרִיקְט אַטְּאָרְנִי אַין  
צְוָנְעָשִׂיקְט צָוְאָהָמָּה.

עַנְטְּפָרֶט אלְעַר פְּרָאָנְגָּעָן זְהָר פְּאַרוֹיְכְטִיג, אַין נִיט אַין פּוֹל  
דִּיאָ רִיכְטִינְגָּעָן גַּעֲמָעָן פָּוּן דִּיאָ פְּרָוִי אַין קִינְדָּר, אַין דָּעַם רִיכְטִינְגָּעָן  
דָּاطָום פָּוּן זְיַיְעָר גַּעֲבָוָרָט.

אַונְטָעָר קִין פָּאָל זְאָלָט אַיהֲר אַנְגָּעָבָעָן אַ פָּאָלְשָׁעָן סְטִיטְמָעָנְט,  
וּוְיל פָּאָר פָּאָלְשָׁעָן סְטִיטְמָעָנְטָס וּזְאָס אַיהֲר אַדרְרָעָר עֲדוֹת וּזְעָזָבָעָן  
לְעַן מַאְכָעָן, קָעָנט אַיהֲר אַנוּוּרָעָן אַיְירָעָר בִּירְגְּנְעַרְדְּעָכָט.

ניערונג. זיא מאכען רולם, רעגולויישענס און ארדונגען און אפאיין-טען אלע בעאמטעה.

אויסער דיא פארגעעהנדע אויסקינטט, מוועדר אפליקאנט דורך-ליעזען דיא קאנסיטיטושען פון דיא פעראיינינט שטאטאטען און דיא דעלערישען אוף אינדענרטדענס, ער דארכ' דאס אבער ניט לרערען אויף אויסוועניג. א בעקאנטשאפט מיט דיא היסטאריע פון דיא פעראיינינט שטאטאטען קען איהם צונז' קומען, אכוואהַל עם איז ניט נויטהווענידין. אין דיעזען בוך האב איך פּוּרְבּוֹרֶט צו נבען הויפטוצעליך אלס וואס דער עיקר איז.

אויב ער פערשטעהט ניט מאנבע זאבען אין דיעזען בוך, אדער ער איז צויפעל, ואל ער פרעגען א ראתה בי א קאמפטענטע פערזאן. דער פאסט-מייסטר, דער דושאדווש, אדרער קלאריך פון קארט, דער פרעזירענט אדרער קשעיר ער פון א באנק, אדרער אירגענד וועלכער פראמעגענטער בירגער אדרער בעאמטער וועט איז זיכער אויסעהלפער אין אוז פאל. אויב דער מאן, וועלכען איהר פרעגעט, וויסט ניט, וועט ער איך אנטיגען יעמאנדען וועלכער וויסט יא. מיט לאיערט ברויבט מען זיך ניט צו בערטהען, וויל זוי וועלען זיך הייסען בעצחהלען, און פאליטישענס זאל ער זעהן אויסצומידי דען. געתט ניט צו יעמאנדען וועלכער האלט סיין פעראנטוארטלייכע שטעלע, אדרער וועלכענס נאמען איז ניט נוט בעקאנט פאר זיין ארענטלייכיות און עהרייכיקיט.

אנטוארט. — א קאנטי איז א בעשטיםטע טהיל פון א סטיט און ענטהאלט געוועהנליך מעהר איינזאגנער וויא איז שטאדט אדרער שטעדטיל. איהרע בעאטטעה זיינען קאנטי קאמיישאנרט, דושארזעם, שעירפס, קלאריך אפ קארטס, רעקאדרער, אוידיטאר און טריזורער. דיא קאנטי פון מאכען רולס און רענליישנס, זאלאנג דיא זעלכע זיינען אין אינשיטונג מיט דיא געוועצע פון דיא סטיט.

**פראנגע.** — וואם איז א סיטי?

אנטוארט. — א סיטי איז א געוועלשאפט וואם וווערט רעניערט אונטער א משארטער ארויסגעגעבען בייא דיא סטיט, און האט איהר איינגענע לאקאלע רעניערונג, בעשטעהנدر פון א מעיאר, א געוועץ-געגענד ערפערשאפט, געוועהנליך אונגרופען דיא באארד אוח אלדרטמען און דיא קאממאן קאנטי. דיא מאכט קען איבער-געגעבען וווערין איז אינן ערפערשאפט, בעקאנט אלס דיא קאנסיל, און ער פון מאכען זעלכע ער וויל רולס און רענליישען, זאלאנג דיא זעלכע זיינען ניט דאנגען דיא געוועצע פון דיא סטיט.

**פראנגע.** — וואם איז א טאון גאווערנמענט?

אנטוארט. — א טאון גאווערנמענט איז פערשיידען פון א סיטי גאווערנמענט מיט דעם וואם עט האט קיין טישיע עקווקיר-טיו, וויא א מעיאר, און האט קיין אויסשליעטליכע געוועץ-געגענד ערפערשאפט. דיא בעאטטעהן פון סעלעקטמען, סקוהל קאמייטה, קלאריך, טראזורער און אנדרער. דיא באארד איה סעלעקטמען איז איז אויספהיהרעד, איז געוועגעגענד און האט דאס רעכט צו מאכען ארדנונגנען און רענליישאנס פאר דיא רעניערונג פון טאון, זאלאנג וויא דאס וויעדרשפרעכט זיך ניט מיט דיא געוועצע פון דיא קאנטי אדרער סטיט. איז מאל איז אהר סומען זיך צווזאמען דיא בירנער פון טאון צו שטימען, געלד בייז צוושטוייערען און צו פערהאנדלען אלע אפיציעלע געשעפעטען.

**פראנגע.** — וואם איז א קאמיישען פארם אפ גאווערנמענט?

אנטוארט. — א קאמיישען פארם אפ גאווערנמענט בעשטערת, איז קורצעען, פון קאמיישאנרט, אויסערוועהלהט ביים פאלק, זעלכע זיינען געוויסערטאססען פעראנטווארטיליך פאר דיא לאקאלע רעד.

דער צופריידענהייט פון דעם בעשולדינטען אוון דעם בעשולדינער,  
מייט דער צושטימונג פון קאָרֶט.

פרענק. — ווער אווי בערכטיגנט צ' אַ טרייעל בוי אַ דושורי?  
אנטואָרט. — יעדער בירגער, אויב ער פערלאָנטען עס.

פרענק. — וויפיעל סטייטס געפינען זיך אין דייא יוניבּעַדר  
סטיטס?

אנטואָרט. — אַכְּט אָון פֿערצִין.  
פרענק. — וויפיעל טעריטאָריעס געפינען זיך אין דייא יוניבּעַדר  
סטיטס?

אנטואָרט. — בְּלוֹז אַיִינען, אוון דאס אַיז אַלְאָסְקָא. דייא האָזִיעַן  
אַיְנוֹלָעַן, דייא פְּהִילִיפִּין אַיְנוֹלָעַן אוון פְּאָרֶטָא רִיךְאַ זַיְנָעַן אַפְּיַצְּיעַל  
בְּעוֹאוֹסְטָאַלְסָ פְּאָזְעַשְׁאָנָם.

פרענק. — וויפיעל שטערן אַיז פְּאָרֶטָא אין דייא יוניבּעַדר סטייטס  
פלען?

אנטואָרט. — אַכְּט אָון פֿערצִין, אַיִינָעַר פֿאָר יְדָעַן סטייטס.  
פרענק. — וווען אָון וויאָ האָט דייא יוניבּעַדר סטייטס ערקלערט

זַיְעַר אָנוֹאַבְּהָעֲנֵנִיקִיט?

אנטואָרט. — דעם פֿיעַרטען דּוּשְׂוִילִי, 1776, אַיז אַונְטְּרִיעַן.  
שריבען גַּעֲוָאָרָעַן דייא דּעַקְלָאָרִישָׁעַן אַפְּ אַינְדְּרָעַנְדָּעַנְס בְּיַיָּא רַעַ  
פֿרְעַעַנְטָאָטִיוֹס פָּוּן דייא 13 אַרְגְּנִינְגָעַלְעַס סטייטס.

פרענק. — וויאָ ווּערְט אַ סְטִיטָס רַעַנְיַעַרט?  
אנטואָרט. — בְּמַעַט דייא זַעַלְבָּעַ פְּאָרֶטָא וויאָ פָּוּן דייא פֿערְ  
איַינְיַנְטָעַ שְׁטָאָטָעַן.

פרענק. — ווער אַיז דער טְשִׁיעַךְ-עַקְוּבְּקִיטִיוֹס פָּוּן אַ סְטִיטָס?  
אנטואָרט. — דער גַּאוּרְנָאָר. (אויב אַיהֲרָ ווּוִיסְט נִיט דעם  
נאָמען פָּוּן אַיהֲרָ גַּאוּרְנָאָר, ווועט אַיךְ אַיהֲרָ פְּאָסְטְּ-מִיסְטָעַר,  
אַדרְעָ אַיז אַנְטָעַ בְּעַמְטָעַר זַעַנְעַן).

פרענק. — ווער אַיז נַעֲסָט צָום נַאוּרְנָאָר אַין אַוִּיטְאָרִיטָעַט  
אַין דייא עַקְוּבְּקִיטִיוֹס דּעַפְּאָרְטָמְעַנְטָ פָּוּן אַ סְטִיטָס?  
אנטואָרט. — דער לְיוּטְעַנְאָנְט גַּאוּרְנָאָר, ווּלְכָעָר האָט אַבעָר  
ווענְגָן ווּאָס צָו שָׁאָפָעַן, סִיְּדָעַן אַיז דייא אַכְּבוּעַעַנְהִיאַט פָּוּן גַּאוּרָעַר  
נָאָר. ער קָעַן וּתְרָעַן גַּאוּרְנָאָר אוּבְּ דּעַר גַּאוּרְנָאָר שְׁטָאָרְכָט.

פרענק. — ווּאָס אַיז אַ קָּאָונְטִי?

**פראגן.** — וּוִיא מַאכְתּ דָעֵר יְוִינִיטָדֶר סְטִיטִים לְאַנְגְּרָעָס א גְּעוֹעָץ ?

אנטווארט. — א גְּעוֹעָץ, אַין דִיא פָּאַרְמָעַ פָּוּן א גְּעַשְׁרִיבְעָנָם דָּאַקְוּמָעָט, אַנְגְּנָעָרוֹפָעָן א בִּילְלַ, מוֹ דָוְרְכְּגָהָנוּ עֲרַשְׁתָּעָנָם בְּיַיָּא דִיא יְוִינִיטָדֶר סְטִיטִים הָיוּ אַפְּ רְעַפְרְעֻזְעַנְטָאַטְיוֹס אַוְן בְּיַיָּא דָעֵר יְוִינִיטָדֶר סְטִיטִים סְעַנָּאַט, אַוְן מוֹ קְרִינְגָעַן אַמְּאיַרְטָעַט שְׂטִימָעַן פָּוּן דִיא אַנוּזְעַזְעַנְדָע טִיטְגְּלִיעְדָר אַוְן וּוְאַטְרָעָס, עַם אַיְזָ אַבְּעָר נִיטָאַטְהוּוֹנְדִינְגָן צַו קְרִינְגָעַן אַמְּאיַרְטָעַט שְׂטִימָעַן פָּוּן דִיא פּוֹלְעַ מִיטָּאַטְהוּרְשָׁאָפָט נִיטָפָן אַיְינְגָר אַדְרָעָר פָּוּן בִּידְעַ שְׂרַפְרְשָׁאָפָטָעַן, כִּירְעָן אַקוּוֹאָרָם, וּוּלְכָבָעָס אַיְזָ אַבְּשְׁתִּימְטָע צָהָל מִיטְגְּלִיעְדָר, זְיַינְגָעַן אַנוּזְעַזְעַנְדָר. דִיא בִּילְלַ אַבְּעָר וּוּרְטָט נִיטָאַט גְּעוֹעָץ בַּיּוֹ עַס וּוּרְטָט אַונְטְּרְשִׁירְעָבָעָן בִּיּוֹ פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט, אַדְרָעָר עַס גְּעַהְתָּ פָּאַרְבִּיאָא צָהָן טָעַן אַהֲן זְיַין חַתִּימָה, אַיְזָ וּוּלְכָבָעָן פָּאָל דָּאָס וּוּרְטָט א גְּעוֹעָץ אַהֲן זְיַין אַונְטְּרְשִׁרְיְפָט. אַוְבָּדָעָר פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט אַיְזָ דָּאַגְּנָעָן קָעָן דָּאָס קִין גְּעוֹעָץ נִיטָוּ וּוּרְעָעָן, סִירְעָן דָּאָס קִרְנְטָמָזְיְדָרְטָעַל מִאָז יְאַרְטָעַט שְׂטִימָעַן פָּוּן יְוִינִיטָדֶר סְטִיטִים סְעַנָּאַט אַוְן דִיא הָיוּ אַפְּ רְעַפְרְעֻזְעַנְטָאַטְיוֹס.

**פראגן.** — קָעָן אַיְזָ אַוְיְסְלָעְנְדָר, וּוּלְכָבָר אַיְזָ גְּעוֹאָרָעָן א בִּירְגָּנָר פָּוּן דִיא פְּעָרָאַיְנְגָהָטָע שְׂטָאַטָּעָן וּוּרְעָעָן פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט אַדְרָעָר וּוּיְסְ-פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט פָּוּן דִיא יְוִינִיטָדֶר ?

אנטווארט. — נִיּוֹן, בְּלוֹזָ אַיְזָ הַיְּעַרְנְגָבָאָרְעָנָר בִּירְגָּנָר קָעָן וּוּרְעָעָן פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט אַדְרָעָר וּוּיְסְ-פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט פָּוּן דִיא יְוִינִיטָדֶר סְטִיטִים, אַבְּעָר דִּיעְזָעָן בְּגַעְרָנְעַצְוָנָן בְּעַצְיהָט זְיַיךְ נִיטָאַט צַו עַמְּטָע אַיְזָ אַלְגְּעָמְפִיָּן.

**פראגן.** — וּוְרָ אַיְזָ גְּעוֹעָץ דָעֵר עֲרַשְׁטָעָר פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט פָּוּן דִיא פְּעָרָאַיְנְגָהָטָע שְׂטָאַטָּעָן ?

אנטווארט. — דּוֹשָׁאַרְדוֹשׁ וּוּאַשְׁיַׁנְטָאָן.

**פראגן.** — קָעָן אַפְּרִוִּי, וּוּלְכָבָעָ אַיְזָ גְּעַבְּאָרָעָן אַיְזָ דִיא פְּעָרָאַיִיר נִיגְעָט שְׂטָאַטָּעָן, וּוּרְעָעָן פְּרָעְזְיְדָעָט ?

אנטווארט. — דָאָס גְּעוֹעָץ עַרְלְוִיבָט עַס, אַבְּעָר עַס הַאֲטָט נִיעָזָ פְּאָסִירָט.

**פראגן.** — וּוְאָס אַיְזָ אַדְשָׁוְרִי ?

אנטווארט. — צְוּוֹלָה לְיִטְעָ, וּוּלְכָבָעָ זְיַינְגָעַן אַוְיְסְגְּעָלְיְבָעָן צַו

**פראגע.** — וווען איז דיא קאנסティיטושען פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם געווארען דאס געוועז פון לאנד ? אנטווארט. — סעפטעMBER דען 1787, און איז דאס צוועלפטען יהאר פון דיא אונאבהויניגקייט פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם.

**פראגע.** — וועלכע זיינען געווען די 13 אַרְיָגִינֶעָלָע סטיטיטם ? אנטווארט. — מערילען, ניו העשייר, מססאטיטשומט, קאנדרישט, פנסילוועני, וירדזשניע, ניו דושאריסי, ניו יארק, דלאוועהה, סייטה קעראליאנא, נארטה קעראליאנא, דושארודושע און ראוֹר אַיְלָעָנָה.

**פראגע.** — קען דיא קאנסティיטושען פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיט פערבעמרט אַדרער גענערט וווערען ? אנטווארט. — יא.

**פראגע.** — זוויא וווערען געמאכט פערבעמערונגען צו דיא קאנסיטיטושען פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם ? אנטווארט. — פערבעמערונגען צו דיא קאנסティיטושען פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם מזווען דורךעהן בייא א צוּוִידְרִיטָעל מאיריד טעם פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם הויז אָפּ רעדראענטאטויום איז דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם סענאמ, און גוטגעזאנט בייא דרייפערטעל פון דיא סטיטיטם.

**פראגע.** — איז וווען דיא קאנסティיטושען פון דיא יוניביטעד סטיטיטם געווארען פערבעמרט ? אנטווארט. — יא.

**פראגע.** — זוויא פיעל פערבעמערונגען זיינען געמאכט געווארען צו דיא קאנסティיטושען ? אנטווארט. — זעבעעהן.

**פראגע.** — אויסער דעם וואס ער מאכט דיא געזעצע פאר דיא רעניעונג, וואס פאר אן אנדער מאכט האט דער קאנגרעס ? אנטווארט. — קאנגרעס קען אַרוּפְּלָעָנָה טעקסעם, באָרְנוּן געלד, רענגולירען דעם האנדעל מיט אנדערע לאנדער, פרענען געלד, זילבער און אנדער מעטאַלען צו מאכען געלד, און אַרוּסְבָּעָן פאָפִיעָרְנָאָלָד. וווײַטָּר, צו גְּרִינְדָּעָן פֿאָסְטָ-אָפִיסָּעָם, און האט דאס רעכט אליאן צו ערקלעהרען מלחמה טיט אנדערע נאציאַנָּען.

פראנגע. — וויא וווערט דער וויס-פֿרְעֹזְיָדָעָנט ערעוּחָלֶט?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — דָּאָס זַעֲלָבָע ווַיָּאָדָע דַּעַר פֿרְעֹזְיָדָעָנט.

פראנגע. — וויא לְאַנְגָּה הַאלָּט זַיִן אַמְּטָד דַּעַר ווַיִּכְ-פֿרְעֹזְיָדָעָנט פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — פָּאָר פֿיעָר יְאָהָר.

פראנגע. — הַאלָּט דַּעַר פֿרְעֹזְיָדָעָנט פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם אַיִּין אַנְדָּעָר אַמְּטָד אַוְיסָעָר דֻּעַם פָּונְ טַשִּׁיעָה עַקְוּבָּוּתָו?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — דַּעַר פֿרְעֹזְיָדָעָנט פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם אַיִּין קַאמְאַנְדָּעָר-אַיְ-טַשִּׁיעָה פָּונְ דָּאָ אַרְמָטָע אָוֹן פַּלְאָטָע, אַכְּבָּעָר עַר אַיבָּט אַיִּם זַיִן מַאֲכָּבָט בְּלֹיוֹ אַיִּין דַּעַר צִוְּתָן פָּונְ מַלְחָמָה. דַּעַר סַעְפְּרָעָטָעָר אַפְּ וּאֲזָר אַיִּין עַקְטִינְגָּן קַאמְאַנְדָּעָר פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם אַרְמָטָע, אָוֹן דַּעַר סַעְפְּרָעָטָעָר אַפְּ נִיּוּיָּי אַיִּין עַקְטִינְגָּן קַאמְאַנְדָּעָר אַפְּ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם נִיּוּיָּי, אַכְּבָּעָר קַיְוָנָעָר פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר בְּעַמְּטָע הַאֲטָמָע עַטוֹּאָס צַוְּהָוּן מִיטָּאַיְנָצְעָלְהָיְעָטָע, וּוְעַלְבָע גַּעֲפִינְגָּן זַיְךְ אַונְטָעָר דָּאָ אַוְיְפִּיכְטָמָע פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר אַרְמָטָי אָוֹן נִיּוּיָּי בְּעַמְּטָע.

פראנגע. — וויא קַרְנְגָּעָן דָּאָ דַּוְשָׁאַדוּשָׁעָם פָּונְ יְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם סַופְּרִים קַאָרָט זַיְעָרָע עַמְּטָע?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — זַיִא וְוַעֲרָעָן עַרְנָאָנְטָמָע בְּיַם פֿרְעֹזְיָדָעָנט, מִיטָּאַיִּין שְׁטִימָוֹנָגָן פָּונְ יְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם מַעֲנָאָט, אָוֹן הַאלָּטָעָן זַיְעָרָע עַמְּטָע ווַיָּאָלָאָנְגָּה זַיִא לְעַבְעָן, אַדְרָעָר ווַיָּאָלָאָנְגָּה זַיִי פְּיהָרָעָן זַיְךְ אַיְךְ גָּוֹט.

פראנגע. — פָּונְ וּוֹאָס בְּעַשְׁתָּעָהָט דַּעַר סַופְּרִים קַאָרָט פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — אַיִּין טַשִּׁיעָל-דַּוְשָׁאַסְטִים אָוֹן אַכְּבָּט אַסְאַשְ׀יָאִיט דַּוְשָׁאַסְטִיםָעָם.

פראנגע. — וּוֹאָ קּוֹמֶט זַיְךְ צַוְּזָעָמָעָן דַּעַר סַופְּרִים קַאָרָט פָּונְ דָּאָיְנוּיְטָעָר סְטִיטָם?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — אַיִּין דָּאָ חַוִּיפְטַ-שְׁמָאָרָט, וּוְאַשְׁיַׁנְטָאָן,

פראנגע. — וְוַעַר הַאֲטָמָע נַעֲמָכָט דָּאָ קַאַנְסְטִיטּוּשָׁאָן פָּונְ דָּאָיְ נַיְוְטָעָר סְטִיטָם?

אנטוּזָאָרָט. — דָּאָ רַעַפְרָעָזְעַנְטָאַטְיוֹס פָּונְ דָּאָ דַּרְיוּצָעָהָן אַרְיִי

גַּנְעָלָע קַאַלְאָגְנִיעָם אַדְרָעָר סְטִיטָם.

אנטזוארט. — דיא מיטנילדער פון פרעוזידענטס קעבינעם, לוייט נאך זיער דאנגע נאך (זעה אנדרסטוואו פאר אויסטינטטע ווועגען קעבינעט).

**פרצגע.** — וואס זיינען פרעוזידענשעל עלאקטארם? אנטזוארט. — פרעוזידענשעל עלאקטארם זיינען בירנער וועלכע וווערען אויסטערוועהרט פון יעדען שטאטם, און צוואמען פארטירען זיאו וואס וווערט אנגערופען אלס דיא עלאקטאראל סאלעראש. דיא צאהל פון עלאקטארם אין יעדען סטיטים איז נליך צו דעם צאהל פון מיטגלייעדר אין דיא הויז אפ רעדפערזענטאטיוום, צולגענדיג צווייא. צום ביישפיעל, אויב דיא סטיטים ערוואעהט 10 מיטגלייעדר פיר דיא הויז אפ רעדפערזענטאטיוום, דאן האט דיעוע סטיטים 12 עלאקטאראל וואוטם.

**פרצגע.** — זוויא וווערען עלאקטארם אויסגעקליבען? אנטזוארט. — ביא דירעקטע וואהלהען פון פאלק. זוויא וווערען געווענההיליך נאמינירט פון פאליטישע פאטרטייען, אבער דער וואוטער שען שטיכען פאר ווועמען ער וויל, אוןעס געפינען זיך בלענקס איבערין באלאט וואועס קען אויריגנערשריבען וווערען אירגענד וועלכער אנדער נאמען אדער געמען ער וויל.

**פרצגע.** — זוויא ערוואעהטן דיא עלאקטארם אַ פרעוזידענט אנטזוארט. — נאך עלאקטארם קומען זיך צוואמען דיא עלאקטארם אין א געוועמע צייט און וואוטען פאר פרעוזידענט, וועלכע וווערט עלאקטער בעי דיא מעהרטטע צאהל שטימען.

**פרצגע.** — קענען דיא עלאקטארם וואוטען פאר ווועמען זיאו ווילען?

אנטזוארט. — יא, לוייט נאכ'ן געוזע; אבער פאר דיא ליעצטעה איניגע יאהרען זיינען דיא עלאקטארם געווען פערשפראכען צו פאטרטי קאנדראטען, און דיא וואהלהען זיינען געווען אויטאטמאטיש, דאס היסט, דיא עלאקטארם האבען אנדערש ניט געפונט טהון.

**פרצגע.** — זוויא לאנג האלט דער פרעוזידענט זיין אמת? אנטזוארט. — פאר פיער יאהר.

**פרצגע.** — קען דער פרעוזידענט וווערען ערוואעהט פאר מהר זיאו צוויי טערמינגען?

אנטזוארט. — יא, אבער דער מנהג איז דאנגען.

פרענקע. — וואס איז דער נאמען פון אייער קאנגרעסמאן ?  
אנטוווארט. — (דאס קענט איזהער ערפאחרען אויף דעם ארט  
ווייא איזהה האט ערפאחרען דיא אנטוווארט צו דיא פראנגען)  
פרענקע. — ווייא זיינען דיא געמען פון דיא סענאנטארס פון  
אייער סטייט ?  
אנטוווארט. — (דייעז פראנגען וועט איזהר מזוען פערענטפערען  
אויף דעם זעלבען ארט ווייא דיא פרייהערינגע צווויי פראנגען).  
פרענקע. — ווען קומט פאר דיא זעלעשאָן פאר פרעזידענט ?  
אנטוווארט. — אין נאומעכער פון יעדנען פערטנע יאהר.  
פרענקע. — ווען ווערין דער פרעזידענט און וויס פרעזידענט  
איןאנגרירט ?  
אנטוווארט. — דעם פיערטען מאג פון מעזר פאלגענדיין דיא  
עלעשטאן, אויב דאס קומט ניט פאר אין א זאנטאג, דאן דעם  
נעקסטען מאג.  
פרענקע. — ווער זיינען דיא הויפט ארויסהעלפערס פון פרעזיז  
דענט פון דיא יונייטעד סטייט ?  
אנטוווארט. — דיא מיטנגלידער פון קעבינעט. (זיעיר אמתען און  
פּֿפְּלִיכְּתַּען ווערט אַגְּגָעָבָּעָן אַנְדָּרְסָוָאָוָ).  
פרענקע. — אויסער דיא אויספּֿהֶרְוָנָג פון דיא געוץ פון דיא  
יוניטעד סטייט, וואס זיינען דיא הויפט-פּֿפְּלִיכְּתַּען פון פרעזיז  
דענט ?  
אנטוווארט. — דער פרעזידענט קען ערנענען, „מייט דעם ראתה  
און איזנשטיימונג פון יונייטעד סטייטס בענאנט“, זיון קאָבִינֵעַ, דיא  
מײַנסטארען צו פּֿרְעַמְדָּע לְעַנְדָּרָע, קָאָנְסָוָלָם, יונייטעד סטייט  
זושאָדרשעַם, און אלע אַנדְרָע יונייטעד-סטייטס בעאטמע אַין  
בעדיינטע, זעלכע ווערין ניט ערנאָנט פון דיא הויפטער פון דיא  
דעפארטמענטס פון דיא סיּוּוֹיל טַעֲרוֹוִים קָאָמִישׁעַן.  
פרענקע. — ווער ווערט פּֿרְעַזְדָּעַנט, אויב דער פּֿרְעַזְדָּעַנט  
שְׂמָאָרְכָּט ?  
אנטוווארט. — דער וויס-פּֿרְעַזְדָּעַנט.  
פרענקע. — איז פָּאֵל ווען עס גיעבט קוין וויס-פּֿרְעַזְדָּעַנט אַין  
דער צִיּוֹת ווען דער פּֿרְעַזְדָּעַנט שְׂמָאָרְכָּט, ווער ווערט פּֿרְעַזְדָּעַנט ?

סטייט וווערעדיג צוטהיילט אין דיסטריקטס לוייט נאך דיא צאהל פון דיא איינזאגהנער. עס איין דא איזו פיעל רעפרעונגנטאטיוווס

וויא פיעל עם איין דא געועצלייך געמאכטעה דיסטריקטס.

פראנגען. — וויא לאנג האלט אן זיין אמת א יוניבער סטייטס בענאמארם? אנטזוארט. — זעלס יאהר.

פראנגען. — וויא וווערען אויסגעקליבען יוניבער סטייטס סע נאטארם?

אנטזוארט. — דורך דיא לעזרשייליטשור פון יעדען סטייט.

פראנגען. — אונטער וועלכען נאמען זיינען בעפאנט דיא מיט נלייעדר פון דיא הויז אָפּ רעפרעונגנטאטיוויס און יוניבער סטייטס בענאמארם?

אנטזוארט. — זיינען אלע קאנגרעסטען, אבער מיט דיעזען נאמען וווערען געוועהנליך אָגנערופען דיא מיטנלייעדר פון דיא הויז אָפּ רעפרעונגנטאטיוויס, בענאמארם זיינען בעפאנט אלס יוּ נוּ יוניבער סטייטס בענאמארם.

פראנגען. — ווער איין וויס-פרעוזידענט פון דיא יוניבער סטייטס?

אנטזוארט. — טהאכאס מארשעל.

פראנגען. — ווער איין פרעוזידענט פון יוניבער סטייטס בענאמארם?

אנטזוארט. — דער וויס-פרעוזידענט פון יוניבער סטייטס.

פראנגען. — ווער איין פרעוזידענט פון יוניבער סטייטס בענאמ איביך דער וויס-פרעוזידענט ווערט קראנק אָדער ער שטארכט איין דער צייט פון זיין אמת האלטען?

אנטזוארט. — דיא בענאמארם ערוועהלען אָ פרעוזידענט, אָדער איין פֿאַרְזִיטְצָעֵנדְעָן, ער ווערט אָבער ניט אָ וויס-פרעוזידענט פון דיא יוניבער סטייטס צוֹלִיעֶבּ דיעזע ערוועהלונג.

פראנגען. — איין וועלכען קאנגרעשיאנאָל דיסטריקט ואָהנט אַיהר?

אנטזוארט. — (דאַס קענט אַיהר ערפאָהרען פון איינעם פון אַיְוּר שטארכט. אָלְאַיְוּר, אָ בעאטער פון אָ באָנק, פֿאַסְטְּמִיּוּסְטָעָר, ריכטער, אָדער אָ קלְאִירָק פון קָאָרָט ווועט אַיְיךְ געבען דיא אוּיסִיְּןְפּֿטְעָן.)

ווערען דארום א געוועץ, סיידען דורך א צוועיידראטעל אבשטיימונגע  
(דאס ווערט ערשלערט אין איין אנדער קאפאטעל).  
פרענק. — אין זאָס בעשטעט דיא געריכטס אַבְּתַהְיָלִינְג פֿון  
דיַא פֿערָאַנְגָּנָּטָע שְׁמַטָּאַטָּען, אָזֶן זאָס זַיְנָעַן אַיְהָרָע פֿפְּלִיכְטָעַן?  
אַנְטוֹאָרָט. — דיַא סְוּפְּרִים קָאָרָט פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר סְטִיטָם  
איַזְדֵּיאָ פֿיַּינְגָּלְקָאָרָט אַפְּ רְאוֹאָרָט. זַיְנָעַן פֿפְּלִיכְטָעַן זַיְנָעַן צַו  
עהָן אוּבָדְיא גְּעוּעָצָע, וּעְלְכָע, וּעְרָעָן גְּעוּמָכָט פֿון קָאנְגָּרָעָם, זַיְדָע  
נעָן קָאנְסְטִיטּוֹצְיָאָנָּעָל, אָזֶן צַו אַוְרָתָהְיָלָעָן פֿון פֿערָאַנְגָּנָּעָרָט. אַיְן  
דָּאָרָט גַּעֲרָאָכָט דֶּורך אַפְּלָילְיָעָן פֿון נִירָעָגָעָרָעָקָאָרָט. אַיְן  
דָּעָר וּזְרָקְלִיכְקִיָּת הָאָט וּבָדָא גְּרוּסָטָע מָאָכָט פֿון אַלְעָע, וּוְיָלָע  
סִין גְּעוּעָצָע, זאָס וּוְעָרָט גְּעוּמָכָט פֿון קָאנְגָּרָעָם, קָעָן נִיט דָרְכָנְגָעָר  
פִּיהָרָט וּוְעָרָעָן אוּבָדְיא סְוּפְּרִים קָאָרָט פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר סְטִיטָם  
הָאָלָט עַס פָּאָר אָוְנְקָאנְסְטִיטּוֹצְיָאָנָּעָל. (עהָן אַיְן אַנְדָּרָר קָאַפְּטָעָל).  
פרענק. — זאָס אַיְזָדְיא קָאנְסְטִיטּוֹצְיָאָנָּעָל פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר  
סְטִיטָם?  
אַנְטוֹאָרָט. — דאס אַיְזָדְיא פֿונְדָאַמְעָנְטָאַלָּע אַדְרָע גְּרִינְדְּלִיבָע  
גְּעוּעָצָע פֿון לאָנְדָה, אָזֶן קִין גְּעוּעָצָע פֿון קָאנְגָּרָעָם אַדְרָע סְטִיטָם לְעָזָע  
דוּשִׁיסְלִילִיטְשָׂוָר הָאָט אַפְּ וּוְרָתָה אוּבָדָא עַס אַיְזָדְיא אָוְנְאַיְינְגָּקִיָּט  
סְטִיטָם דֵּיא קָאנְסְטִיטּוֹצְיָאָן, אָזֶן עַס וּוְעָרָט זַאָע עַרְקְלָעָהָרָט פֿון סְוּפְּרִים  
קָאָרָט פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר סְטִיטָם. אַיְן אַיְן אַנְדָּרָר קָאַפְּטָעָל וּוְעָרָט  
דֵּיא קָאנְסְטִיטּוֹצְיָאָן גְּעַנְגָּבָעָן אַיְן גְּעַנְגָּעָן.

פרענק. — וּוֹאָ קָוְמָת זַיְדָעָמָעָן דָּעָר קָאנְגָּרָעָם?  
אַנְטוֹאָרָט. — בִּיהְרָע צַוְּיָהָנָעָן פֿון קָאנְגָּרָעָם — דיַא הוּא אַפְּ  
רֻעְפְּרָעְזְּעַנְטִיטְיוֹס אָזֶן דָּעָר סְעָנָאָט — קָוְמָעָן זַיְדָעָמָעָן אַיְן  
דיַא הוּוְפְּרַשְׁתָּאָרָט פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר סְטִיטָם, אַיְן וּאַשְׁנָנְטָאָן,  
דִּיסְטְּרִיקָט אַפְּ קָאַלְאַמְבָיוָא, אָזֶן זַיְאָ מוֹזָעָן זַיְדָעָמָעָן אַס  
וּוְעַנְגְּסְטָעָנָס אָזֶן מָאָל אַיְהָר.

פרענק. — וּוֹאָ לְאָגָג אַיְזָדְיא דָּעָר טְרָמָכָיָן פֿון אַיְזָדְיא אַפְּסִים פֿון אַ  
מִּטְּנָלִיעָד פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר סְטִיטָם הָוּא אַפְּ רֻעְפְּרָעְזְּעַנְטִיטְיוֹס?

אַנְטוֹאָרָט. — צַוְּיָה וְאַהֲרָה.

פרענק. — וּוֹאָ אַזְוִי וּוְעָרָעָן אַוְסְעָרוּוּהָלָט מִטְּנָלִיעָד פָּאָר  
דיַא הוּא אַפְּ רֻעְפְּרָעְזְּעַנְטִיטְיוֹס פֿון דֵּיא יְוִינִיטָעָר סְטִיטָם?

אַנְטוֹאָרָט. — דֶּורך וּוְאַהֲלָה-שְׁטִיםָעָן פֿון דֵּיא סְטִיטָם, יְהָדָע

**פרצגע.** — פון וואם בעשטעט דיא געועץ-געבענדע אבטהייד לונגן פון דיא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען ?  
אנטוווארט. — דיא געועץ-געבענדע אבטהיילונג פון דיא פער איניינגעט שטאטטען בעשטעט פון וואם אויז בעקאנט אלס דיא פער יונייטעד סטייטס קאנגרעם, וועלכער אויז צוותהילט אוין צוויי שעבערשאפען : דיא יונייטעד סטייטס הויז אוף רעדפראזענטאטיזום, אוון דיא יונייטעד סטייטס שענאנט.

**פרצגע.** — וואם זייןען דיא פטלייכטען פון קאנגרעם ?  
אנטוווארט. — דיא יונייטעד סטייטס הויז אוף רעדפראזענטאטיזום אוון דער יונייטעד סטייטס שענאנט צווזטטען מאכען דיא געועצע, וועלכער רעניערען דיא גאנצע לאנד.  
**פרצגע.** — פון וואם בעשטעט דיא יונייטעד סטייטס הויז אוף רעדפראזענטאטיזום ?  
אנטוווארט. — דיא הויז אוף רעדפראזענטאטיזום בעשטעט פון א געויסע צאהל לייטע פון יערען שטאטט (דיא צאהל ווערט גע-געבען אויף איין אנדער וויט).

**פרצגע.** — פון וואם בעשטעט דיא יונייטעד סטייטס שענאנט ?  
אנטוווארט. — דיא יונייטעד סטייטס שענאנט בעשטעט פון צויאא שענאנטארס פון יערען שטאטט.  
**פרצגע.** — ווערד אוין אן דער שביבע פון דיא עקזקייטיווע אבטהיילונג פון דיא יונייטעד סטייטס ?  
אנטוווארט. — דער פרזידענט.

**פרצגע.** — ווערד אוין פרזידענט אין דיא יונייטעד סטייטס ?  
אנטוווארט. — וואדרא ווילסאן.  
**פרצגע.** — וואם זייןען דיא פטלייכטען פון דיא עקזקייטיווע אבטהיילונג פון דיא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען ?  
אנטוווארט. — דיא עקזקייטיווע אבטהיילונג ערפליט דיא גע-צעע פון דיא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען ; דאס היסט, עם אוין דיא פטלייכט פון פרזידענט, וועלכער אוין דער טשייפ עפזקייטיווע, זס דיא געועצע זאלען אויסגעפיהרט ווערטן. דער פרזידענט האט וואם אויז בעקאנט אלס א וויטאו מאכט, דיא ניט-צושטימונג וועלכעם ניט אויהם דאס רעכט צו זיין דאנגעגען אירגענד וועלכען בילל, וואם ווערט געפאנט פון קאנגרעם, אוון דער בילל קען ניט

**פראנגע.** — אין קורצעען, וואם פאר אן ארט רעניערונגן אויז פאָר און דיא פעראייניגטש שטאטאטען?

**אנטווארט.** — דיא פעראייניגטש שטאטאטען פון אַמְּרִיקָא אויז אונטער א זַדְגַּעַנְגָּנְטָעַ רַפְּבוֹלִיקָאַנִּישׁוּן רַעֲנִירָוּנְג, אלע בעאמטעה ווערבען ערוואַהַלְט דורך דיא שטימונגן פון פָּלְקָה, אַדְרָעָר אַוְיסְגָּלְיָה בען בֵּיאָה דִּיאָ יְעַנְגָּעָן וּוּלְכָבָעָן זַיְנָעָן ערוואַהַלְט גַּעַוְאָרָעָן פון פָּלְקָה. אין דיא ווערטער פון אַיְבָּרָאַהָּם לִינְקָאַלְן, אַיְזָה דִּיעּוֹז רַעֲנִירָוּנְג "פָּנוּ דָּעַם פָּלְקָה, בֵּיאָה דָּעַם פָּלְקָה, אַוְן פָּאָר דָּעַם פָּלְקָה". קיינער האַלְט אַיְזָה אַמְּט אַיְזָה דִּיאָ פֻּרְאַיְינְגָּטָשׁ שְׂטָאַטָּעַן דורך אַיְזָה; דָּאַרט נִיעַבְתָּ עַמְּ קִיְּנָעָן אַיְמָפְּעָרָאַטָּאָרט, קִיְּנָעָן, צָאָרט, אַדְרָעָר אַנְּ דָּרָעָר בעאמטעה דורך יְרוּשָׁה.

**פראנגע.** — פָּנוּ וּוּאַס בעשטעט אַ מאַנְאַרְכִּיעַ?

**אנטווארט.** — אַ מאַנְאַרְכִּיעַ אויז אַ לאָנדָר, וּוּאַס ווערט רַעֲנִירָוּנְג פָּנוּ אַ צָּאָר, אַיְמָפְּעָרָאַטָּאָרט, קִיְּנָג אַדְרָעָר קִיְּזָוּרִין זַיְעַד אַמְּט בִּירוּשָׁה, אַוְן זַיְנָעָן נִיט אַוְיסְעָרָוּהַלְט גַּעַוְאָרָעָן בַּיּוֹם פָּלְקָה, אַדְרָעָר אַוְיסְגָּלְיָה בען פָּנוּ דִּיאָ יְעַנְגָּעָן וּוּלְכָבָעָן זַיְנָעָן אַוְיסְעָרָה וועהַלְט פָּנוּ פָּלְקָה. אַן אַבְּסָאַלְמָוּטָה מַאַנְאַרְכִּיעַ גַּעַפְּנִינְט זַיךְ אַונְטָעָר דִּיאָ רַעֲנִירָוּנְג פָּנוּ בְּלוּזָה אַיְזָה אַיְנְצִינְגָּעָן הַעֲרָשָׁה, וּוּלְכָבָר אַיְזָה צָוָּקָה קִיְּנָעָם נִיט פֻּרְאַנְטוּוֹאַרְטָלְקָה, בְּלוּזָה זַיךְ זַיְלָבָסְטָה, אַוְן קָעָן רַעֲנִיעָה רָעָן וּוּיאָ אַיהָם גַּעַפְּלָטָם. אַ בענְרָעַנְצָטָעָה מַאַנְאַרְכִּיעַ אַיְזָה אַזְּוּלְכָבָעָן וּוּאוֹעַס אַיְזָה דָּאָ אַ מאַנְאַרְךָ וּוּיאָ אַ קִיְּנָג, צָאָר, אַדְרָעָר אַ קִיְּזָרָה, וּוּלְכָבָעָה האַט קִיְּן דַּעֲסָפָאַטְשָׁעָה מַאַכְּטָה, אַדְרָעָר אַוְיסְלָיְעָמְלִיכָּעָרָה נִירְוָרָג אַיבָּעָר זַיְנָעָן אַונְטָרָהָאָנָרָה. עַר גַּעַפְּנִינְט זַיךְ אַונְטָעָר דִּיאָ דִּירָעְצִיאָן פָּנוּ צָוּוִי גַּעַוְעַנְגָּבָנְדָעָה קַעְרְפָּעָרְשָׁאַפְּטָעָן, אַיְינָעָן בעַיְשָׁהָעָנְדָעָן פָּנוּ דִּיאָ יְעַנְגָּעָן וּוּלְכָבָעָן הַאלְטָעָן זַיְעַרְעָה עַמְּטָעָר דורך יְרוּשָׁה, אַוְן דִּיאָ אַנְדָּרָעָר — פָּנוּ דִּיאָ יְעַנְגָּעָן וּוּלְכָבָעָן זַיְנָעָן ערוואַהַלְט גַּעַוְאָרָעָן פָּנוּ פָּלְקָה.

**פראנגע.** — וּוּלְכָבָעָן זַיְנָעָן דִּיאָ רַעֲנִירָעַנְדָּעָה קַעְרְפָּעָרְשָׁאַפְּטָעָן אַיְזָה פֻּרְאַיְינְגָּטָשׁ שְׂטָאַטָּעַן?

**אנטווארט.** — דִּיאָ פֻּרְאַיְינְגָּטָשׁ שְׂטָאַטָּעַן ווערטען רַעֲנִירָוּנְג פָּנוּ דָּרְיוֹא צְוַיְנָעָן פָּנוּ רַעֲנִירָוּנְג; נַעֲמָלָה, דִּיאָ גַּעַוְעַנְגָּבָנְדָעָה, דִּיאָ עַרְפִּילְעַנְדָּעָה אַוְן דִּיאָ גַּעַרְיכְּטִילְבָּה.

**פראנציגן וועלכע קענען געפֿרעהַג ווערטען דעם אויסלענדער אדער פרעומדער בעים געריכט אדער עקזאטמעניר.**

יעדר אוינגעראָר קען עס אײַנוּעהָן, דאס ניט איך און ניט קיון אַנְ  
יעדר אוינגעראָר קען פֿאָרָאַיִסּוּהָן אַעֲדָר אַרְוִיסְשֶׁרְיוֹבָּעָן דֵּיאָ פֿרָאנְגָּעָן, וּוּלְכָבָּעָן  
קענעָן פֿאָרָקְוּמָן, ווֹילִי יעַדְרָר קָאָרָט קען טָהָאָן ווֹיאָ ערְ פֿערְ  
שְׁטָעָהָטָם. אַזְוִיב דָּרָר אַפְּלִיקָאָנָט ווּוּטָם קענעָן עַנְפְּרָעָן דאס מְהֻדרָּ  
סְכָטָעָ פֿוֹן דֵּיאָ פֿאָלְגָּעָנָדָעָ פֿרָאנְגָּעָן, מְעַג ערְ עַרְוּוֹאָרְטָעָן דּוּרְכְּזָעָנָהָן.  
נָאָנָי מְעַנְגָּלִיךְ, דאס ניט אַלְעָ פֿרָאנְגָּעָן אָזָן אַנְטוֹוֹאָרְטָעָן וּוּלְכָבָּעָן  
אַיךְ נִיבָּ, וּוּלְכָבָּעָן פֿאָרָקְוּמָן אַיזְ קָאָרָט, עַם אַיזְ אַכְבָּרְ זִיכְעָרְ  
פֿאָרְ רָעָם אַפְּלִיקָאָנָט צָוּ קענעָן עַנְפְּרָעָן אַלְעָ.  
איַנְגָּעָן, אַעֲדָר אַלְעָ דִּיעָזָעָ פֿרָאנְגָּעָן קענעָן גַּעַפְרָעָן וּוּרָעָן בְּיַאָ  
דְּבָרָם עַקְוָאָמָנָעָ.

איך האב דאס אלעס צווארעןגעשטעלט אין דער פארמע פון פראנגען און אנטווארטען פיר דייא בעקוועטליכקייט פון לעזער, אום ער זאל דאס לייכטער פערשטעהן און בעניריען.

פערם" זולכע מז בעצאלט זוערען ווען דיא פיעפרם זוערען געפיטלט, אחוי צוועלט סענט פאר מאָרְקָעָן און רענישטראציאָן.

איך האב אַבְזִיכְטְּלֵיךְ אוֹיסְנָעָלָזָעָן מַאנְכָּע טַעֲנִישׁ גַּעֲעַטְצָע און האב ניט אַרְיִינְגְּנֶבְּרָאָכְט אַוְרְתָּהְיֵילְעָ פֿוֹן קָאָרְטָמָן אַוְן פֿעָרְפָּאָנָן טַעֲרָטָע פְּעַלְעָ, וּוַיְלָ דָּסָם וּוְאָלָט אַבְיִסְעָל צְוָטוּמָעָלט, אַוְן וּוְאָלָט ניט גַּעֲוָעָן פֿעָרְשָׁטְעָנָדָן, אַיבְּעָרָהְוִיכְט צָו דִּיאָ וּוְאָסָם קָוְמָעָן נָאָר וּוְאָסָם אַרְיִיבָּעָר. אַוְיבָּ דִּיאָ אַלְעָ אַוְיסְקִינְפְּטָע וּוְאָסָם אַיךְ האָב דָּא גַּעַר גַּעֲבָעָן אַיְזָן ניט גַּעֲנִיגְעָנָד פֿוֹר סְפָעָצְיְעָלָע אַוְן אַוְיסְנָאָמָס פְּעַלְעָ, וּתְעַט דָּעַר סְלָאִירָק פֿוֹן קָאָרָט אַכְטָוָנָג גַּעֲבָעָן דָּסָם דָּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנָט וְאָל קוֹין אַירְתָּהָוָם ניט מאָכָעָן.

## 217 וויא צו וווערען א סימיזען

ניט וווערען א בירגער בי דיא קארט איז איבערציינט דאס ער איז  
בערכטיגנט צו דיעזע פריווילעניע.

31. סיינער שען ניט וווערען א בירגער, בי ער ערקלעהרט איז  
אפענעם קארט אונטער א שבואה, דאס ער ווועט אונטערשטטetzען  
דייא אנסטיטוטיציאן פון דייא פעראייניגנטשטאטטען, און ניט גענצַ  
ליך אויף אלע פערביבנרגונגן און מריההיט צו ארינענד וועלכט  
אויסלענדרישע רגעניערונגן, אדרער קייזערטהום. (דייא שבועה פון  
טורייהיט וווערט געגעבען אויף איז אנדער זויט).

32. איז איז אומסלאנדער, וועלכער איז איז אונטערטהאן פון  
ארינענד וועלכע לאנֶר, שטאטם, אדרער קעניגרייך, מיט וועלכע דייא  
פעראייניגנטשטאטטען האָלטען מלחמה איז דער צויט פון ייזַן  
אָפְּלִיקִישָׁן, שען ער ניט וווערען א סיטזען זאלאגן דייא מלחמה  
האלט אן.

33. אויב איז אומסלאנדער וויל וווערען א בירגער און איז דער  
שטאטרט אדרער פלאַז וואו ער וואהנט איז דייא קארט ניט קאמפְּפַעַ  
מענט גענגן איהם צו געטשולאלְיּוֹרָעַן, און ער וויסט אויך ניט  
פון קיין אנדערען, שען ער אויסגעפֿינַען דייא נאָהענטסטט קארט,  
שריבענדיג צום טשייעַף. קאמפְּערס און לַיְבָאָר, וואַשְׁינְגְּטָן  
ה. ס. (ליינט ניט אַרְיוֹן קִין סְטוּמֵפָּר אַרְיוֹן עַטְּפָּר) אָדָרָר ער  
שען אַהֲנָע צוֹיִוְבָּל קְרִינְגָּן דִּיעֻזָּע אַוְיסְקָוְנַט אַנְפְּרִינְגְּנָדִין בַּיִּ  
ארינענד וועלכען פָּלְקָס פָּאָרְשְׁתָּהָעָר, אָדָרָר בַּיִּים דִּיכְטָעָר פָּוּן  
ארינענד וועלכען גַּרְיכְּטְּזָהָוִי. ער זאל אויסטמיידען אלע פער  
בירדונגנען מיט אַדוֹאָקָטָען און אנדערען, וועלכע מאכען בעקאנט,  
דאס זוי מאכען א סְפָּעְצִיאַלְיִטָּעָט פָּוּן גַּעַטְּשָׂוָאַלְיּוֹצָאַן, וויל ער  
שען קְרִינְגָּן אלע זוינע אַוְיסְקָוְנַט אַהֲנָע קָאָסְטָעָן.

34. קיין אַרְיוֹאַט, אָדָרָר אַרְיוֹן פָּעָרְקְּטָעָר שען וווערען א בירגער.  
און דייא יוניגע וועלכע זוינען פָּעָרְאָרְטָהָיְלָט פִּיר גַּעַוְוִיסָּע פָּעָרְבָּרָעָ  
כָּעַן, קענען צוֹרִיקְגָּעוֹזָעָן וווערען פִּיר אַ פָּעָרְבָּרָעָן. אַיז פָּאָל אַיהֲר  
זוינט פָּעָרְאָרְטָהָיְלָט גַּעַוְוִעָן פִּיר אַ פָּעָרְבָּרָעָן, דָּרְצָעָהָלֶט אלעט  
דָּעַם קְלָאִירָק, אַיז מָאָכָט אִיהם בעקאנט מיט דייא אַומְשָׁעָנְדָעָן.

35. דייא קָאָסְטָעָט פָּוּן וווערען א בירגער איז : אַיז דָּאַלְלָאָר פָּאָר  
דייא "עַרְשָׁטָע פִּוְּפָעָרָם" אַיז פִּיר דָּאַלְלָאָר פָּאָר דייא "צְוִוִּיתָע פּוּיָ"

בען אויסגעיבט דיא רעכטעה פון בירגער, אדרער פון דענסענדין צו ווערען בירגער, וויל מען האט זיא ניט ריכטיג מיטגעטהוילט. אויב דיא קארט איז איבערצינט, דאס דיא פערזאן האט געוואנט אין דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען פאר אס ומוניגנטען פינט לאהאר, קען דיא קארט ארויסגעבען א סערטיפיקיט צום אפליקאנט, אב' וואחל עס קען ניט ווערען איבערצינט דאס דער אפליקאנט האט געוועצילד אפעלירט פיר דיא „ערשטער פיעפערס“ און דיא „צווייטער פיעפערס“, קענצען מיט דער ציוט ארויסגעבען ווערען. דאס טרעדט אבער זעהר זעלטן.

26. קיינער קען ווערען א בירגער פון דיא פעראייניגט שטאטע מען וועלכער נליובט ניט אדרער איז דאגענען ארנאנזירטער רענייע רונג, אדרער איז א מיטנליה, אדרער אין אירגענד וועלכען ארט ערבעונדערן מיט איז ארגאניזטורע רעניירונג, אדרער איז דאגענען און גליובט ניט איז ארגאניזטורע רעניירונג, אדרער איז דאגענען און פראפאנגאנדרט אונגלייבען אין דיא וועלכע. בעפער ער ווערט א בירגער מז ער אויפגעבען זיין מײַונג, און מז זיך שיידען פון בעשולדינגענדער ארגאניזאציאַנען.

27. א פאלינאמיסט, אדרער אינגער וועלכער נליובט איז פיעל וויבערוי, קען ניט ווערען א בירגער, בייז ער ניט אויף פאלינעמי אדרער ער זאנט זיך אפ' צו פאקטיצירען פאלינעמי.

28. קיינער קען ניט ווערען א בירגער פון דיא פעראייניגט שטאטען, סיידען ער ניט אויף איז גאנצען און פאר אימער זיין פערבעינדונג און טרייהויט צו אירגענד וועלכען בעמדען פרינץ הערשער, שטאטט, אדרער קעניגרייך. און ער מז נאכמעהאר אויף געבען ביום נאמען דעם פרינץ, הערשער, שטאטט אדרער קיווער טהום, פון וועלכע ער איז געווען א בירגער אדרער אונטערטהן.

29. קיינער קען ניט ווערען א בירגער פון דיא פעראייניגט שטאטען, סיידען ער זאנט אויסדריךליך, דאס ער דענטק צו וואהנען בעשטענדין איז דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען.

30. איז פאל איז אפליקאנט ווערט ענטזאנט דיא בירגער רעכטעה און דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען, מז ער אונגעבען דיא אָרוֹזָאָכָע אדרער אָרוֹזָאָכָען, ואָרוּזָמְבָּעָן, וואָרוּזָמְבָּעָן, וואָרוּזָמְבָּעָן, ער קען

19. אויב דער אפליקאנט איז א טיטולוּרטער פערזאָן איז די לאנד פון וועלכע ער קומט, אַדרער ער איז איז אַדרעלטָן, מז ער דאס מיטהילען, און ער קען ניט ווערטען אַ בירגער, סיידען ער זאנט זיך אַב פְּרִיּוֹוִילִינְג אָן גַּעֲמַצְלֵךְ פָּן וְאַיִן טיטול.
20. אַפְּלִיקָנְטָעַן פִּיר "צְוִוִּיתָע פִּיעָרֶם", וועלכע זוינען אַנְיָ נְעָמָעַן אַיִן דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינְגָטָע שְׂטָאָטָעַן בְּעַפְּאָר דָּעַן 29 טָעַן יוֹנִי, 1906 (דרער עקט איז גַּעֲמַצְלֵךְ אַ וּרְקִילִיכִיט אַיִן סְעַטְמַבְּעַר דָּעַן 29-טָעַן, 1906), מזוען קענען דִּירְעַן עֲגַלְיָשׁ, אָן מזוען זוֹין אַים שְׂטָאָנָּר וּלְבָסְטָן צָו אַונְטְּרָשְׂרָיוּבָעָן דִּיא פָּעְמִישָׁאָן; דִּיעַוּ אַנְדִּיזִיאָן אַבְּעָר וּוּרְטָט מַהְרָה נִיט פֻּרְאַגְּנָט אַוְיב זַיִן האַבעָן אַרְוִיסְגַּעַנְמָעַן זַיְעָרָע "עַרְשָׁתָע פִּיעָרֶם" בעפְּאָר דִּיעַוּר עקט אַיִן נְעָמָעַן גַּעֲמַצְלֵךְ.
21. אַיִן פָּאֵל דִּיא קָאָרֶט עַנְטוֹאָגָט בִּירְגְּנָעֶר-עַרְבָּט צָו אַיִן אַפְּלִיָּ פָּאָרָט, קען ער ניט צְרוּקִיךְ-קְרִינְגָּעָן דִּיא גַּעֲלָר וּוָסָם ער האַט אַיִינְגָּעָן צְאַהְלָתָלָט אַלְמָ קָאָסְטָעַן.
22. אַיִן פָּאֵל אַיִן אַוְיְסְלָעְנְדָרָר אַדרער פְּרָעְמָדָר, וועלכער האַט אַרְוִיסְגַּעַנְמָעַן זַיְנָע "עַרְשָׁתָע פִּיעָרֶם", שְׂטָאָרְבָּט בעפְּאָר ער וּוּרְטָט נְעַטְשָׂוָאָלְיָוָרָט, קען זוֹין אלְמָנָה אַדרער דִּיא קִינְדָּרָר פָּאָרְטָזְעַטָּצָעָן דִּיא אַיְינְבִּירְגְּנָעָרָוָן, זָא דָס וְזַיִא קענען וּוּרְעָן בִּירְגְּנָעָר גַּלְיָיךְ וְזַיִא וּוּרְעָן ער וּוּאַלְטָט גַּעֲלָבָט.
23. אַ שְׁטָרָעָנָע שְׁטָרָאָפּ וּוּרְטָט גַּעֲנָבָעָן פָּאָר פָּאַלְשָׁע מִיטָּהִירָ לְנוּנָעָן, אַדרער פָּאָר קִרְגְּנָעָנְדִּינְג דָּרָךְ אַ שְׁוּנוֹנְדָּעָל, אַדרער הַעַלְפָעָנְדִּינְג צָו קִרְגְּנָעָן אַירְגְּנָעָר וּוּלְכָעָ פָּאַפְּרָעָן, אַדרער האַלְטָעָנְדִּינְג פָּאַפְּיָעָרָעָן אַונְגַּעַזְלִיךְ.
24. דָּרָר אַפְּלִיקָנְט וּוּרְטָט גַּעֲמַצְלֵךְ גַּעֲנָעָן דִּיא זַיְנָעָנְטָעָן אַגְּנָעָמָעָן, אַדרער וּוּרְטָר אַנְדָּרָעָ, וּוּלְכָעָ בעַהְוִוְטָעָן, דָס וְזַיִא קענען אַיהם גַּעֲבָעָן אַוְיסְקִינְפְּטָעָן, אַדרער אַיהם אַוְיסְהַעַלְפָעָן אַיִן וּוּרְעָן אַ בִּירְגָּעָר. ער מז זיך וּוּנְדָרָעָן צָום סְלָאַרְיךְ פָּן קָאָרָט, אָן עַר בְּרוּכְטָקִינְעָן אַנְדָּרָעָ גַּעֲזַעְלִיכְעָן הַיְלָפָעָ.
25. מַאֲנָכָעָ אַוְיְסְלָעְנְדָרָ, אַדרער פְּרָעְמָדָר, וּוּלְכָעָ האַבעָן גַּעַ – וּאַהֲנָט אַיִן דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינְגָטָע שְׂטָאָטָעָן אַיְבָּרָ פִּינְחָאָזָה, האַבעָן אַ בְּגָרְיוֹת, דָס וְזַיִא זַיְנָעָן, אַדרער וְזַיִא וּוּאַלְטָטָן גַּעֲקָעָנְטָעָן וּוּרְעָן בִּירְגָּעָר פָּן דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינְגָטָע שְׂטָאָטָעָן, אָן מַאֲנָכָעָ פָּן זַיִא האָזָה.

## וועידא צו וועדרען א סיטייזן 220

בערצײַינען דיא פָּרָט, דאָס ער האָט פָּרְלָאָזָעָן דִּיעֹז לְאָנֶד בְּלוּזַ  
אלָס בְּעֻזְכָּעָר, אֵין וּוּלְכָּעָן פָּאֵל דֵּיא צִיּוֹת פָּוּן זַיִן אֲבוּזָעָנָהִיט  
וּוְעַט פָּעָרָעָכָעָנֶט וּוּרְעָעָן אלָס אַטְהָיָיל פָּוּן זַיִן וּוְאַהֲנוֹג אֵין דֵּיא  
פָּעָרָאַיְינְגִּינְטָעָ שְׂמַטָּאַטָּעָן.

12. אֵין פָּאֵל אַיְינְדָּר פָּוּן דֵּיא עֲדוֹת פָּעָן נִימָּט קְוּמָעָן, וּוּלְ ער  
אִיזְ קְרָאָגָם אַדְרָעָר אֲבוּזָעָנֶה, פָּעָן דָּעָר אַפְּלִיקָאנְטָ קְרִינְגָן אַנְדָּרָעָ  
צַוְּיָאָר עֲדוֹת אַוִּיפָּ זַיְעָר פְּלָאָטָץ, מִיטָּ דָּעָם בְּעִדְגָּן אֶבְעָר, דָּאָס זַיִן  
קְעַנְגָּן גַּעַבָּעָן דֵּיא זַעַלְבָּעָ מִיטְהָיְילְגְּנְגָן, אַונְטָעָר אַשְׁבָּועָה, וּוּאָס  
דֵּיא אַרְיְינְגִּינְעָלָעָ ערְדוֹת.

13. דֵּיא אַרְיְינְגִּינְעָלָעָ, אַדְרָעָר דֵּיא עֲרַשְׁטָעָ ערְוּוּהָלְטָעָ ערְדוֹת, סַעַד  
נַעַן זַיִן גַּעַצְוָאַוְנְגָּנְגָּן בֵּי גַּעַזְוָיָּ צַוְּיָאָר זַיִן אֲנוּזָעָנֶר, אָוָן דָּעָר קְלָאִירָק,  
פָּוּן פָּרָט וּוְעַט אַרְיוּשִׁקְעָן אֲפִיצְיָעָלָעָ פָּאַרְלָאַדְגָּנְגָּן פָּאָר גַּעַרְבִּיכְטָם,  
פָּאָר וּוּלְכָּעָן עַס מְוֹזָעָן בְּעַצְחָלָטָם וּוּרְעָעָן קְלִינְגָּן קָאַסְטָעָן.

14. אֵין פָּאֵל דָּעָר אַפְּלִיקָאנְטָ פָּעָרְלִיְּעָרָט אַיְינְדָּר וּוּלְכָּעָן פָּוּן  
זַיְעָנָעָ פָּאַפְּיָעָרָן, דָּאָרָךְ ערְמָאָכָּעָן אַגְּנָשָׁוֹאָרָעָנָעָם אַפְּרִידְיוֹוִיטָם,  
אַדְרָעָר גַּעַשְׁוֹוָאַרְבָּעָן, מִיטְהָיְילְגְּנְגָּן מַזְוָּ אַרְיְינְגָּנְגָּבָעָן וּוּרְעָעָן  
פָּעָרְלָאָרָעָן גַּעַנְגָּנְגָּן. דִּיעֹז מִיטְהָיְילְגָּן מַזְוָּ אַרְיְינְגָּנְגָּבָעָן זַיְעָנָעָ  
צָוָם קְלָאִירָק, זַעַלְבָּעָר האָט אַיְהָם אַרְיוּשִׁקְעָן זַיְעָנָעָ פָּיְפָרָעָם,, עֲרַשְׁטָעָ  
פָּיְפָרָעָם, אָוָן ערְ וּוְעַט דָּאָס אַוּוּשְׁקִעָּן צַו דֵּיא בְּיוֹרָא אַפְּ אַיְמָד  
סִינְגְּרִישָׁאָן אָוָן גַּעַטְשָׁוָרָאַלְיְזִישָׁאָן פִּיר אֵין אַונְטָרוּזָוָכוֹנָג. דָּעָר  
סְלָאִירָק פָּעָן קִינְגָּן דְּוּפְּלִיקִיטָם אַרְיוּסָנְגָּבָעָן אַהֲן דֵּיא עַרְלִיבָּנִיס  
פָּוּן דֵּיא בְּיוֹרָא.

15. אַפְּרִיאַרְדָּעָ פָּוּן 90 טָעַג וּוְעַט אַזְוּקָגָהָן צְוִוִּישָׁעָן דֵּיא צִוְּתָ  
פָּוּן פִּיְלָוָנָג דֵּיא, "צַוְּיָאָט פְּיָפָרָעָם" בֵּי דֵּיא עַקְזָאַמִּינִישָׁאָן פָּוּן  
קָאָרָט.

16. קִיְּן אַפְּלִיקָאנְטָ פָּעָן קִרְיָנָעָן זַיְעָנָעָ בִּירְגָּנְשָׁאָפָטָ פָּאַפְּיָעָרָן  
אֵין צִוְּתָ פָּוּן 30 טָעַג פָּוּן אַגְּנָשָׁוֹאָרָעָלָ ערְוּוּהָלְוָנוֹג.

17. אֵין אַפְּלִיקָאנְטָ זֶלֶל זַיִן זַעַרְ פָּאַרְזִיכְטָן אָוָן שְׁרִיבָעָן אֵין  
בּוּכְשְׁטָאָבָעָן זַיִן נָאָמָעָ, אָוָן דָּעָר נָאָמָעָ מַזְוָּ זַיִן פָּוּנְקָט דָּעָר זַעַלְבָּעָר  
אוִיפָּאַלְעָ פָּאַפְּיָעָרָן אָוָן אוִיפָּאַלְעָ מִיטְהָיְילְגְּנְגָּן.

18. דָּעָר אַפְּלִיקָאנְטָ קִיְּן עַנְדָּרָעָן זַיִן נָאָמָעָ אוִיבָּ ערְ טָהָות  
דָּאָס אֵין דָּעָר צִוְּתָ וּוּעַן ערְ וּוּרְטָ אַבְּרִינְגָּר, אֵין מִטָּסָט דֵּיא עַרְלִיבָּנִיס  
פָּוּן קָאָרָט.

פעראייניגנטע שטאטאטען, און אויב ער קען ניט געבען דעם נאמען פון שיט, זאל ער אונגעבען דעם נאמען פון דער פאַמְפַָאנִי צו ווועבען דיא שיח בעלגןט.

7. דער אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט מז איז יעדען באָל געבען אַדרער שְׂרִיבָעַן זיין פולען נאמען און ניט זיינע אַנְפַָאנִיְּבַָכְּשָׁבָעַן.

8. פיר דיא "ערישטע פִּיפֶּרֶם" ברוכיכט מען קיינע ערות; אַבער צוויל ערות מזען אָונְבָּעַדְּגָנָּט אָנוּזָעַנְדָּר זיין וווען דיא "צְוֹוִיְּטָעַ פִּיפֶּרֶם" זוערען געפֿילט. דיעוז ערות מזען זיין געבאָרענע אַדרער העטשראַלְיוֹרָטָע בִּירְגָּנֶר פון דיא פעראייניגנטע שטאטאטען, איז מזען בעציינען דעם גוטען מאָרְאַלְיָשָׁען באַראָקְטָעַר פון אַפְּלִידָיַּסְּטָן, אויך מזען זיאָ עַרְקְלָעָהָרָעַן, אָונְטָעַר אַשְׁבוּהָ, דָּאַס זִיאָ קענען דעם אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט פָּאָר אַס ווַיְיַיְנָסְטָעַן פִּינְגָּזָהָרָעַן. אויב דיא ערות זיינען העטשראַלְיוֹרָטָע בִּירְגָּנֶר, מזען זיאָ בִּרְיַיְנָעַן מיט זיך זוערע סערטיפֿיקִיטָם אַפְּ סִיטְיַזְעַנְשָׁיָף. נאָכְמָהָר, דיעוז ערות מזען אַנגְּגָבָעַן וווען אָונָן ווֹאָזְיאָ האָבָעַן זיך פון אַנְפָּאָגָן בעלאָנט העמָאָט מיט דעם אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט, און געבען אַנדְרָעַ אַוִּיסְפִּינְפָּטָעַ.

9. אויב דער אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט האָט ניט לאָגָן געונג געווֹאָהָנָט אֵין דעם שטאטאט, ווֹאָז ער מאָכָט זיין אַפְּלִיקִישָׁאָן, צו קְרִינְגָּעַן ערות פון יונעָם שטאטאט, ווּלְכָעַ קענען אַיהם פָּאָר פִּינְגָּזָהָרָעַן ער וְאַהֲנָמָּבָּ, בִּרְיַיְנָעַן מיט זיך ערות פון דעם שטאטאט אֵין ווּלְכָעַן ער וְאַהֲנָמָּבָּ, ווּלְכָעַ קענען אַיהם צִיְּנָנִיסָּעַ, אַדרער גַּשְׁרִיבָעַן עַרְקְלָעָהָרָוּנָעַן פון מז ער אַנגְּגָבָעַן צִיְּנָנִיסָּעַ, אַדרער גַּשְׁרִיבָעַן עַרְקְלָעָהָרָוּנָעַן ער אַדרְאַט צִוְּיָהָר ערות פון אַנדְרָעַ שטאטאטען, ווּלְכָעַ האָבָעַן אַיהם דָּאַרְט געענט, און דיא ערות צוֹזָעָמָן מזען אַיהם האָבָעַן געענט פָּאָר אַס ווַיְיַיְנָסְטָעַן פִּינְגָּזָהָרָעַן. דער קְלָאִירָסָקָפָן קָאָרט ווועט קְרִינְגָּעַן דיעוז צִיְּנָנִיסָּעַ, פָּאָר ווּלְכָעַ דער אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט מז ניט פִּיעַל בְּעֵזָהָלָעָן.

10. דער אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט אָונָן זיינע ערות מזען זיין אָנוּזָעַנְדָּר פָּעָרְדָּקְלִיךְ.

11. אויב דער אַפְּלִיקָאנֶט האָט זיך צְרוּקִינְעַלְעָהָרָט צו זיין גע-boratse-לאָנד, אַדרער צו איז אַנדְרָעַ פְּרֻעְמְדָעַ לְאָנד, אלְס אַבעָר כָּרָעַ, איז דער צִוְּיָהָר פון דיא פִּינְגָּזָהָרָעַן מְעָהָר יְאָהָרָעַן וְאַס ער וּאָר אַיְנוֹוֹאָהָנָעַר אֵין דיא פעראייניגנטע שטאטאטען, מז ער אַר

**פראגען.** — אין פורצען, וואם פאר אין ארט רעניערונג אין פאר  
ראן אין דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען?

**אנטווארט.** — דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען פון אמעירק איז  
אונטער א זאגנעראנטער רעפובליקאנש רעניערונג, אלע בענטמע  
ווערען ערעהלט דורך דיא שטימונונג פון פאלק, אדרער אויסנקליד  
בען בייא דיא יונגע וועלכע זיינען ערעהלט געווארען פון פאלק.  
אין דיא ווערטער פון אייבראהאם לינקאלן, איז דיעזען רעניערונג  
פון דעם פאלק, בייא דעם פאלק, און פאר דעם פאלק". קינער  
האלט איז אמת אין דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען דורך א ירושה;  
דארט ניעבט עם קיינע אימפעראטארם, שעניגע, צארס, אדרער אן  
דערע בענטמע דורך ירושה.

**פראגען.** — פון וואם בענטעהט א מאנארכיע?  
**אנטווארט.** — א מאנארכיע איז לאנד וואם ווערט רעניערט  
פון א צאר, אימפעראטאר, קעניג אדרער קייזערין, וועלכע קרייזען  
זיער אמת בירושה, און זיינען ניט אויסערוועטלט געווארען ביים  
פאלאק, אדרער אויסנקליבען פון דיא יונגע וועלכע ווערט אוסער-  
וועטלט פון פאלק. אן אבסאלומע מאנארכיע געפינט זיך אונטער  
דיא רעניערונג פון בלוייז איז אינציגען הערשער, וועלכער איז צו  
קיינעם ניט פעראנטווארטליך, בלוייז זיך וועלבסט, און קען רעניער-  
דען וויא איהם געפעטלט. א בענרגענצעט מע מאנארכיע איז אועלכע  
וואו עס איז דא א מאנארך וויא א קעניג, צאר, אדרער א קייזער,  
וועלכע האט קיין דעספאתישע מאכט, אדרער אויסלעליכע רעד-  
ניירונג איבער זיינע אונטערחהאנער. ער געפינט זיך אונטער דיא  
דייעץציאן פון צוויי געוועצגעבענדער קערפערשאפטען, איזען בע-  
שטעהנד פון דיא יונגע וועלכע האלטען זיירע ערערת דורך  
ירושה, און דיא אנדערע — פון דיא עניגע וועלכע זיינען ערעהלט  
געווארען פון פאלק.

**פראגען.** — וועלכע זיינען דיא רעניערנדער קערפערשאפטען  
אין דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען?  
**אנטווארט.** — דיא פעראייניגט שטאטטען ווערען רעניערט  
פון דרייא צוווינען פון רעניערונג; געליך, דיא געוועצגעבענדער,  
דיא ערפילענדער און דיא געריבטליכע.

דען 29טען יוני, 1906", און דאס ווערט דאס „לעצעט פאפעער"  
פאר דעם אפליקאנט.

דיא פארמע וועלכע דראף אויסגעפלט ווערען געפינט זיך אויף  
זוייטע 18—14.

דער אפליקאנט ווארט ביז ער קריינט נאטימס פון קלארק פון  
דיא דיוויזשאן אף געטשוראליזישאן, דאן מווע ער כומען אין  
קארט, מיט זיין צוויי עדות, און דיא בעהאנדרונג מיט איהט  
וועט זיין דיא זעלכע וויא מיט דיא יעניגע וועלכע זייןען אונגען  
סומען אין דיעוז לאנדר בעפער דען 29טען יוני, 1906.

פָּאָר אַוִּיסְלָעַנְדָּר אָוֹן פֿרָעַמְדָּר וּוְעַלְכָּע זַיְנָעַן גַּעֲקוּמָעַן  
אַיְן דֵּיא פֿעַרְאִינְגְּנֶטֶע שְׂטָאַטְמָעַן שְׁפָעַטְמָר וּוְיָא דָעַן  
טָעַן יְוָנִי, 1906. 29

איין אויסלענדער אדרער פרעםדר, וועלכער אייז געקטומען איין  
דייא פֿעַרְאִינְגְּנֶטֶע שְׂטָאַטְמָעַן שְׁפָעַטְמָר וּוְיָא דָעַן 1906,  
מוֹ פָּוֹן אַנְפָּאָגָן טָאָהָן דָּאָס זַעַלְכָּע וּוְאָס דָּעַר יְעַנְגָּעָר וּוְעַלְכָּעָר אַיְז  
געקטומען בעפָּאָר דָעַן 29 טָעַן יְוָנִי, 1906, אָוֹן מוֹ פֿרָעַוְונְטָרְעָן  
זַיְנָע "עַרְשָׁטָע פֿיְפָעָרָם" אַוְיָף דָעַם זַעַלְכָּעָן אַרְטָן נְאָכְלָדָם וּוְיָא  
צְוֹוִיָּא יְאָהָר זַיְנָעַן פָּאָאַבָּעָר צִוְּיָם דֵּיא "עַרְשָׁטָע פֿיְפָעָרָם" זַיְנָעַן  
אוִיסְנְעַפְּלִיטָן גַּעַוְאָרְעָן, אָוֹן נִיט שְׁפָעַטְמָרָן פָּוֹן זַיְעַבָּעָן יְאָהָר,  
צִוְּיָם יְעַנְגָּעָן דָּאָטָם, זָאָל עָר עַרְשָׁיְנָעַן צָוּם קְלָאִירָקָן פָּוֹן קָאָרָט אַיְז וּוְעַלְכָּעָן  
בָּעַן עָר הָאָט גַּעַרְאָגָעָן זַיְנָעַן "עַרְשָׁטָע פֿיְפָעָרָם" אָוֹן זָאָל דָעַן  
אוֹן דָּאָרָט אַוִּיסְפָּאָלָעָן דָעַן פָּאָלְגָּעָנְדָעָן פֿאָפְּיָעָר, וּוְעַלְכָּעָן דָעַר אָפְּלִיאָר  
פָּאָנָט וּוְעַט פֿעַלְאָנָגָט וּוְעַרְעָן צָוּשָׁקָעָן צָוּם טְשִׁיעָףָן פָּוֹן דֵּיא דָיָה  
וּוְיָזָאָן אָפּ גַּעַטְשָׁוְאָלְיְזִוְּיִשְׁאָן, דָעַפְּאָרְטָמְעָנָט אָפּ קָאָמְפָּעָרָים אָוֹן  
לִיְּבָאָר, וּוְאַשְׁיְנָגָטָאָן, ד. ס. (ב. 9—6) דֵּיא דָעַפְּאָרְטָמְעָנָט וּוְעַט נְאָכְלָהָר  
פְּרָעָנָעָן וּוְעַנְעָן דָעַם פָּאָנְדִּידָט, בְּעַנוּצְעַנְדִּיגָּן דֵּיא אַונְטְּעוּרְוּכְּנוּנָעָן  
זַעַלְכָּעָן זַיְנָעַן נְעַמְאָכָת גַּעַוְאָרְעָן וּוְעַן דֵּיא "עַרְשָׁטָע פֿיְפָעָרָם" זַיְנָעַן  
אַרְוּסְעַנְעַבָּעָן גַּעַוְאָרְעָן, אָוֹן וְעַט זַיְךְ אַיבְּעַרְשְׁיָבָעָן מִיטָּדָעָם  
לְאַמְּיָּשָׁאָנָעָר אָפּ אַיְמְיָּרְיוּשָׁאָן פָּוֹן פָּאָרָט וּוְאוֹ דָעַר אָפְּלִיקָאָנָט אַיְז  
אַנְגָּסְמָעָן. דֵּיא דָעַפְּאָרְטָמְעָנָט וּוְעַט דָעַן אַזְוּקְשִׁיקָעָן דָאָס פֿאָפְּיָעָר  
צָוּם קְלָאִירָקָן פָּוֹן קָאָרָט וּוְאוֹ דָעַר אָפְּלִיקָאָנָט נִיט אָן אַלְסָם דָעַם  
פְּלָאָץ וּוְאוֹ עָר וּוְיל פִּילְעָן זַיְן פְּעַטְיָשָׁאָן, אַדְרָעָר דֵּיא "צְוֹוִיְּטָעָ"  
אַדְרָעָר דֵּיא לְעַצְטָע "פֿיְפָעָרָם" פָּאָר זַיְן גַּעַטְשָׁוְאָלְיְזִוְּיִשְׁאָן.  
אַכְּבָּוָהָלְדָעָר דִּיעַזְעָר פֿאָפְּיָעָר שְׁוִינְמָטָן צָו זַיְן אָ, "בִּימָע פִּיר אַנְעָרָ  
קַעַנְגָּפָן אַנְסְׁפָּעָן", עַנְתָּהָאָלָט עַס "פָּאָקְטָמָעָן פָּאָר פְּעַטְיָשָׁאָן פִּיר  
גַּעַטְשָׁוְאָלְיְזִוְּיִשְׁאָן", וּוְעַלְכָּעָם נְעַהָמָט דָעַם פְּלָאָץ פָּוֹן פֿאָפְּיָעָר בְּעַיְלָה  
פָּאָנָט אַלְסָם "פָּאָקְטָמָעָן פָּאָר פְּעַטְיָשָׁאָן פִּיר גַּעַטְשָׁוְאָלְיְזִוְּיִשְׁאָן פָּאָר  
דָעַם גַּעַברְוִיךְ פָּוֹן אַוִּיסְלָעַנְדָּר, וּוְעַלְכָּעָן זַיְנָעַן אַנְגָּעָקָוּמָעַן בעפָּאָר

בדעם פערהען, אונגעבענרגן רעם דאטום און דיא שטונדרע ווען דיא  
שכארטן ווועט דאס פערהאנדען.

דער אפליקאנט מווערטשינגען אין אפֿען קאָרט, צוֹזַאמְעָן מיט  
דייאָ ערדוֹת צו זיין אַפְּלִיקִישָׁן. ער ווועט עפֿעַנטֶלִיךְ ווערטען עקּואָ  
סְּמִינִירֶט פָּון קָארֶט, אָנוֹן ער ווועט מווען אַיבְּעָרְצִינְגָּן דֵּיאָ קָארֶט מִיט  
זְיַוְּנָעַ מִיטְהַיּוֹלְגָּנָעַן, ווֹיאָ אוּווֹיד מִיט דֵּיאָ פָּון זְיַוְּנָעַ ערדוֹת, נַעֲמָעָן.  
דֵּינְגָּן אַ שְׁבוּחָה, דָּאָס ער האָטָם אַ נְוָטוּעָן מַאֲרָאַלְיָשָׁעַן באַראַכְטָמָעַ  
אוֹן אַיזָּה בעַרְכְּתִינְגָּט צו ווערטען אַ בִּירְגָּרְטָפָּון דֵּיאָ פֻּעָּרָאַיְנִינְגָּט  
שְׂמָאָטָעָן.

dia קארט קען פרענקן אירגענער וועלכע פרענקן אום זיך צ' איבערצ'ינגען אין דייא פעהיגקייטען פון דעם אפליקאנט. דייא קארט וועט ניט אדרויסנבעבן בירגערשאפט פאייערען אויב דער אפליקאנט צו ענטפערען פרענקן וועלכע וועלען ציינגען אז ער איז איניגערמאסען בעקאנט מיט דייא רעגיינונג פון דייא פעדאייניגט שטאטטען אונ איהרע געוצען. דיעזע פרענקן שעננע ניט איז פאראויס געוזנט ווערטען, אבער אין איז אנדער לאפיטעל האב איך אונגענבעבן מעהרעער פרענקן אונ אנטוארטטען, וועלכע וועלען מענגליך דעקען אלע, אדרעד דייא מעהרטען פון דייא פרענקן וועלכע וועלען ואחרשיניגיך געפרענט ווערטען אין קארט. אם איז אבער אוינענשייליך, דאס עם וועט טהון דעם אפליקאנט פיעל גומע זיך בעקאנט צו מאכען מיט דייא אַלעטײַנע געשיכט פון דייא פעדאייניגט שטאטטען, אונ איבערחויט צו זיין בע- קאנט מיט דייא געגענערטיגע אומשטענדען פון דייא רעגיינונג.

פיערטענען אוון לעצטענען

עינט ייך אויף זייטען 11  
אויב דער אפליקאנט איבערציינט דיא קארט, דאס ער אוין פעהיג צו ווערטען א בירגער, ווועט דיא קארט בעפערהלוען ארויסונגבען א סערטיפיקיט פון בירגערשאפט, וועלכען דער אפליקאנט מוו אונ- טערשרידיבען; דאן ווועט דאס צו איהם צונישקט ווערטען דורך לרעננסטרירטער פאסט, דיעווע סערטיפיקיט פון בירגערשאפט נעד

בען אוינטנער איבט דיא רעכטעה פון בירגער, אדרער פון דענקענדיג צו וווערען בירגער, וויל מען האט זוויא ניט ריבטיג מיטנטעטה היילט. אויב דיא קארט איז איבערציינט, דאס דיא פערזאן האט געוואָהנט אין דיא פעראייניגטש טטאָאטען פאר אס וווניגסטענען פינפֿ יאַחר, קען דיא קארט אַרוּסְגַּבָּעָן אַסְטְּרִיפּֿקִיטֿ צָוּם אַפְּלִיקָאנְט, אַבְּ וּאַחֲלָהּ עַס קָעֵן נִיט וּוּעָרָעָן אַיבָּעָדְצִיָּינְט דָּאס דָּעָר אַפְּלִיקָאנְט הָאַט גַּעֲזָעִיךְ אַפְּלִירְט פִּיר דִּיא „עַרְשָׁתְּפִּירְפָּרְט“ אַוְן דִּיא „צְוַיּוֹתְעַטְּפִּירְמָן“, קענען מִיט דָּעָר צִיְּטָ אַרוּסְגַּבָּעָן וּוּעָרָעָן. דָּאס טְרֻפֶּט אַבְּעָר וּזְהָר וּלְלָטָעָן.

26. קיינער קען וווערען אַבְּירְגָּעָר פָּון דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינִיגְטָעָן טְטָאָטָעָן וּוּלְכָעָר גְּלוּבָט נִיט אַדְרָע אַיז דָּאנְגָּעָן אַרְגָּנָזְיָוָרְטָעָן רָגְּנִיעָד רָנוּגָּן, אַדְרָע אַיז אַ מִּיטְנָלְיָהּ, אַדְרָע אַין אַרְגָּנָדָר אַוְלָכָעָן אַרְטָט פָּרְבָּוּדָעָן מִיט אַיז אַרְגָּנָזְיָאָצְיָאָן אַדְרָע קָרְפְּטָרְשָׁאָפְּט וּוּלְכָעָר גְּלוּבָט נִיט אַין אַרְגָּנָזְיָוָרְטָעָן רָגְּנִיעָרָגָּן, אַדְרָע אַיז דָּאנְגָּעָן אַוְן פָּרָאָפָּגָּאנְדָּרְט אָוְנְגָּוּבָּעָן אַין דִּיא וּלְלָבָּעָ. בעפָּאָר עַר וּוּרְטָט אַבְּירְגָּעָר מַוְּזָּעָר אַוְפָּגָּעָבָּעָן זַיְּן מִיְּנָגָּג, אַוְן מַוְּזָּעָר שִׂירְדָּעָן פָּון בעשְׁלִידְגָּעָנְדָּע אַרְגָּנָזְיָאָצְיָאָעָן.

27. אַ פָּאָלִינָמִיסָט, אַדְרָע אַיְינָעָר וּוּלְכָעָר גְּלוּבָט אַין פִּיעַלְיָהּ, קען נִיט וווערען אַבְּירְגָּעָר, בִּזְוּ עַר נִיט אַוְוָיָּהּ פָּאָלִינָמִיסָט אַדְרָע עַר זָנָט זָקָאָפָּט צַוְּפָּרָקְטִּיצְּרִירָעָן פָּאָלִינָמִיסָט.

28. קיינער קען נִיט וווערען אַבְּירְגָּעָר פָּון דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינִיגְטָעָן טְטָאָטָעָן, סִירְדָּעָן עַר נִיט אַוְיָהּ אַין גָּאנְצָעָן אַוְן פָּאָר אַיְמָעָר זַיְּן פָּרְבִּינְדָּגָּן אַוְן טְרִיחָהִיט צַוְּאַרְגָּעָנְדָּר וּוּלְכָעָן פָּרְעַמְדָּעָן פְּרִינְגָּעָר הָרְשָׁעָר, טְטָאָט, אַדְרָע קָעָנְגָּרְיָהּ. אַוְן עַר מַוְּזָּעָר נָכְמָעָהָר אַוְיָהּ גָּעָבָּעָן בַּיִּם נָמָמָעָן דָּעָם פְּרִינְגָּעָר, הָרְשָׁעָר, טְטָאָט אַדְרָע קִיּוֹזָעָר טָהָום, פָּון וּוּלְכָעָר עַר אַיז גָּעוּוֹעָן אַבְּירְגָּעָר אַדְרָע אָוְנְטָעָרְתָּהָן.

29. קיינער קען נִיט וווערען אַבְּירְגָּעָר פָּון דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינִיגְטָעָן טְטָאָטָעָן, סִירְדָּעָן עַר זָנָט אַוְיָסְדְּרִיקְלָהּ, דָּאס עַר דָּעָנְקָט צַוְּאָהָנָעָן בעשְׁטָעָנְדָּגָּן אַין דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינִיגְטָעָן טְטָאָטָעָן.

30. אַיְן פָּאָל אַיז אַפְּלִיקָאנְט וּוּרְט עַנְטוֹאָנְטָט דִּיא בִּירְגָּעָרְרָעְטָעָן אַין דִּיא פֻּרְאַיְינִיגְטָעָן טְטָאָטָעָן, מַוְּזָּעָר אַגְּנָגָעָבָּעָן דִּיא אַוְרָזָאָכָּעָן אַדְרָע אַוְרָזָאָכָּעָן, וּוּאָרוּם דִּיעָעָ עַנְטוֹאָגָּנְגָּג אַיז גַּעַשְׁעָהָן. עַר קען

פיר בירגענער שאפט אין אלאסטא און דיא האוואיען אינזולען מזען זיך וווענדען אין דיא יוניטעד סטיטאטס דיסטריקט קארט, וויל שיין אנדער קארט וואס איז אויטאראזרט צו מאכען א פרעמדען פאר א בירגער, וווערט אויפגעעהאלטען אין קיינעם פון דיעזע פלאטער.

דען אפליקאנט זאל בעקאנט מאכען דעם קלוייך, אדרער זיין דעפיטוי אדרער אסיסטנט, דאס ער פערלאאנט צו וווערען א בירגער פון דיא פעראייניגטש טמאטען. ער ווועט קריינען דיא פאלגענדי אפיציעלע פארם אדרער אפער אפער, בעקאנט אלס דיא; "סווייטט פיבּ פער" אום אויסצומילען. (די וווערטער וועלכע ווערטער ציינען אן דיא לעערע פלאצער וואס דארפערן וווערען אויסגעפלט בי דעם אפליקאנט). (זהה פארם אויף פיוישן 4-3).

### צווויתען.

ניט וווענינער זוויא צוווי יאהר און ניט מעהר זוויא זיעבען יאהר, נאכדרען זוויא דיא, "ערשטער פיעופערס" זיינען אויסגעפלט געווארען, מזען דער אפליקאנט זיך מעילדען צום קלוייך פון דעם וועלכען קארט וואו ער האט אויסגעפלט דיא, "ערשטער פיעופערס", אדרער צו אירז גענד וועלכען קארט פון ניטשראאליזיזאן אין דעם דיסטריקט וואו דער אפליקאנט האט געוואהנת אם וווענסטען אין יאהר.

אויב דער אפליקאנט איז געקומען אין דיא פעראייניגטש טמא"ט מען בעפער דען 29-טען יוני, 1906, און עס ציינט זיך אדרוים דאס ער האט געוואהנת איז דיא שטאמט וואו ער האט געמאכט איז אפליקישאן אם וווענסטען איז יאהר, און אין דיעזען לאנד ניט וווענינער זוויא פינך יאהר צוואמע, ווועט ער קריינען דעם פאלגענידען פיעופער אויסגעפלען; ער מז אבער ברײינגען מיט זיך צויהא עררות, וועלכע זיינען בירגער פון דיא פעראייניגטש טמאטען, און וועלכען זיינען ווילג צו שועערען, דאס זיא קענען דעם אפליקאנט און האבען איהם עפטערט געועהן, ניט וווענינער זוויא פאר די לעצעט פינך יאהר. דער אפליקאנט מז בריינגען מיט זיך זיינע "ערשטער פיעופערס". דאן ווועט דער אפליקאנט קריינען דיא, "צווויתע פיעופערס" אויס-

בערצײַינען דיא קאָרט, דאס ער האט פערלֿאָזען דיווע לְאנֶר בלויוּ אלס בעזוכער, אין וועלכּען פאל דיא צייט פון זיין אַבּוּזענְהוּיט ווועט פערעכּענט ווערען אלס אַטהייל פון זיין וואָהנוֹג אין דיא פעראיינִיגּנט שטאטטען.

12. אין פאל אַיְינֶר פון דיא עדות קען ניט סומען, וויל ער אַיְזָק אַרְדָּר אַבּוּזענְד, קען דער אַפְּלִיקָאנְט קְרִינְגּעַן אַנְטְּרַע צוּווֵיאַ עדות אוֹיפּ זַיְעַר פְּלָאַטְזִיךְ, מיט דעם בעידנָג אַכְּעָר, דאס זַיְזַיְעַן גַּעֲבָעַן דיא זַלְכּעַ מִטְּפָהִילְוָנְגּעַן, אַונְטָעַר אַשְׁבּוּה, ווּאַס דיא אַרְיִינִינְגּוּלְעַד עֲדוֹת.

13. דיא אַרְיִינִינְגּוּלְעַד, אַדְרָר דיא ערשותט ערּוּוּהַלְמָטָע עֲדוֹת, קעַ נַעֲצָוֹאָנְגּעַן בַּיְ נַעֲזָעַץ זַיְן אַנוּזְעָנְדָה, אַוְן דער קלְאַירְקָס פון קָאָרט ווועט אַרְוִישָׂקְעַן אַפְּצִיעַלְעַד פָּאַרְלָאַדְרָוָנְגּעַן פָּאַר גַּעֲרִיכְתָּם, פָּאַר ווּלְכּעַד עַס מַזְוָעַן בעצְחָלָט וווערען קְלִינְגּוּקָסְטָעַן.

14. אין פאל דער אַפְּלִיקָאנְט פָּעַרְלִיעָרְט אַרְיִינֶנד ווּלְכּעַן פון זַיְנָע פָּאַפְּיָעָרָעַן, דָּאָרָף ער מַאֲכָעַן אַגְּשָׁוֹאָרְעָנְעָם אַפְּרִידְיוֹוִיט, אַטְּעַר גַּעֲשָׁוֹאָרְעָנְעַד מִטְּפָהִילְוָנְגּעַן מַזְוָע אַרְיִינִינְגּוּלְעַן ווּעָרָעַן פָּעַרְלִיאָרְקָס, זַלְכּעַר האט אַיהם אַרוּשָׂקְעַן זַיְנָע „ערַשְׁטָע צָוּם קלְאַירְקָס“, אַוְן ער ווועט דאס אַזְוּעָקְשִׁקְעַן צַו דיא בַּיּוֹרָא אַפְּ אִימְפִּיעָרְסָמֶן“, אַוְן גַּעֲנָאָנְגּעַן דִּיעֻזְעַמְּטָהִילְוָנְגּעַן פָּאַר אַיְזָק אַרְיִינִיְשָׂאָן אַוְן גַּעֲנָאָנְגּוּזְיָשָׂאָן פִּיר אַיְזָק אַונְטָעוֹרְכוֹנָה. דער קלְאַירְקָס קען קְלִינְגּוּדְוּפְּלִיקִיטָם אַרוּסְגּוּבָעַן אַהֲן דיא ערְלוּבְּנִיס פון דיא בַּיּוֹזָא.

15. אַ פָּעַרְאָדָעָעַ פון 90 טָעַג ווועט אַזְוּעָקְנָהָעַן צְוִוִּישָׁעַן דיא צייט פון פִּילְוָנְגּוּן דיא „צְוִוִּיטָע פִּיעָרְמָט“ בַּיְ דיא עַקְזָאַמְּנִיְשָׂאָן פון קָאָרט.

16. קְיֻונָה אַפְּלִיקָאנְט קען קְרִינְגּוּן זַיְנָע בִּירְגְּעַרְשָׁאָפְּט פָּאַפְּיָעָרָעַן אַיְזָק פון 30 טָעַג פון אַגְּנָעָרָאָל ערּוּוּהַלְמָנְגּוּן.

17. אַיְזָק אַפְּלִיקָאנְט זָאָל זַיְן זַעְהָר פָּאַרְזִיכְטִינְג אַוְן שְׁרִיבְעַן אַיְזָק בּוּכְשָׁאָבָעַן זַיְן נָאָמָעַן, אַוְן דער נָאָמָעַן מַזְוָע זַיְן פָּוּנְקָט דער זַלְכּעַר אוֹיפּ אַלְעַ פָּאַפְּיָעָרָעַן אַוְן אוֹיפּ אַלְעַ מִטְּפָהִילְוָנְגּוּן.

18. דער אַפְּלִיקָאנְט קען גַּעֲרָעָרָעַן זַיְן נָאָמָעַן אוֹיבָה ער טָהוֹט דאס אַיְזָק דער צייט ווּעַן ער ווּרטָט אַבְּרָנָהָרָה, אַוְן מִט דיא ערְלוּבְּנִיס פון קָאָרט.

פעראייניגטע שטאטטען, און אויך ער קען ניט גבען דעם נאמען פון שיא, זאל ער אונגעבען דעם נאמען פון דער קאמפאנז צו וועמען דיא שיך בעלאגנעם.

7. דער אַפְּלִיקָנֵט מֹזֹ אַיִן יַעֲדָעַן פָּאֵל נַעֲבָעַן אַדְרָעַ שַׁרְיְבָעַן  
יוֹיִן פּוֹלְעָן נַעֲמָעָן אָוֹן נִתְזַיְעַן אַנְפָאָגָנָן-בוֹכָשָׁטָאָבָעָן.

8. פיר דיא „ערשטען פוייטערס“ ברויכט מען קיינע ערdot; אבר dot צוועו ערdot מזונע אונגעבעדיננט אונועענד זיין ווען דיא „צוויטיע פוייטערס“ ווערען געפיטלט. דיעזע ערdot מזונע זיין נשבארענען אדרער געטשראליזיטען בירגער פון דיא פעראייניגטע שטאטאטען, אין זיווי מזונע בעציגען דעם גוטען מאראלישען בארכטמער פון אפלידי שאכאנט, אויך מזונע זיא ערקלעהרטען, אונטעד א שבואה, דאס זיא פלאגען דעם אפליקאנט פאר אס ווינינגעטען פינע יאהר. אויב דיא ערdot זייןען געטשראליזיטען בירגער, מזונע זיא ברוינגען מיט זיך זיעערע סערטיפיקיטס אוף סיטיזענש. נאכעהר, דיעזע ערdot מזונע אונגעבען ווען און ואו זיא האבען זיך פון אונפאגונג בעלאנט בעמאכט סיט דעם אפליקאנט, און געבען אונדרער אויסקינטפצע.

9. אויב דער אפליקאנט האט ניט לאן גענונג געוואהנט אין דעם שטאאט, וואו ער מאכט זיין אפליקישאן, צו קריינען עדות בריניינגען מיט זיך עדות פון דעם שטאאט אין וועלכען ער ואהנמ, וועלכע קענען איהם ציטט ער איזו דארט אונגעומען; דערצו נאך פון ער אונגעבען ציינינסע, אדרער געשרייבענע ערקלעהרדונגגען פון צוויי עדות פון אנדערע שטאאטען, וועלכע האבען איהם דארט געקענט, און דיא עדות צוזאמען מזוען איהם האבען געקענט פאר אם וועניינטענס פינפ' יאהר. דער קלארירט פון קארט ווועט קריינען דיעזוע ציינינסע, פאר וועלכע דער אפליקאנט מזו ניט פיעל בע- עצאהלען.

10. דער אפליקאנט און זיין עדרות מזען זיין אנוועזענד בער-  
ענגליך.

11. איביך דער אפליקאנט האט זיך צוירקענעהרט צו זיין גען בורוטס-לאנד, אדרער צו איין אנדרער פרעםצעד ל'אנדר, אלס א בעז בער, איין דער צייט פון דיא פינע אדרער מעהר יאהרען וואס ער וואואר איינונזההנער אין דיא פעראיניגנט שטאטטען, מוו ער איד

## פערלאנגונגען און רענעלן פיר געטשוראלזויישאן.

- איין אויסלענדער אדרער פרעמדער, וועלכער וויל אויספילען איין אפליקישאן פאר בירגנרטשאפט, מוז בעויצען דיא פאלגענדער איין גענסchapטען, און איין אונטערווארפטען דיא פאלגענדער רענעלן :
1. ער קען ניט מאכבען איין אפליקישאן פאר בירגנרטשאפט בי ער איין 18 יאהר אלט.
  2. ער קען ניט פערלאנגונג זייןע "צוויטע" אדרער "לעצעט" "פייפערם", בי ער איין געווען איין איננוואהנער פון די פערדיי-ינגעט שטאטטען פאר 5 יאהר אדרער מעהרא.
  3. ער מוז פערלאנגונג זייןע "ערשטע פייפערם" צוווי יאהר אדרער מעהרא בעפאר ער פערלאנטג זייןע "צוויטע פייפערם".
  4. ער אפליקאנט מוז זיין איין איננוואהנער פון דעם שטאטטען, איין וועלכען ער מאכט זיין ליעצעט ביטע פיר געטשוראלזויישאן, ניט וועניינער וויא איין יאהר, און דרצזו האט ער געומות זיין פיער יאהר אין יונעם שטאטטען, אדרער אין אירגענד וועלכען אנדערען שטאטטען.
  5. ער מוז ריבטיג ענטפערען אלע בראשען וועלכע קומען פאר איין דיא אפליקישאן פייפערם, און אויך אלע, אדרער במעט אלע וועלכען ווערען געפרענט בי איהם פון קרטט-אפיקישעלס אדרער עקזאמינער.
  6. ער אפליקאנט מוז אングבען דעם ריבטיגען דאטום פון זיין אנקומען איין דיעזע לאנד, און דעם ריבטיגען נאמען פון שייט, וועלכע האט איהם געבראקט און דיא פעראייניגנט שטאטטען. אויב ער קען ניט גבען דיעזען דאטום, מוז ער דאס קריינען שרוייד בענדיג צום קאמיישיאנער פון אימיגריישאן פון דעם פארט וואו ער איין אングעקומען און דיא פעראייניגנט שטאטטען. שרייבענדיג צום קאמיישיאנער, מוז ער אングבען אונגעפער דעם דאטום פון זיין אכפאהרען, דעם פארט וועלכען ער האט פערלאזען, דעם נאמען פון שיף און אונגעפער דיא צייט וווען זיא איין אングעקומען און דיא

דען 29 טען יוני, 1906", און דאס וווערט דאס "לעכטער פאפיער"  
פאר דעם אפליקאנט.  
דיא פארמע וועלכע דארף אויסגעפלט וווערען געפינט זיך אויף  
זוייטע 18—14.

דער אפליקאנט ווארט בייז ער קריינט נאטס פון קלארק פון  
דיא דיוויזשאָן אַפְּגַּנִּים גַּעֲמָה אַפְּגַּנִּים, דאן מויז ער קומען אין  
קַּאֲרַט, מיט זיינע צוֹוִי עדות, און דיא בעהאנדרונג מיט איהט  
וועט זיין דיא זעלבע וויא מיט דיא יעניגע וועלכע זיינען אַגְּנָעָן  
סומען אין דיעוע לאנד בעפֿאָר דען 29 טען יוני, 1906.

פאר אויסלענדער און פרענדע וועלכע זיינען געקסטען  
אין דיא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען שפערטער וויא דען  
טען יוני, 1906. 29.

אין אויסלענדער אדרדר פרענדע, וועלכער איז געקסטען אין  
דיא פעראייניגטע שטאטטען שפערטער וויא דען 29טען יוני, 1906,  
מו פון אנטפאנגע טאהן דאס זעלכע וואס דער יענינער וועלכער איז  
געקסטען בעפער דען 29טען יוני, 1906, און מוז פרעזענתרען  
זיינע „ערשטע פיעפרט“ אויל דעם זעלכען ארט נאכדרען וויא  
צוויאו יאהר זיינען פאראייבער צייט דיא „ערשטע פיעפרט“ זיינען  
אויסגעטט געווארטען, און ניט שפערטער פון זיעבען יאהר, ציט  
יענען דאטום, ואל ער ערשיינען צום קלאירק פון קארט אין וועל-  
בען ער האט געקראנען זיינע „ערשטע פיעפרט“ און ואל דאן  
און דארט אויסגעטט דען פאלגענדען פאפעער, וועלכען דער אפלדי<sup>ר</sup>  
קאנט וועט פערלאגנט ווערטען צו שיקען צום טשייע פון דיא דיא  
ויזשאן אפ געטשראליזישאן, דעפערטמענט אפ קאממערט און  
לייבאָר, וואשינגטן, ד. ס. (פ. 9-6) דיא דעפערטמענט וועט נאכ-  
פרענצען וועגען דעם קאנדרידט, בענוצענדיגן דיא אונטערזוכונגען  
וועלכע זיינען געמאכט געווארטען ווען דיא „ערשטע פיעפרט“ זיינען  
ארוייגגעבען געווארטען, און וועט זיך איבערשרייבען מיט דעם  
קאמישאנער אפ אימינריישאן פון פארט וואו דער אפליקאנט איז  
אנגעקסטען. דיא דעפערטמענט וועט דאן אועוקשען דאס פאפעער  
צום קלאירק פון קארט וואו דער אפליקאנט ניט אן אלס דעם  
פלאָז וואו ער וויל פילען זיין פערטישאן, אדרער דיא „צווייטע“  
אדער דיא ליעצעט „פיעפרט“ פאר זיין געטשראליזישאן.  
אַבּוֹאַהְלִ דִּיעֻוּרִ פָּאַפִּיעָרִ שִׁינְנֶתְ צַוְּ זַיְןְ אַ בִּיטָּעַ פִּרְ אַנְעָרִ  
פָּעָנוּגִ פָּוּן אַנְסּוּמָעַןִ, עַנְתָּהָאַלְטַ עַםִּ פָּאַקְטָעַןִ פָּאַרְ פָּעַטְיִשְׁאַןִ פִּרְ  
גַּעֲטָשְׁוָרָאַלְיִזְׁיִשְׁאַןִ, וּוּלְכָעַם נַעֲמַתְ דַּעַםִ פְּלָאָזִ פָּוּןִ פָּאַפִּיעָרִ בְּעַיְ  
קָאנְטַ אַלְסִ „פָּאַקְטָעַןִ פָּאַרְ פָּעַטְיִשְׁאַןִ פִּרְ גַּעֲטָשְׁוָרָאַלְיִזְׁיִשְׁאַןִ פָּאַרְ  
דַּעַםִ גַּעֲבָרוּךְַ פָּוּןִ אוִיסְלָעַנְדָּרִ, וּוּלְכָעַם זַיְנָעַןִ אַנְגָּעָסָטָעַןִ בעפער

דעם פערהער, אונגעבענידין דעם דאמום און דיא שטונדרע ווען דיא  
קארט וועט דאס פערהאנדליך.  
דער אפליקאנט מוו ערשיינען אין אפען קארט, צוואמען מיט  
דייא עדות צו זיין אפליקישאן. ער וועט עפערנטליך ווערטן עפזאָ  
מינרט פון קארט, און ער וועט מזונע איבערציינען דייא קארט מיט  
זינגע מיטטהילונגנען, וויא אויך מיט דייא פון זינגע עדות, נעהמען-  
דינ' א שבעה, דאס ער האט א גוטען מאראליעשן כאראקטער  
און אויז בערכטיגנט צו זוערען א בירגער פון דייא פעראייניגנט  
שטאטאטען.

דייא קארט שען פרענען אירגענד וועלכע פראנגע אום זיך צו  
איבערציינען אין דייא פעהינקייטען פון דעם אפליקאנט. דייא קארט  
וועט ניט ארויסגעבען בירגערשאפט פאפעערען אויב דער אפליקאנט  
וועט ניט זיין אים שטאנדר צו גנטפערען פראנגען וועלכע וועלען  
זינגען אzo ער אויז איניגערמאסען בעקאָנט מיט דייא רעניערונג  
פון דייא פעראייניגנט שטאטאטען און איהרע גוזעצע. דיעזען פראנגען  
קענען ניט אין פאראוי נזאנט ווערטן, אבער אין און אנדער  
קאפיטעל האב אויז אונגעגעבען טערהערען פראנגען און אנטווארטען,  
וועלכע וועלען מעניליך דעקען אלע, אדרער דייא מעהרטטע פון דייא  
פראנגען וועלכע וועלען וואחרשייניליך גנטפערען ווערטן אין קארט.  
עס אויז אבער אויגענשיניליך, דאס עס וועט מהוּן דעם אפליקאנט  
פיול גוטעס זיך בעקאָנט צו מאכען מיט דייא אלגעטמיינע געשכטע  
פון דייא פעראייניגנט שטאטאטען, און איבערהייפט צו זיין בע-  
קאנט מיט דייא גונגענווערטיגנט אומשטענידין פון דייא רעניערונג.

### פיירטמען און לעצטענען

אויב דער אפליקאנט איבערציינט דייא קארט, דאס ער אויז פעהיג  
צו זוערען א בירגער, וועט דייא קארט בעפהעלען ארויסצונגגעבען א  
סערטיפיקיט פון בירגערשאפט, וועלכען דער אפליקאנט מוו אונ-  
טערשריזיבען; דאן וועט דאס צו איהם צונעישיקט ווערטן דורך  
רעניטטירטע פאסט, דיעזען סערטיפיקיט פון בירגערשאפט גע-  
פינט זיך אויף זויטע 11.

צופילען, וועלכע וועלכע דרכבעזעהן ווערטען ביהם קלוייך פון קארטן, און קארענירט, אויב ניט ריכטיג אויסגעפליט, דער אפליקאנט ווערט דאן געשיקט צוואמען מיט זיין ערודת צום ניטשוראליזישאן עקזאמינער. דער עקזאמינער האט דאס רעכט צו פרענקן איר בענד וועלכע פראגען אי פון אפליקאנט, אי פון דיא ערודת, אום זיך צו פערזיכערען דאס דער אפליקאנט איז בערכטינט צו ביר גערשאפט.

(זהה דעם ליסט פון וואחרשיינליכע פראנגען און זיערט אנטו ווארטען, זייטע 215).

צווישען אנדערע פראנגען וועט דער עקזאמינער פיעלייכט פרענקן דעם אפליקאנט אויב ער איו, ווען געווען ארטעסטיטט פאר א פער-ברעכען, און אויב יא, ווען, וואו און פאר וואם. אבער זא אין ערעסט, אויך מיט פעראורטהילונג, קען ניט שטעהן אין וועג צו ווערען א בירגען.

א קאפייע פון דיא זאגענאנט "צווייטע פיעפרט" ווערט דאס גענבען. (זהה פארטס אויף פירדוש 9-6).

אויב אלע פערלאנגונגגען ווערטען נאכגעקסומען, ניט ער צוריך דיא זאגענאנט "צווייטע פיעפרט" צום קלאריך פון קארטן. דער קלאריך פערלאנגונג דאן איז דער אפליקאנט זאל זיך אונטערצייכגען און שוערטען איז אלעס אויך ריכטיג וואס ער האט אונגעבען.

דער דאקומען איז דאן אויסגעפליט, און מו פערבליבען אויפין פיל פאר אט ווענינסטענס 90 טאג בעפער דער אפליקאנט ווערט שליעסליך אויסגעהערט.

### דריטענען

נאכדרעם וויא עם זייןען פארבייא געגענאנען אט ווענינסטענס 90 טאג צויט דיא "צווייטע פיעפרט" זייןען געפֿילט געווארען, שען דער אפליקאנט גערופען ווערטען צו יעדער צויט צו ערשיינען אין אפען קארטן. דיא קארטן איז אפען איזן 3 ספֿעצעילע טאג, אפטען יעדער וואך אין גרויסע שטערט, און זיו אבטט וויא נויטהיג איזן אין קלענערע פֿעלצעער, ווען ספֿעצעילע שעשאנט פאר געטשוראליזישאן ווערטען אונגעחאלטטען.

דער קלאריך פון קארטן לאוט וויסען דעם אפליקאנט וועגען

פִּיר בַּיְרָגְנֶרְשָׁאָפֶט אֵין אַלְאָסְקָא אֹון דֵּיא הַאוֹזָאיָעָן אִינּוֹלָעָן מַזְוָן וְדַר וּוּנְגָרְעָן אֵין דֵּיא יוֹנוֹטָעָר סְטוּלִיטָס דִּיסְטְּרִיקְטָ קָאָרָט, וּוּיל שִׁין אֲנְדָעָר קָאָרָט וּוּאָס אֵין אוֹיְטָאָרָאָרוֹת צֹו מַאְכָעָן אַפְּרָעָמְדָעָן פָּאָר אַ בַּיְרָגְנֶרְ, וּוּעָרָט אַוְיְפָנָהָאָלְטָעָן אֵין קִיְּנָעָם פָּוּן דִּיעָוָעָ פְּלָעָטָץ.

דַּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט זָאֵל בַּעֲקָאנֶט מַאְכָעָן דֻּעָם קָלוּרִיק, אֲדָעָר זַיְן דָּעָפְּטוּי אֲדָעָר אַסִּיסְטָעָנֶט, דַּאֲסָם עַר פָּעָרְלָאָנֶט צֹו וּוּרָעָן אַ בַּיְרָגְנֶרְ פָּוּן דֵּיא פַּעֲרָאִינְיָינְטָעָ שְׁטָמָאָטָעָן. עַר וּוּטָטָרָקְרִינְיָעָן דֵּיא פָּאָלְגָּעָנְיָעָ אָפְּצִיעָלָעָ פָּאָרָט אֲדָעָר פָּאָפִיעָר, בַּעֲקָאנֶט אַלְסָם דֵּיא „פּוּרְוָסְטָ פִּיְּרָעָ“ אָסָם אַוְיְסְצּוּפְּיָלָעָן. (דֵּיא וּוּעָרְטָעָר וּוּלְכָבָעָ זַיְנָעָן אַנְדָּרְקָט אַיְמָאָלִיקָס אֲדָעָר קָרוּמְלִיכָּעָ וּוּרְטָעָר צַיְגָּנָעָן אַנְדָּיָה לְעָרָעָ פְּלָעָצָר וּוּאָס דָּאָרְפָּעָן וּוּרָעָן אַוְיְסְנָעָפְּלָט בַּיְּ דֻּעָם אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט).

(זהה פָּאָרָט אַוְיְקָ פִּידּוֹשׁ 4-3).

### צְוּוּיָּוּתָעָן.

נִימָט וּוּנְגָרְעָן זַווִּיא יָאָהָר אֹון נִימָט מַעָהָר וּזַווִּיא יָאָהָר, נְאַכְּרָעָם זַווִּיא דֵּיא „עַרְשָׁטָע פִּיְּפָעָרָס“ זַיְנָעָן אַוְיְסְנָעָפְּלָט גַּעַוְאָרְעָן, מַזְוָן דַּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט זַיְקָ מַעְלָדָעָן צָוּם קָלוּרִיק פָּוּן דֻּעָם וּלְכָבָעָ קָאָרָט וּוּאָס עַר הַאָט אַוְיְסְנָעָפְּלָט דֵּיא „עַרְשָׁטָע פִּיְּפָעָרָס“, אֲדָעָר צֹו אִירָּאָרָעָ גַּעַנְדָּר וּלְכָבָעָ קָאָרָט פָּוּן נִיְּטָשְׁוָרָאָלִיזְיָוִישָׁאָן אֵין דֻּעָם דִּיסְטְּרִיקְט וּוּאָס דַּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט הַאָט גַּעַוְאָהָנָט אָס וּוּנְסָטָעָן אֵין יָאָהָר.

אוּיבָר דַּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט אֵין גַּעַקְוּמָעָן אֵין דֵּיא פַּעֲרָאִינְיָינְטָשְׁטָמָאָר טָעָן בַּעֲפָאָר דָּעָן 29-טָעָן יוֹנִי, 1906, אֹון עַס צַיְגָּנָעָט זַיְקָ אַרְוּסָם דַּאֲסָם עַר הַאָט גַּעַוְאָהָנָט אֵין דֵּיא שְׁטָמָאָט וּוּאָס עַר הַאָט גַּעַמְאָכָט אֵין אַפְּלִיקְיָשָׁאָן אָס וּוּנְסָטָעָם אֵין יָאָהָר, אֹון אֵין דִּיעָוָן לְאַנְדָּר נִימָט וּוּנְגָרְעָן זַווִּיא פִּינְפִּינְ, וּוּטָטָרָקְרִינְיָעָן דֻּעָם פָּאָלְגָּעָנְדָעָן פִּיְּפָעָר אַוְיְסְצּוּפְּלָעָן; עַר מַזְוָן אֲכָבָעָר בַּרְיִינְגָּנָעָן מִיטָּ זַיְקָ צְוּוִיָּאָ עֲדוֹתָה, וּלְכָבָעָ זַיְנָעָן בַּיְרָגְנֶרְ פָּוּן דֵּיא פַּעֲרָאִינְיָינְטָשְׁטָמָאָטָעָן, אֹון וּלְכָבָעָ זַיְנָעָן וּוּלְגָן צֹו שְׁוּעָרָעָן, דַּאֲסָם זַווִּיא קַעְנָעָן דֻּעָם אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט אֵין הַאָבָעָן אַיְהָם עַפְּטָעָרָס גַּעַוְעָהָן, נִימָט וּוּנְגָרְעָן זַווִּיא פָּאָר דֵּי לְעַצְמָעָ פִּינְפִּינְ יָאָהָר.

דַּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט מַזְוָן בַּרְיִינְגָּנָעָן מִיטָּ זַיְקָ זַיְנָעָן „עַרְשָׁטָע פִּיְּפָעָרָס“. דָּאָן וּוּטָטָרָקְרִינְיָעָן דַּעַר אַפְּלִיקָאָנֶט קַרְגְּנָעָן דֵּיא „צְוּוּיָּוּתָעָ פִּיְּפָעָרָס“ אַוְיְסָ-

## ויא צו ווערטען א סיטיזען פון דיא יוניברעד סטיטאט

דער פראצעם פון נייטשראָלְיוֹישָׁן, דורך וועלכען איין אויס-  
לענדיישער אדרער פרעמדער קען ווערטען א סיטיזען פון דיא יוניברעד  
סטיטאט, איין אין דער ווירטַּיבַּיטַּס זעהר איזנפֿאָךְ, אַבּוֹאַהְל עַס  
שיינט צו זיין עטואָס פֿערוֹיַּקְעַלְטַּס צו דעם יַעֲנִיגְעַן וועלכער  
האט נאר וואָס אַיבְּרַעַנְעַלְעַזְעַן אַקְּפִּיעַ פון דיא גַּעֲזַעַץ, רַולְס  
און רַעְגַּלְיִישָׁאנְס אֵין וועלכען עס זיינען אויסגעזעט דיא מיטלען  
צו ערְבִּיבְּעַן דִּיעֻעַן צוועט.

אוועגןעהמענדינג דיא טעכניַּקְאַלְיִיטַּעַס אָוּן לִינְגָּלָע פֿיעַלְ-זַעַר-  
טערדייניט, דִּירְעַצְיַּאְנָעַן פָּאָר נייטשראָלְיוֹישָׁן, אַדרְעַר וויא צו  
ווערטען אַ בִּירְגֶּעֶר פון דיא פֿערְאַיְינְגַּטְעַ שְׂטַאַטְעַן, זיינען וויא  
פאָלְגַּט :

### ערשותעטן.

איין אויסלענדער אדרער פרעמדער, וועלכער וויל ווערטען געטשר-  
ראָלְיוֹיט, אָוּם צו ווערטען אַ בִּירְגֶּעֶר פון דיא פֿערְאַיְינְגַּטְעַ שְׂטַאַטְעַן,  
מו זיך ווענדען איין אָסְפִּים פון קְלוֹרִיק פון דיא יוניברעד סטיטאט  
דיסטריקט קָאָרְטַּפְּן דעם דִּיסְטְּרִיקְטַּ אֵין וועלכען ער וואָהנט, אַדרְעַר  
איין אַיבְּרַעַנְדַּר וועלכען סטיטאט קָאָרְטַּפְּן דַּעַת דִּיסְטְּרִיקְטַּ אֵין דיא קָאָנוֹטִי  
וואָו דער אַפְּלִיקָאָנט וואָהנט. אַ סטיטאט קָאָרְטַּפְּן דַּעַת דִּיסְטְּרִיקְטַּ, בע-  
פָּאַלְמַעְכְּטִינְגַּט אַרְוִיסְצְּוּגְבָּעַן נייטשראָלְיוֹישָׁן פֿיעַפְּרַם, איין אַ  
קָאָרְטַּ מִיט אַ זִּינְגָּל אַ נְּעַרְכְּטַּס בְּעִזְרַק אֵין פֿערְהַאֲנְדְּלְעַנְגַּן  
פון גַּעַזְעַץ אַדרְעַר גַּעַרְכְּטִינְקִיט, אַדרְעַר בְּיַדְעַ אַ גַּעַזְעַץ  
טִינְקִיט, איין וועלכען דיא צָהָל פון שְׂטוּרִיטִינְקִיט אֵין אַגְּנָרְעַנְצָבָאָר.  
דיא יוניברעד סטיטאט דִּיסְטְּרִיקְטַּ קָאָרְטַּפְּן, אָוּן סטיטאט קָאָרְטַּפְּן אַפְּ  
רעַקָּאָרְטַּ, וועלכען זיינען אויטאַרְיוֹזְרַט צו מַאֲכַעַן אֵין אויסלענדער  
פָּאָר אַ בִּירְגֶּעֶר, ווערטען אויפְּגַּעַה אַלְטַּטְעַן אֵין יַעֲדַעַן שְׂטַאַטְעַן. דיא  
יוניברעד סטיטאט דִּיסְטְּרִיקְטַּ קָאָרְטַּהְלָטְזַעְטַּזְעַן זִיכְוָנְגַּעַן אֵין אלְאַסְקָא אֵין  
דיא האָוּאָיָעַן אַינְגְּזָלָעַן.

## Wie man Bürger der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika wird

So kompliziert auch beim Durchlesen der darauf bezüglichen Gesetze und Vorschriften der Vorgang der Erteilung des Heimat- und Bürgerrechtes an Nichtbürger oder an Ausländer, die sogenannte Naturalisierung, erscheinen mag, so ist derselbe doch tatsächlich durchaus einfach.

Die Vorschriften, die behufs Naturalisierung zu befolgen sind, beschränken sich, mit Weglassung technischer Einzelheiten und in vereinfachter Sprache wiedergegeben, wesentlich auf das Folgende:

### Erstens

Der Nichtbürger oder Ausländer, der sich naturalisieren lassen will, um amerikanischer Bürger zu werden, wendet sich mit seinem Ansuchen an die Kanzlei des Vereinigten-Staaten-Bezirksgerichts (United States District Court), das für seinen Bezirk kompetent ist, oder an die Kanzlei eines State Court of Record der Grafschaft (county), in der er wohnt; ein State Court of Record, dem das Recht zusteht, Naturalisierungsurkunden auszustellen, ist ein Instanzen- und Registratur-Gerichtshof mit eigenem Siegel und unbegrenzter Kompetenz für Prozeß- und Billigkeitsverfahren.

In jedem Staate existieren Vereinigte-Staaten-Bezirksgerichte und State Courts of Record, die zur Naturalisierung von Ausländern befugt sind. In Alaska und den hawaiischen Inseln halten die Vereinigte-Staaten-Bezirksgerichte von Zeit zu Zeit Sitzungen ab, und Personen, die dort das Bürgerrecht erwerben wollen, müssen ihre Bewerbung beim Vereinigte-Staaten-Bezirksgericht einreichen, da es in Alaska und in den hawaiischen

## 230 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

Inseln keine anderen Gerichte gibt, die die Befugnis haben, Naturalisationsdokumente auszustellen.

Der Bewerber teilt dem Beamten in der Gerichtsanzlei (Clerk, Gerichtsselkretär) seine Absicht, Bürger zu werden, mit, worauf ihm das vorherstehend wiedergegebene Formular, das als sogenanntes First Paper oder die „ersten Papiere“ bekannt ist, eingehändigt wird. (Die in Kursiv- oder Schreibschrift gedruckten Worte veranschaulichen die Art und Weise, wie ein Bewerber zum Beispiel seine Bewerbung ausdrücken könnte.)

(Vergleiche das Formular auf Seite 3-4.)

### Zweitens

Nach Verlauf von nicht weniger als zwei, und nicht mehr als sieben Jahren, nachdem ein Bewerber seine „ersten Papiere“ oder „Absichtserklärung“ (Declaration of Intention) eingereicht hat, muß er sich auf derselben Gerichtsanzlei, wo er seine ursprüngliche Bewerbung eingereicht hat, oder auf der eines anderen zur Ausstellung von Naturalisationsurkunden befugten Gerichtes in dem Bezirk, wo er mindestens ein Jahr lang ansässig gewesen ist, einstellen.

Ist ein Bewerber vor dem 29sten Juni 1906 in den Vereinigten Staaten gelandet, und weist er nach, daß er in dem Staate, in dem er seine Bewerbung einreicht, wenigstens ein Jahr und in diesem Lande im ganzen nicht weniger als fünf Jahre ansässig gewesen ist, so wird ihm das auf Seite 6-9 wiedergegebene Formular ausgehändigt; bei seinem Erscheinen muß er aber von zwei Zeugen begleitet sein, die selbst amerikanische Bürger und bereit sind, eidlich zu bekräftigen, daß sie den Bewerber seit mindestens fünf Jahren kennen und ihn in dieser Zeit häufig gesehen haben. Der Bewerber muß seine sogenannten „ersten Papiere“ mitbringen.

Der Bewerber erhält dann die sogenannten „zweiten Papiere“ (Second Paper) zum Ausfüllen, die seitens des Gerichtssekretä-

tärs durchgesehen werden, der dieselben berichtigen läßt, falls sie nicht richtig ausgefüllt sind; darauf wird der Bewerber, der von seinen beiden Zeugen begleitet sein muß, an den „Naturalisations-Prüfer“ (Naturalization Examiner) verwiesen, der berechtigt ist, jede Art von Fragen an den Bewerber sowohl als auch an seine Zeugen zu stellen, um sich zu vergewissern, daß der Bewerber die für einen Bürger nötigen Eigenschaften besitzt.

(Vergleiche die Liste möglicher Fragen nebst Antworten dazu, Seite 242.)

Unter Anderem wird der Prüfer den Bewerber wahrscheinlich fragen, ob er je wegen eines Verbrechens verhaftet wurde, sowie welches die Einzelheiten der Sache sind; aber eine derartige Verhaftung, selbst wenn darauf eine Verurteilung erfolgte, braucht noch kein Hindernis für die Naturalisierung zu bilden.

Ein Abdruck der sogenannten „zweiten Papiere“ (Second Paper) ist beigelegt.

(Siehe Formular auf Seite 6-9.)

Hat der Bewerber den Anforderungen entsprochen, dann wird das sogenannte Second Paper dem Gerichtssekretär zurückgestellt, der es von dem Bewerber unterzeichnen läßt und ihm den Eid abnimmt, kraft dessen er die Wahrheit seiner Angaben beschwört.

Das betreffende Dokument wird dann zu den Akten gelegt, wo es mindestens 90 Tage bleiben muß, ehe die betreffende Bewerbung zur Schlußverhandlung kommt.

### Drittens

Nach dem Verlauf von mindestens 90 Tagen, von der Eingabe der sogenannten „zweiten Papiere“ an gerechnet, kann der Bewerber jeden Augenblick die Ladung zur Verhandlung vor dem Gerichtshof, die in öffentlicher Sitzung stattfindet, erwarten. In den großen Städten werden gewöhnlich diese Naturalisie-

## 232 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

rungsverhandlungen an bestimmten Tagen, häufig wöchentlich einmal, und in kleineren Städten je nach Bedarf, abgehalten.

Durch die Gerichtslanzei (Office of the Clerk of the Court) wird der Bewerber vorgeladen; die Ladung gibt Tag und Stunde der Gerichtsverhandlung an.

Bei der Verhandlung muß der Bewerber mit denselben Zeugen erscheinen, die ihn bei der Eingabe seiner Bewerbung begleiteten. Der Gerichtsvorsitzende prüft ihn persönlich, und seine und seiner Zeugen eidliche Erklärungen müssen der Art sein, daß der Richter die Überzeugung gewinnt, daß der Bewerber einen guten Leumund und die nötigen Eigenschaften besitzt, die ihn zu einem amerikanischen Bürger geeignet machen.

Dem Gerichtsvorsitzenden steht es frei, Fragen aller Art an den Bewerber zu stellen, um sich aus deren Beantwortung ein klares Bild von den Eigenschaften des Bewerbers zu machen, und die Naturalisationsdokumente werden nicht ausgestellt, es sei denn, daß der Bewerber in zufriedenstellender Weise auf Fragen zu antworten vermag, deren Zweck es ist, eine gewisse Vertrautheit seitens des Bewerbers mit der Regierungsform der Vereinigten Staaten und deren Gesetze zu erweisen. Es wäre unmöglich, im voraus zu wissen, welches die Fragen sind, aber in einem anderen Kapitel findet der Leser eine ziemlich erschöpfende Reihe solcher Fragen und Antworten, wie dieselben voraussichtlich im Laufe der Gerichtsverhandlung vorkommen dürften. Es ist aber klar, daß es für den Bewerber ratslich ist, sich in genügender Weise mit der Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten und der gegenwärtigen Regierungslage derselben vertraut zu machen.

### Viertens und letzten

Gewinnt der Gerichtsvorsitzende aus den Antworten usw. die Überzeugung, daß der Bewerber die genügenden Eigenschaften und Kenntnisse besitzt, um amerikanischer Bürger zu werden, so ordnet er die Ausstellung einer Naturalisationsurkunde (Cer-

tificate of Naturalization) an, die der Bewerber unterzeichnet, und die ihm später mit eingeschriebener Post zugesandt wird. Siehe den Text dieser Naturalisationsurkunde auf Seite 11.

**Vorschriften für Nichtbürger oder Ausländer, die nach dem 29sten Juni 1906 in den Vereinigten Staaten gelandet sind**

Ein Nichtbürger oder Ausländer, der nach dem 29sten Juni 1906 gelandet ist, versöhrt, soweit die ersten Schritte in Betracht kommen, gerade wie derjenige, der vor dem 29sten Juni 1906 landete: seine Absichtserklärung (Declaration of Intention) oder, wie man gewöhnlich sagt, „seine ersten Papiere“ müssen in derselben Weise eingereicht werden; mindestens zwei Jahre, aber nicht mehr als sieben Jahre von dem Zeitpunkt an gerechnet, an dem er seine „ersten Papiere“ eingereicht hat, sollte er in der Gerichtskanzlei desselben Gerichtes erscheinen, wo er seine ersten Papiere hat ausstellen lassen, und dort das auf Seite 6–9 wiedergegebene Formular ausfüllen, welches der Bewerber an den Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C., einsenden muß. Die betreffende Abteilung vergewissert sich über die Persönlichkeit des Bewerbers auf Grund der in seiner Absichtserklärung angegebenen Mitteilungen, und setzt sich mit der Einwanderungsbehörde des Hafens, in dem der Bewerber seinerzeit landete, in Verbindung; darauf sendet die genannte Abteilung das Formular an die betreffende Gerichtskanzlei zurück, bei der, nach Angabe des Bewerbers, er beabsichtigt, die Bewerbung oder die sogenannten „zweiten Papiere“ behufs schließlicher Erlangung des Bürgerrechts einzureichen.

Obgleich dieses Formular dem Anschein nach als Request for Certificate of Arrival bezeichnet wird, also ein „Ansuchen um ein Landungszeugnis“ ist, enthält es die sogenannten Facts for Petition for Naturalization, das heißt „Angaben für das Naturalisierungsgesuch,“ und dieses Naturalisierungsgesuch tritt

## 234 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

an Stelle des Formulars, das den Namen trägt: Facts for Petition for Naturalization for the Use of Aliens who arrived before June 29, 1906 (Angaben für das Naturalisierungsgesuch für den Gebrauch von Ausländern, die vor dem 29sten Juni 1906 gelandet sind), und eben dieses Formular bildet dann für den Bewerber das Second Paper oder Final Paper (die „zweiten oder endgültigen Papiere“).

Seiten 14 bis 18 zeigen die Art und Weise, wie dieses Formular richtig ausgefüllt werden muß.

Nach Einreichung dieser „zweiten Papiere“ hat der Bewerber die Ladung seitens des Naturalisierungsamts (Clerk of the Division of Naturalization) abzuwarten, nach deren Empfang er mit seinen zwei Zeugen vor dem Gericht erscheinen muß; die Verhandlung ist die gleiche, wie sie schon für diejenigen beschrieben ist, die in diesem Lande vor dem 29sten Juni 1906 landeten.

## **Erfordernisse und Vorschriften für die Erlangung des Bürgerrechts**

Der Ausländer oder Nichtbürger, der sich um Naturalisierung bewirbt, muß nachstehende Erfordernisse besitzen, beziehungsweise nachfolgenden Vorschriften Genüge leisten:

1. Die Bewerbung um das Bürgerrecht kann erst nach vollendetem achtzehnten Lebensjahr eingereicht werden.
2. Das Gesuch um das zweite oder endgültige Papier kann erst dann eingereicht werden, wenn der Bewerber fünf oder mehr Jahre in den Vereinigten Staaten ansässig war.
3. Das Gesuch um das erste Papier oder die Absichtserklärung (Declaration of Intention) muß zwei oder mehr Jahre vor dem Gesuch um das zweite oder endgültige Papier eingereicht werden.
4. Der Bewerber muß in dem Staate, in dem er seine endgültige Bewerbung behufs Naturalisierung einreicht, mindestens ein Jahr ansässig gewesen sein, und sich mindestens vier weitere Jahre in dem betreffenden oder einem anderen Staate der Union aufgehalten haben.
5. Er muß alle Fragen, die in den Bewerbungsformularen aufgeführt sind, sowie alle oder fast alle Fragen, die der Gerichtsvorsitzende, die Gerichtsbeamten oder der Prüfer an ihn stellen, richtig beantworten.
6. Der Bewerber muß das genaue Datum seiner Landung in diesem Lande, sowie den richtigen Namen des Dampfers oder eines anderen Fahrzeuges, auf dem er nach den Vereinigten Staaten gelangte, angeben; kann er diese Einzelheiten nicht von vornherein angeben, so muß er sich an die Einwanderungsbehörde (Commissioner of Immigration) des Hafens, in dem er landete, wenden. In seiner Eingabe an die betreffende Ein-

wanderungsbehörde muß er die ungefähre Zeit seiner Abfahrt, den Namen des Hafens, von dem er abfuhr, den Hafen, wo er landete, den Namen des Schiffes, sowie die ungefähre Zeit seiner Ankunft in den Vereinigten Staaten angeben; kann er sich nicht mehr auf den Namen des Schiffes besinnen, so sollte er den Namen der Schiffahrtsgesellschaft, der das Schiff gehörte, angeben.

7. In allen Fällen muß der Bewerber seinen ganzen Namen, nicht bloß die Anfangsbuchstaben, angeben, beziehungsweise ausschreiben.

8. Bei der Einreichung der „Absichtserklärung“ (Declaration of Intention) oder der „ersten Papiere“ sind keine Zeugen nötig. Ehe aber die „zweiten Papiere“ gültig eingereicht werden können, sind zwei Zeugen unerlässlich. Diese beiden Zeugen müssen eingeborene oder naturalisierte Bürger der Vereinigten Staaten sein, müssen den guten Leumund des Bewerbers bezeugen und eidlich erklären, daß sie mindestens fünf Jahre lang den Bewerber ziemlich gut gekannt haben; sind die Zeugen naturalisierte amerikanische Bürger, so müssen sie ihre Bürgerpapiere mitbringen. Außerdem müssen diese Zeugen angeben, wo und wann sie den Bewerber zuerst haben kennen gelernt, und sie müssen auch weitere Einzelheiten liefern.

9. Hat der Bewerber noch nicht lange genug in dem Staate, wo er seine Bewerbung einreicht, gewohnt, um Zeugen aus diesem Staate vorzuführen, die ihn fünf Jahre lang gekannt haben, so darf er Zeugen aus diesem Staate mitbringen, die ihn gekannt haben, seit er in diesem Staate ansässig geworden ist; er muß aber dann schriftliche Erklärungen von zwei Zeugen aus anderen Staaten beibringen, die ihn in den betreffenden Staaten gekannt haben, und aus den Aussagen der Zeugen zusammen muß hervorgehen, daß sie ihn wenigstens fünf Jahre lang gekannt haben. Der Gerichtssekretär (Clerk of the Court) besorgt diese Erklärungen, für die der Bewerber eine geringe weitere Gebühr zu entrichten hat.

10. Der Bewerber und seine Zeugen müssen persönlich erscheinen.

11. Ist der Bewerber während seines fünf- oder mehrjährigen Aufenthaltes in den Vereinigten Staaten besuchtsweise in sein Heimatland zurückgekehrt, oder hat er sich in einem anderen Lande aufgehalten, so muß er dem Gericht in genügender Weise den Nachweis liefern, daß ein derartiger Aufenthalt außerhalb der Vereinigten Staaten nur den Charakter eines Besuches hatte, und in diesem Falle wird auch die Zeit seiner Abwesenheit als Aufenthaltszeit in den Vereinigten Staaten angerechnet.

12. Sind Zeugen wegen Krankheit oder Abwesenheit unfähig zu erscheinen, so darf der Bewerber zwei andere Zeugen als Stellvertreter mitbringen, vorausgesetzt, daß dieselben in der Lage sind, eidlich dieselben Erklärungen wie die ursprünglichen Zeugen abzugeben.

13. Die ursprünglichen Zeugen können gesetzlich gezwungen werden, bei der Verhandlung zu erscheinen; die Gerichtskanzlei stellt in diesem Falle den Zeugen eine gerichtliche Ladung unter Strafandrohung im Falle des Richterscheinens zu, für die eine kleine Gebühr zu entrichten ist.

14. Verliert ein Bewerber eines oder mehrere seiner Dokumente, so muß er eine eidliche Erklärung liefern, in der die Art und Weise des Verlustes angegeben ist. Diese eidliche Erklärung muß der Gerichtskanzlei, welche die „ersten Papiere“ ausgestellt hat, eingereicht werden, welche sie dann an das Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization (Einwanderungs- und Naturalisations-Bureau) behufs Untersuchung einsendet; ohne die Erlaubnis seitens dieser Behörde kann die Gerichtskanzlei keine neuen Dokumente an Stelle der verlorenen ausstellen.

15. Zwischen der Einreichung der „zweiten Papiere“ und der Prüfung seitens des Gerichtes muß ein Zeitraum von mindestens 90 Tagen verfließen.

16. Während 30 Tage vor jeder allgemeinen Wahl werden keine Naturalisationsurkunden an Bewerber ausgestellt.

## 238 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

17. Beim Ausschreiben oder Buchstabieren seines Namens muß der Bewerber höchst sorgfältig verfahren und dazu sehen, daß in allen Dokumenten und allen Erklärungen der Name stets genau gleich lautet.

18. Es steht dem Bewerber aber frei, seinen Namen zu ändern, falls dieses zur Zeit der Erwerbung des Bürgerrechts und mit der Erlaubnis des Gerichts geschieht.

19. Führt der Bewerber in dem Lande seiner Abstammung einen Titel oder gehört er dem Adel an, so muß er eine dementsprechende Erklärung abgeben; er kann nicht Bürger werden, bis er freiwillig und gesetzlich auf diesen Titel Verzicht geleistet hat.

20. Bewerber, die um die sogenannten „*zweiten Papiere*“ einkommen, und die nach dem 29sten Juni 1906 in den Vereinigten Staaten landeten (das Gesetz trat am 27sten September 1906 in Kraft), müssen Englisch sprechen können und imstande sein, selbst ihr Ansuchen zu unterzeichnen; dieses Erfordernis gilt aber nicht für den Fall, daß ein Bewerber seine „*ersten Papiere*“ vor der Annahme dieses Gesetzes erlangt hat.

21. Verweigert das Gericht die Ausstellung von Bürgerpapieren (Naturalisationsurkunde), so kann der Bewerber nicht die Zurückgabe der eingezahlten Gebühren fordern.

22. Stirbt ein Nichtbürger oder Ausländer, der seine „*ersten Papiere*“ erlangt hat, ehe er wirklich naturalisiert worden ist, so können seine Witwe und seine Kinder das Naturalisierungsge- such weiter gehen lassen, so daß sie amerikanische Bürger werden, wie sie es auch geworden, wäre der Gatte und Vater am Leben geblieben.

23. Auf die Abgabe falscher Erklärungen, die betrügerische Erlangung, die Beihilfe bei der betrügerischen Erlangung, sowie den ungesetzlichen Besitz von einschlägigen Dokumenten steht eine schwere Strafe.

24. Der Bewerber wird vor allen sogenannten Agenten oder anderen gewarnt, die behaupten, in der Lage zu sein, ihm Information zu liefern oder ihm bei der Naturalisierung behilflich zu

sein. Er sollte sich an die Gerichtskanzlei wenden; weiterer gesetzlicher Beistand ist nicht vonnöten.

25. Manche Nichtbürger oder Ausländer, die seit mehr als fünf Jahren in den Vereinigten Staaten ansässig sind, stehen unter dem Eindruck, daß sie amerikanische Bürger sind oder es ohne weiteres werden können, und manche haben zufolge unrichtiger Information die Bürgerrechte oder die Rechte, die sie als zukünftige Bürger zu besitzen glaubten, ausgenutzt. Hat sich der Gerichtshof davon überzeugt, daß der Betreffende mindestens fünf Jahre in den Vereinigten Staaten ansässig gewesen ist, so kann er dem Bewerber eine Beurkundigung (Certificate) ausstellen lassen, obwohl kein Beweis vorhanden ist, daß der Bewerber eine gesetzliche Absichtserklärung eingereicht hatte, und die Naturalisationsurkunde kann dann nach Ablauf des entsprechenden Zeitraums ausgestellt werden; dieses geschieht aber überhaupt nur in sehr seltenen Fällen.

26. Niemand kann amerikanischer Bürger werden, der nicht an ein geregeltes Staatswesen glaubt oder einen solchen widerstrebt, oder ein Mitglied einer Organisation oder einer Körperschaft ist, die nicht an ein geregeltes Staatswesen glaubt, oder derartige Ideen lehrt oder sich einem solchen widersetzt, oder wer in irgend einer Weise mit einer derartigen Organisation oder Körperschaft in Verbindung steht; ehe ein solcher Bewerber wirklich Bürger werden kann, muß er seine dahin ziellenden Ansichten widerrufen oder sich von einer derartigen gemeinschädlichen Organisation oder Körperschaft lossagen.

27. Kein Polygamist und niemand, der an Vielweiberei glaubt, darf amerikanischer Bürger werden; bis er die Polygamie aufgibt, oder auf die Ausübung der Vielweiberei verzichtet.

28. Niemand kann Bürger der Vereinigten Staaten werden, falls er nicht seine Untertanenpflicht oder seine Untertanentreue, die ihn an einen fremden Fürsten, Machthaber, Staat oder Landeshoheit bindet, gänzlich, vollständig und auf immer aufgibt, und zwar muß er außerdem den betreffenden Fürsten, Macht-

## 240 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

haber, Staat oder der Oberherrschaft, deren Untertan oder Bürger er früher gewesen ist, unter besonderer Namensnennung die Untertanen- oder Bürgertreue absagen.

29. Niemand kann amerikanischer Bürger werden, der nicht ausdrücklich erklärt, daß es seine Absicht ist, sich dauernd in den Vereinigten Staaten niederzulassen.

30. Ist einem Bewerber vorher einmal die Aufnahme als Bürger der Vereinigten Staaten verweigert worden, so muß er den Grund oder die Gründe der Verweigerung angeben; er kann nicht amerikanischer Bürger werden, es sei denn, daß sich das Gericht überzeugt hat, daß er ein Recht auf dieses Privilegium hat.

31. Nur der kann zum Bürgerrecht zugelassen werden, der in öffentlicher Gerichtsverhandlung eidlich erklärt, daß er bereit ist, die Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten aufrecht zu erhalten und alle Untertanenpflicht oder Untertanentreue, die er einer ausländischen Regierung oder einem fremden Fürsten schuldet, ein für allemal abzuschwören. (Der Bürgereid ist an einer anderen Stelle dieses Buches wiedergegeben.)

32. Kein Nichtbürger oder Ausländer, der Untertan eines fremden Landes, Staates oder einer fremden Oberherrschaft ist, mit welcher die Vereinigten Staaten zur Zeit der Bewerbung sich im Kriegszustand befinden, darf, solange der Krieg dauert, als Bürger der Vereinigten Staaten zugelassen werden.

33. Besindet sich am Wohnort des Bewerbers kein zur Naturalisierung befugtes Gericht oder ist dem Ansuchenden kein solches bekannt, so wende er sich an den Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C. (ohne seinem Ansuchen eine Freimarke beizulegen); dieser wird ihm das nächste kompetente Gericht angeben; doch kann er sich unbedingt durch Anfrage bei einem städtischen Beamten oder bei einem Richter irgend eines Gerichtshofes über diesen Punkt vergewissern. Er sollte sich mit keinem Advokaten oder sonst jemandem einlassen, der anzeigt, daß er sich

mit Naturalisierung befaßt, da er alle nur gewünschte Information kostenlos erhalten kann.

34. Blödsinnige oder geistesgestörte Personen können nicht naturalisiert werden; Personen, die sich gewisser Verbrechen schuldig gemacht haben, können gleichfalls von der Erwerbung des Bürgerrechtes ausgeschlossen werden. Wer eines Vergebens überführt worden ist, teile dem Gerichtssekretär die Sachlage offen mit und mache ihn mit allen Umständen bekannt.

35. Die für die Naturalisierung erhobenen Gebühren sind: ein Dollar für die Absichtserklärung und vier Dollars für das Naturalisierungsgesuch; diese Gebühren müssen bei der jeweiligen Eingabe entrichtet werden; dazu kommt noch der Betrag von 12 Cents für Briefpost und Einschreibgebühr.

Ich habe absichtlich einige rein technische Einzelheiten des einschlägigen Gesetzes weggelassen, und bin auch nicht weiter auf die seitens der Gerichte in komplizierten Fällen getroffenen Entscheidungen eingegangen, da dieses leicht Verwirrung hervorrufen könnte und außerdem, besonders seitens Ausländer oder Nichtbürger, auch nicht leicht verstanden würde. Falls obige Erklärungen nicht genügen, um die in besonderen und eigenartigen Fällen sich eventuell bietenden Schwierigkeiten zu beseitigen, wird die betreffende Gerichtskanzlei dazu sehen, daß der Bewerber keine Fehler macht.

## Fragen, die seitens des Gerichts oder des Prüfers an Nichtbürger oder Ausländer gestellt werden mögen

Beide die Naturalisationsurkunde ausgestellt und dem Bewerber ausgeliefert wird, muß letzterer in öffentlicher Gerichtsverhandlung erscheinen, wo ihm seitens des Richters oder der Richter eine Reihe von Fragen zur Beantwortung vorgelegt werden; das Gericht naturalisiert keinen Ausländer, wenn es nicht die Überzeugung gewonnen hat, daß die Bewerbung wirklich aufrichtig gemein ist, daß der Bewerber voraussichtlich ein guter Bürger werden wird, daß er an die Notwendigkeit der Befolgung der Gesetze, den Aufrechterhaltung der öffentlichen Ordnung und einer geregelten Regierungsform glaubt, und daß es die wirkliche Absicht des Bewerbers ist, die Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten aufrecht zu erhalten. Zu diesem Zweck stellt das Gericht eine Reihe dahin abzielender Fragen und falls der Bewerber nicht in zufriedenstellender Weise die größere Anzahl derselben beantworten kann, mag das Gericht die Naturalisierung verweigern oder verschieben.

Es ist klar, daß weder ich noch sonst jemand im voraus wissen kann, welche Fragen an den Bewerber gestellt werden mögen, da dieses dem Besinden jedes Richters anheimgestellt ist; kann aber der Bewerber die meisten der nachstehend angeführten Fragen beantworten, so darf er darauf rechnen, daß es als Bürger zugelassen werden wird.

Wahrscheinlich werden nicht alle die von mir hier aufgeführten Fragen seitens des Gerichts an den Bewerber gestellt; es ist aber sicherer für ihn, wenn er die meisten davon beantworten kann.

Der Prüfende mag einige, ja alle dieser Fragen an den Bewerber stellen.

Um die Sache bequemer für den Leser zu machen und das Verständnis zu erleichtern, habe ich die nachstehende Form von Fragen und Antworten gewählt.

Frage.—Was ist, mit wenig Worten, die Form der Regierung der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.—Die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika stehen unter einer sogenannten republikanischen Regierungs- oder Staatsform, indem alle Beamten und Angestellten durch öffentliche Abstimmung gewählt, beziehungsweise durch Vertreter ernannt werden, die das Volk gewählt hat. Wie schon Lincoln sagte, die Regierung ist „Aus dem Volke, von dem Volke und für das Volk.“ Niemand bekleidet in den Vereinigten Staaten ein Amt durch Vererbung; es gibt weder Kaiser, noch Könige, noch Zaren oder sonstige erbliche Würdenträger.

Frage.—Aus was besteht eine Monarchie?

Antwort.—Eine Monarchie ist ein Land, das von einem Zaren, einem König, einem Kaiser oder einer Kaiserin beherrscht wird, die ihre Würde durch Vererbung erhalten, und weder direkt durch das Volk gewählt noch durch vom Volke gewählte Vertreter ernannt wurden. In einer „unbeschränkten Monarchie“ gilt der Wille des Regierungshauptes allein, welches keinem gegenüber verantwortlich ist und seinem Willen in der Regierung freien Lauf lassen kann. Unter einer „beschränkten Monarchie“ versteht man eine solche, in welcher der Monarch, sei er König, Zar oder Kaiser, keine despotische Macht über seine Untertanen besitzt und über dieselben nicht unbeschränkt herrscht: er wird durch zwei gesetzgebende Körperschaften beschränkt, deren eine aus Vertretern besteht, die ihr Amt durch Vererbung besitzen, während die andere Körperschaft aus Vertretern besteht, die das Volk wählt.

Frage.—Welches sind die regierenden Körperschaften der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.—Die Regierung der Vereinigten Staaten als ein Ganzes liegt in den Händen von drei Zweigen (Departments), dem gesetzgebenden, dem exekutiven und dem richterlichen.

## 244 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

Frage.— Woraus besteht die gesetzgebende Gewalt (Legislative Department) der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.— Die gesetzgebende Gewalt der Vereinigten Staaten liegt in den Händen des Kongresses der Vereinigten Staaten, der in zwei Körperschaften zerfällt: das Haus der Repräsentanten der Vereinigten Staaten und den Senat der Vereinigten Staaten.

Frage.— Was sind die Pflichten des Kongresses?

Antwort.— Das Repräsentantenhaus und der Senat der Vereinigten Staaten erlassen zusammen die Gesetze, nach denen das Land als ein Ganzes regiert wird.

Frage.— Woraus besteht das Repräsentantenhaus der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.— Das Repräsentantenhaus setzt sich aus einer bestimmten Anzahl von Vertretern aus jedem Staate zusammen (die Anzahl ist auf einer anderen Seite zu finden).

Frage.— Woraus setzt sich der Senat der Vereinigten Staaten zusammen?

Antwort.— Der Senat der Vereinigten Staaten setzt sich aus je zwei Senatoren aus jedem Staate zusammen.

Frage.— Wer steht an der Spitze der exekutiven Gewalt der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.— Der Präsident.

Frage.— Wie heißt der Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.— Woodrow Wilson.

Frage.— Was sind die Pflichten der exekutiven Gewalt (Executive Department) der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.— Das Executive Department vollzieht die Gesetze der Vereinigten Staaten; das heißt, es ist die Pflicht des Präsidenten als obersten Exekutivbeamten, dafür zu sorgen, daß die Gesetze zur Anwendung kommen. Der Präsident hat das sogenannte Veto-Recht, kraft dessen er gegen ein seitens des Kongresses erlassenes Gesetz Widerspruch erhebt; ein Gesetz, gegen welches er sein Veto eingelegt hat, muß seitens des Kongresses mit zwei drittel Stimmenmehrheit angenommen sein, um trotz-

dem zum Gesetz erhoben werden zu können. (Dieses ist in einem anderen Kapitel des weiteren erklärt.)

Frage.—Was bildet die richterliche Gewalt (Judicial Department) der Vereinigten Staaten, und welches sind ihre Pflichten?

Antwort.—Der Supreme Court of the United States (das Oberste Bundesgericht) ist der höchste Appellationsgerichtshof. Zu seinen Pflichten gehört die Entscheidung darüber, ob die vom Kongress erlassenen Gesetze konstitutionell sind, sowie die Erledigung der Fälle, in denen gegen die Entscheidung niedrigerer Instanzen Berufung eingelegt worden ist. Das Oberste Bundesgericht besitzt in der Tat die höchste Gewalt unter allen Staatseinrichtungen, da kein seitens des Kongresses erlassenes Gesetz wirksam ist, falls das Oberste Bundesgericht es als unkonstitutionell erklärt. (Weiteres in einem anderen Kapitel.)

Frage.—Was versteht man unter „Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten“?

Antwort.—Die „Konstitution“ ist das Grundgesetz, die Verfassung der Vereinigten Staaten; kein Gesetz, das der Kongress oder die Legislatur (die gesetzgebenden Körperchaften) eines Einzestaates der Union erlassen, hat Gültigkeit, falls es nach einer Entscheidung des Obersten Bundesgerichtes den Bestimmungen eben dieser „Konstitution“ oder Verfassung widersprüht. In einem anderen Kapitel ist die Verfassung in ihrem ganzen Wortlaut wiedergegeben.

Frage.—Wo versammelt sich der Kongress?

Antwort.—Beide Kammern des Kongresses — das Repräsentantenhaus und der Senat — halten ihre Sitzungen im Kapitol der Vereinigten Staaten, in Washington, Distrikt von Columbia, und müssen sich wenigstens einmal jährlich in Washington versammeln.

Frage.—Auf wie lange werden Mitglieder des Repräsentantenhauses gewählt?

Antwort.—Auf zwei Jahre.

## 246 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

Frage.— Auf welche Weise werden die Abgeordneten zum Repräsentantenhaus gewählt?

Antwort.— Durch direkte Wahl in den Einzelsstaaten; für diesen Zweck ist jeder Staat in Bezirke geteilt, deren Anzahl von der Bevölkerung des Staates abhängt; für jeden gesetzlich errichteten Bezirk gibt es einen Vertreter (Representative).

Frage.— Auf wie lange wird ein Senator der Vereinigten Staaten gewählt?

Antwort.— Auf sechs Jahre.

Frage.— Auf welche Weise werden die Senatoren der Vereinigten Staaten gewählt?

Antwort.— Sie werden durch die Legislatur (gesetzgebenden Körperschaften) jedes Staates gewählt.

Frage.— Wie werden die Mitglieder des Repräsentantenhauses und des Senates gewöhnlich bezeichnet?

Antwort.— Alle sind Kongressmitglieder; dieser Ausdruck wird aber gewöhnlich auf die Mitglieder des Repräsentantenhauses angewandt, während die Mitglieder des Senats gewöhnlich als Vereinigte-Staaten-Senatoren bezeichnet werden.

Frage.— Wer ist Vize-Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort.— Thomas Marshall.

Frage.— Wer ist der Präsident (Vorsitzende) des Senats?

Antwort.— Der Vize-Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten.

Frage.— Wer ist Präsident (Vorsitzender) des Senats, falls der Vize-Präsident verhindert ist oder während seiner Amtsperiode stirbt?

Antwort.— Der Senat wählt einen Präsidenten oder Vorsitzenden; durch diese Wahl wird derselbe aber keineswegs Vize-Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten.

Frage.— In welchem Kongress-Bezirk (Congressional District) wohnen Sie?

Antwort.— (Der Bewerber muß sich in seinem Wohnort darnach erkundigen. Jeder Advokat, Bankbeamte, Postmeister, Richter oder Gerichtssekretär kann ihm das sagen.)

Frage.— Wie heißt Ihr Kongressmitglied?

Antwort.— (Auch darnach muß sich der Bewerber in der oben angegebenen Weise erkundigen.)

Frage.— Wie heißen die Senatoren, die Ihr Staat in den Vereinigten-Staaten-Kongress sendet?

Antwort.— (Diese Information müssen Sie sich in der selben Weise wie diejenige für die vorhergehenden zwei Fragen verschaffen.)

Frage.— Wann findet Präsidentenwahl statt?

Antwort.— Alle vier Jahre, im November.

Frage.— Wann werden der Präsident und der Vize-Präsident in ihr neues Amt eingeführt?

Antwort.— Am vierten März, nach erfolgter Wahl; fällt der vierte März auf einen Sonntag, so findet die Einführung oder Inauguration am nächsten Tag statt.

Frage.— Welches sind die hauptsächlichsten dem Präsidenten beigeordneten Beamten?

Antwort.— Die Mitglieder des Ministerrates oder Kabinetts. (Deren Stellungen und Pflichten sind in einem anderen Kapitel beschrieben.)

Frage.— Was sind die hauptsächlichsten Obliegenheiten des Präsidenten der Vereinigten Staaten, abgesehen von seiner Pflicht, für die Ausführung der Gesetze zu sorgen?

Antwort.— Der Präsident kann, „nach erfolgter Beratung mit und der Zustimmung seitens des Senates der Vereinigten Staaten,“ seine Minister, Gesandte und Geschäftsträger, welche die Vereinigten Staaten im Auslande vertreten, Konsuln, Bundesrichter und alle anderen Bundesbeamten und Bundesangestellten ernennen, infofern dieselben nicht durch die Abteilungschiefs oder durch die Civil Service Commission ernannt werden.

Frage.— Wer wird Präsident, falls der Präsident stirbt?

Antwort.— Der Vize-Präsident.

Frage.— Und wer wird Präsident, falls kein Vize-Präsident vorhanden ist, wenn der Präsident stirbt?

## 248 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

**Antwort.** — Die Mitglieder des Ministerrates, und zwar in der Reihenfolge ihrer Wichtigkeit. (Ich verweise auf das Kapitel, das den Ministerrat oder das Kabinett im Einzelnen bespricht.)

**Frage.** — Was versteht man unter: Presidential Electors (Wahlmänner für die Präsidentenwahl)?

**Antwort.** — Presidential Electors sind Wahlmänner, die in jedem Einzelstaate gewählt werden, und ihre Gesamtheit stellt das „Wahlkollegium“ oder Electoral College dar. Die Anzahl der so in jedem Staate gewählten Presidential Electors ist gleich der Summe der von dem betreffenden Staate gewählten Vertreter zum Repräsentantenhaus und Senatoren; wählt also ein Staat zum Beispiel 10 Vertreter zum Repräsentantenhaus, so hat er bei einer Präsidentenwahl das Recht, 12 Presidential Electors zu stellen.

**Frage.** — Wie werden diese Wahlmänner (Presidential Electors) gewählt?

**Antwort.** — Durch direkte Volkswahl; gewöhnlich werden sie durch die politischen Parteien als deren Kandidaten aufgestellt, obwohl jeder stimmberechtigte Bürger seine Stimme für jede beliebige Person abgeben kann; auf dem Wahlzettel werden unbedruckte Stellen frei gelassen, wo der Volkswähler den oder die Namen der Personen, für die er stimmen will, angeben kann.

**Frage.** — Wie wählen die Presidential Electors den Präsidenten?

**Antwort.** — Die Wahlmänner für die Präsidentenwahl versammeln sich zu einer bestimmten Zeit nach ihrer eigenen Wahl, um den Präsidenten zu erwählen; um die Wahl gültig zu machen, muß der neu erwählte Präsident mit Stimmenmehrheit gewählt worden sein.

**Frage.** — Können die Wahlmänner für die Präsidentenwahl jedem beliebigen Bewerber ihre Stimmen geben?

**Antwort.** — Dem Gesetze nach, ja; aber seit einer Reihe von Jahren ist es Sitte, daß die Wahlmänner sich verbindlich machen,

für die von ihrer Partei aufgestellten Kandidaten zu stimmen, so daß die Abstimmung maschinenmäßig ist; in anderen Worten, die Wahlmänner haben weiter keine persönliche Wahlfreiheit.

Frage. — Auf wie lange wird der Präsident gewählt?

Antwort. — Auf vier Jahre.

Frage. — Kann ein Präsident mehr als einmal wiedergewählt werden?

Antwort. — Ja; aber eine zweite Wiederwahl ist nicht Sitte.

Frage. — Wie wird der Vize-Präsident gewählt?

Antwort. — Gerade wie der Präsident.

Frage. — Auf wie lange wird der Vize-Präsident gewählt?

Antwort. — Ebenfalls auf vier Jahre.

Frage. — Welche andere Ämter hat der Präsident, außer seiner Stellung als Oberster Exekutivbeamter?

Antwort. — Der Präsident ist Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres und der Flotte, übt aber dieses Amt außer in Kriegszeiten kaum jemals aus. Der Kriegsminister (Secretary of War) ist stellvertretender Befehlshaber der Bundesarmee, und der Marineminister (Secretary of the Navy) stellvertretender Befehlshaber der Marine, aber keiner dieser beiden Beamten hat sich mit dem inneren Dienst abzugeben, dessen Einzelheiten durch Offiziere der Armee und der Flotte erledigt werden.

Frage. — Wie erhalten die Bundesrichter am Obersten Bundesgericht (Judges of the United States Supreme Court) ihre Ämter?

Antwort. — Sie werden durch den Präsidenten ernannt und durch den Senat der Vereinigten Staaten bestätigt; sie sind bei guter Aufführung auf Lebenszeit angestellt.

Frage. — Woraus setzt sich der United States Supreme Court oder das Oberste Bundesgericht zusammen?

Antwort. — Aus einem Gerichtspräsidenten und acht Beisitzern.

Frage. — Wo hält das Oberste Bundesgericht seine Sitzungen ab?

## 250 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

Frage. — Wer sind die Verfasser der Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten (Bundesverfassung)?

Frage. — Wann wurde die Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten zum Gesetz für das Land erhoben?

Frage. — Am 17ten September 1787, im zwölften Jahre der Unabhängigkeit der Vereinigten Staaten.

Frage. — Welches waren die dreizehn ursprünglichen Staaten?

Frage. — Maryland, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Virginia, New Jersey, New York, Delaware, South Karolina, North Karolina, Georgia und Rhode Island.

Frage. — Kann die Verfassung (Constitution) der Vereinigten Staaten geändert werden?

Frage. — Ja.

Frage. — Wie wird verfahren, um in der Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten eine Änderung zu bewerkstelligen?

Frage. — Änderungen, sogenannte Amendments, der Verfassung müssen zwei drittel Stimmenmehrheit sowohl im Repräsentantenhaus als auch im Senat erhalten, und dann seiten drei Viertel der Einzelstaaten bestätigt werden.

Frage. — Ist die Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten je geändert worden?

Frage. — Ja.

Frage. — Wie viele Änderungen (Amendments oder Zusätze) sind in derselben vorgenommen worden?

Frage. — Sechzehn.

Frage. — Welches sind die Befugnisse des Kongresses, abgesehen von seinem Recht, Gesetze zu erlassen?

Frage. — Der Kongress legt Abgaben, Gefälle, Steuern und Zölle auf, macht Anleihen, regelt den Handel mit dem Aus-

land, schlägt Gold-, Silber- und andere Münzen und gibt Papiergeld aus; ferner errichtet er Postämter, und ihm allein steht das Recht zu, fremden Nationen den Krieg zu erklären.

Frage. — Wie versahrt der Kongress, um ein Gesetz zu erlassen?

Antwort. — Alle Gesetzentwürfe (Bills) müssen vom Repräsentantenhaus ausgehen, von demselben angenommen werden und dann die Zustimmung des Senats erhalten; bei der betreffenden Abstimmung müssen solche Gesetzentwürfe mit Stimmenmehrheit der anwesenden Mitglieder, soweit dieselben ihre Stimme abgeben, angenommen werden, aber es ist nicht notwendig, daß die erlangte Stimmenmehrheit die Majorität aller Mitglieder des Repräsentantenhauses oder des Kongresses darstellt, vorausgesetzt, daß bei der betreffenden Abstimmung mindestens eine gesetzlich bestimmte Anzahl von Mitgliedern, ein sogenanntes quorum, anwesend war. Ein Gesetzentwurf wird aber erst dann zum wirklichen Gesetz, wenn er vom Präsidenten unterzeichnet ist, oder nach zehn Tagen, falls dieser ihn nicht unterzeichnet. Legt der Präsident sein Veto ein, das heißt, widersezt er sich der Annahme des Entwurfes (siehe auch oben), so kann ein solcher Gesetzentwurf nur dann zum Gesetz werden, wenn er sowohl im Repräsentantenhaus als auch im Senat mit zwei drittel Stimmenmehrheit angenommen wird.

Frage. — Kann ein Ausländer, der amerikanischer Bürger geworden ist, Präsident oder Vize-Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten werden?

Antwort. — Nein, nur eingeborene Bürger können Präsident oder Vize-Präsident werden: diese Beschränkung bezieht sich aber nicht auf andere Staatsmänner.

Frage. — Wer war der erste Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort. — George Washington.

Frage. — Kann eine in den Vereinigten Staaten geborene Person weiblichen Geschlechtes Präsidentin der Vereinigten Staaten werden?

## 252 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

Antwort. — Dem Gesetze nach, ja; aber es ist nie vorgekommen.

Frage. — Was versteht man unter Geschworenengericht (Jury)?

Antwort. — Zwölf Männer, die mit der Zustimmung des Gerichtshofes und in solcher Weise gewählt worden sind, daß sie sowohl dem Kläger als auch dem Beklagten genehm sind.

Frage. — Wer hat das Recht, auf einer Entscheidung durch ein Geschworenengericht zu bestehen?

Antwort. — Jeder Bürger, der es verlangt.

Frage. — Aus wie vielen Staaten setzt sich die Union zusammen?

Antwort. — Aus achtundvierzig.

Frage. — Wie viele Territorien gibt es in den Vereinigten Staaten?

Antwort. — Nur ein Territorium, und das ist Alaska; die hawaiischen Inseln, die Philippinen und Porto Rico gelten offiziell als Possessions (Besitzungen).

Frage. — Wie viele Sterne trägt das Sternenbanner?

Antwort. — Achtundvierzig; einen für jeden Staat.

Frage. — Wann haben die Vereinigten Staaten ihre Unabhängigkeit erklärt, und wie geschah das?

Antwort. — Am 4ten Juli 1776 unterzeichneten die Vertreter der dreizehn ursprünglichen Staaten die Unabhängigkeitserklärung.

Frage. — Wie wird ein Einzelstaat regiert?

Antwort. — Im allgemeinen auf dieselbe Weise, wie die Union selbst.

Frage. — Wer steht an der Spitze eines Staates als oberster Exekutivbeamter?

Antwort. — Der Gouverneur. (Wissen Sie seinen Namen nicht, so sagt Ihnen der Postmeister oder sonst ein Beamter gerne seinen Namen.)

Frage. — Wer kommt nach dem Gouverneur als nächster Beamter in der Exekutivgewalt?

Antwort. — Der Lieutenant-Governor (stellvertretender Gouverneur), der in der Regel keinen wichtigen Wirkungskreis hat, es sei denn, wenn der Gouverneur abwesend ist; im Falle des Todes des Gouverneurs, wird aber er Gouverneur.

Frage. — Was ist ein County (Grafschaft)?

Antwort. — Ein County ist ein bestimmter Bezirk eines Staates, gewöhnlich mit mehreren Städten und Gemeinden; die Beamten eines County oder derartigen Bezirks sind die folgenden: Bezirkskommissäre (County Commissioners), Richter, Scheriff, Gerichtssekretär, Registrator (Recorder), Revisor (Auditor oder Rechnungsrat) und Schatzmeister. Jede Grafschaft kann Vorschriften und Verordnungen erlassen, soweit dieselben nicht den Staatsgesetzen zuwiderlaufen.

Frage. — Was versteht man unter einer City?

Antwort. — Eine City ist ein Gemeinwesen, dem eine „städtische Verfassung“ oder Charter, die seitens des Staates gewährt wird, zu Grunde liegt, und das seine eigene örtliche Verwaltung besitzt, die sich aus dem Bürgermeister und einer oder mehreren gesetzgebenden Körperschaften zusammensetzt, die gewöhnlich als Board of Aldermen und Common Council oder auch bloß als Council bezeichnet werden. Die Machtbefugnisse können sich auch in den Händen einer einzigen Körperschaft befinden, die gewöhnlich unter dem Namen Council bekannt ist, und beliebige Anordnungen und Vorschriften erlassen kann, so lange dieselben nicht den Staatsgesetzen zuwiderlaufen.

Frage. — Was versteht man unter Town Government?

Antwort. — Ein Town Government unterscheidet sich dadurch von einem City Government, daß ersteres keinen obersten Exekutivbeamten (Bürgermeister) noch eine gesetzgebende Körperschaft besitzt. Die Beamten einer Town (Gemeinde) sind gewöhnlich Selectmen (Bürgerausschuß), Schulrat- oder Schulkomitee, Clerk (Stadtschreiber), Schatzmeister und andere. Der

## 254 Wie man das Bürgerrecht erwirbt

Board of Selectmen hat sowohl exekutive als auch gesetzgebende Macht und erlässt Vorschriften und Verordnungen für die Verwaltung der Stadt, die aber sich nicht gegen die Staatsgesetze verstößen dürfen. Einmal im Jahre findet eine Town Meeting (Bürgerversammlung) statt, wo die Bürger die städtischen Ausgaben und Einnahmen regeln und im großen und ganzen das Wohl der Stadt beraten.

Frage. — Was bedeutet Commission Form of Government (Regierung durch Bevollmächtigte)?

Antwort. — Kurz gesagt kann man sagen, daß Commission Form of Government eine Regierungsform bedeutet, wo die Ortsgewalt großenteils in den Händen von verantwortlichen Bevollmächtigten liegt, die durch das Volk gewählt werden. Diese erlassen Verordnungen, Vorschriften und Regeln und ernennen alle Beamte.

Der Bewerber sollte sich nicht bloß mit dem Vorstehenden vertraut machen, sondern auch die Konstitution der Vereinigten Staaten, sowie die Unabhängigkeitserklärung sorgfältig lesen, obwohl er diese beiden Dokumente nicht auswendig zu lernen braucht. Er sollte auch einigermaßen die amerikanische Geschichte kennen, obwohl auch das nicht gerade notwendig ist. Ich habe mich bemüht, in diesem Buche alles wirklich Wichtige zu besprechen.

Versteht der Bewerber eines oder das andere in diesem Buche nicht, oder ist er im Zweifel über gewisse Einzelheiten, so sollte er den Rat einer erfahrenen Person einholen: der Postmeister, der Richter, irgend ein Gerichtssekretär, der Präsident oder Kassierer einer Bank sind Personen, die man zuversichtlich befragen kann. Kann der erste nicht die gewünschte Auskunft geben, so wird er Ihnen sagen, wo Sie die nötige Information bekommen können. Advokaten braucht man nicht zu befragen, da diese voraussichtlich für die Auskunft etwas verlangen werden, und in der Regel sollte man sich nicht mit der Bitte um Auskunft an Poli-

tiler wenden. Im allgemeinen sollte man nur Personen befragen, die entweder eine verantwortliche Stellung innehaben oder wegen ihren Fähigkeiten und ihres guten Charakters wohlbekannt sind.

### Zeugen bei der Bewerbung um das Bürgerrecht

Zwei Zeugen sind nötig, die entweder eingeborne oder naturalisierte Bürger sein müssen. Im letzteren Falle müssen sie dem Gericht ihre Bürgerpapiere vorweisen. Nur solche können als Zeugen für einen Bewerber ums Bürgerrecht erscheinen, die ihn mindestens fünf Jahre lang gekannt haben; die Zeugen müssen das Gericht davon überzeugen, daß sie mit dem Bewerber wirklich seit längerer Zeit bekannt sind und ihn in den letzten fünf Jahren häufig gesehen haben; wenn man seine Zeugen wählt, sollte man solche Personen wählen, die einen oft sehen und mit einem gut vertraut sind; kann ein Bewerber keine freiwilligen Zeugen aufstreben, so kann er zwei dazu geeignete Personen zwingen, für ihn zu erscheinen: dies wird vom Gericht angeordnet.

Hat ein Bewerber während der letzten vergangenen fünf Jahre eine Zeitlang in einem anderen Staate gelebt und wird es ihm schwer, Zeugen in der Stadt oder dem Staat, wo er jetzt lebt, aufzutreiben, so darf er die schriftliche Erklärung von Zeugen beibringen, die ihn in einem anderen Staate gekannt haben; diese Erklärung muß vor einem Staatsanwalt (District Attorney) abgegeben und dem Bewerber dann zugesandt werden.

Alle Fragen sollten mit größter Sorgfalt beantwortet werden; besondersachte man darauf, die richtigen Namen seiner Frau und seiner Kinder genau und vollständig, sowie auch die richtigen Geburtsdaten derselben anzugeben.

Unter keinen Umständen darf eine falsche Erklärung abgegeben werden, da eine solche seitens des Bewerbers oder seiner Zeugen die Verwirkung seines Anrechts auf das Bürgerrecht bedeuten könnte.

## **Form des Treueids, den der Bewerber den Vereinigten Staaten leisten muß**

Feder Fremde oder Ausländer, der Bürger werden will, muß den folgenden Treueid ablegen:

„Ich erkläre feierlich, an Eidesstatt und vor diesem Gerichtshof, daß ich bereit bin, die Verfassung der Vereinigten Staaten aufrecht zu erhalten, daß ich allen fremden Fürsten, Machthabern, Staaten oder Landeshoheiten, und im besondern dem (Fürsten, dessen Untertan ich bin) durchaus und gänzlich meine Untertanentreue auffrage, und daß ich die Verfassung und die Gesetze der Vereinigten Staaten gegen alle fremden und einheimischen Feinde beschützen und verteidigen werde und denselben wahre Treue und Anhänglichkeit gelobe: dazu verhelfe mir Gott.“

## **Ausländer oder Fremde, welche amerikanische Bürger werden können**

Gemäß der seitens des amerikanischen Kongresses erlassenen Naturalisationsgesetze, können alle Fremden, die nachweisen, daß sie dazu geeignet sind, Bürger der Vereinigten Staaten werden, ausgenommen Japanesen, Chinesen, Hindus und Abkömmlinge der mongolischen oder braunen Rasse.

Fremde oder Ausländer afrikanischer Geburt oder Abstammung können naturalisiert werden.

## **Wer ist Wähler?**

Obgleich die Verfassungen der verschiedenen Staaten gewisse Abweichungen aufweisen, kann man sagen, daß niemand amerikanischer Bürger, noch Bürger eines der Einzelsstaaten sein kann,

der nicht 21 Jahre alt ist und die gesetzlich vorgeschriebene Zeit in dem Staate, der Grafschaft oder der Stadt gewohnt hat, die für ihn in Frage kommen. Da diese Zeiträume nicht immer die gleichen sind, halten wir es für besser, dieselben hier nicht aufzuzählen, aber jeder städtische Beamte, jeder Richter oder Rechtsanwalt kann die nötige Auskunft erteilen.

### Verheiratete Frauen als Bürgerinnen

Die Ehefrau eines naturalisierten Ausländers oder Fremden wird eine Bürgerin der Vereinigten Staaten, ohne daß sie deswegen weitere Schritte zu tun braucht. Das Bürgerrecht ihres Ehemannes verleiht auch ihr das Bürgerrecht.

### Kinder naturalisierter Fremder

Die unmündigen Kinder eines naturalisierten Fremden werden dadurch Bürger, daß ihr Vater Bürger ist; sie brauchen nicht ums Bürgerrecht einzukommen, noch irgendwelche offiziellen Schritte zu tun.

### Wie können unverheiratete Personen weiblichen Geschlechts amerikanische Bürgerinnen werden?

Eine unverheiratete Fremde oder Ausländerin kann amerikanische Bürgerin werden, und zwar mit denselben Rechten und Privilegien, die das Bürgerrecht den Männern gewährt, nur muß sie die gleichen Schritte zur Erlangung des Bürgerrechtes tun, wie sie für Männer vorgeschrieben sind; sie kann aber nur in denjenigen Staaten stimmen, die den Frauen das Stimmrecht gewährt haben. Dem Gesetze nach kann sie Mitglied des Kongresses werden oder ein Bundesamt bekleiden, falls dazu gewählt oder ernannt; sie kann aber kein anderes Amt bekleiden, wenn nicht die Gesetze des betreffenden Staates, der Stadt oder Gemeinde es gestatten.

### Das Stimmrecht der Frauen

Es existiert kein Artikel der Bundesverfassung oder der Gesetze der Vereinigten Staaten, demzufolge eine Person weiblichen Geschlechtes, die ihre Fähigkeit dargetan hat, nicht für alle beliebigen Kandidaten und bei jeder beliebigen Wahl ihre Stimme abgeben kann; aber sie kann nicht wirklich stimmen, es sei denn, daß der Staat, die Stadt oder die Gemeinde, in der sie wohnt, ihr dieses Recht zuerkennen.

Sie kann ihre Stimme nicht für Bundesbeamte abgeben, es sei denn, daß der Staat es ihr gestattet, aber sie kann in Ortsangelegenheiten und für örtliche Beamte stimmen, falls die Ortsgezege es zulassen.

Eine Person weiblichen Geschlechtes kann als Kandidat für das Amt des Präsidenten oder des Vize-Präsidenten auftreten, selbst wenn sie nicht in ihrem Heimatsstaat, ihrer Heimatstadt oder Heimatgemeinde stimmfähig ist.

Manche Staaten erteilen den Frauen das Stimmrecht; viele Städte und Gemeinden verleihen ihnen unbeschränktes Stimmrecht, oder gestatten ihnen wenigstens für den Schulausschuß und für andere Beamte zu stimmen.

## COMMENT DEVENIR CITOYEN DES ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE

La manière d'obtenir la naturalisation, qui fait qu'un étranger devient citoyen des États-Unis, est parfaitement simple, quoiqu'elle apparaisse compliquée à celui qui a lu le texte des lois, des règlements, des formalités qui indiquent la marche à suivre et les moyens d'arriver à ce but.

En éliminant les expressions techniques et légales, les directions pour obtenir la naturalisation ou pour devenir un citoyen des États-Unis, sont brièvement et essentiellement les suivantes:

### PREMIÈREMENT

Un étranger qui désire être naturalisé, c'est-à-dire qui désire devenir citoyen des États-Unis, doit se présenter au Bureau du Greffier (*Clerk*) du Tribunal Cantonal des États-Unis (*United States District Court*) dont dépend le district dans lequel il habite, ou à toute *State Court of Record* siégeant dans le comté où demeure l'aspirant. Une *State Court of Record* qui a le droit d'émettre des papiers de naturalisation est un tribunal qui possède un sceau et est compétent pour les affaires judiciaires ou d'équité, ou pour toutes les deux en même temps, affaires judiciaires et d'équité dont le montant en dispute est illimité.

Les tribunaux *United States District Courts* et les *State Courts of Record*, qui sont autorisés à naturaliser des étrangers, se trouvent dans tous les États. La *United*

*States District Court* siège dans l'Alaska et dans les îles Hawaii.

Les citoyens futurs de l'Alaska et des îles Hawaii doivent s'adresser à la *United States District Court*, car aucun autre tribunal autorisé à naturaliser un étranger ne siège dans aucun des deux lieux.

L'aspirant informera le Greffier (*Clerk*) ou son substitut ou assistant, qu'il désire devenir un citoyen des États-Unis. Celui-ci lui présentera la forme officielle, ou le papier connu sous le nom de "premier papier," pour qu'il le remplisse. (Les mots imprimés en italique ou lettres penchées, figurent le remplissage des espaces laissés en blanc par un aspirant supposé.)

(Voyez la formule sur les pages 3-4.)

## SECONDEMEN

Pas avant deux ans et dans une période ne dépassant pas sept ans, après avoir fait sa déclaration d'intention, ou après avoir pris son premier papier, l'aspirant doit se présenter chez le Greffier de la même Cour, où il a rempli son premier papier, ou à tout autre tribunal de naturalisation siégeant dans le district où l'aspirant a habité pendant une période d'au moins un an.

Si l'aspirant est arrivé ou a débarqué aux États-Unis AVANT le 29 juin 1906, et qu'il prouve qu'il a résidé dans l'état dans lequel il a fait la sollicitation, au moins un an, et dans ce pays pour plus de cinq années consécutives, on lui donnera à remplir le papier qu'on appelle *Facts for Petition for Naturalization* (voir pages 6-9); mais il doit être accompagné et avoir présents avec lui, deux témoins, citoyens des États-Unis, qui déclareront sous serment qu'ils connaissent l'aspirant et qu'ils l'ont vu

fréquemment pendant une période d'au moins cinq ans. L'aspirant doit avoir avec lui son premier papier.

On donnera alors à l'aspirant ce qu'on appelle le "second papier" qu'il devra remplir et qui sera examiné par le Greffier de la Cour et corrigé s'il n'est pas rempli correctement. L'aspirant, qui doit être accompagné de ses deux témoins, est alors envoyé à l'examinateur pour la naturalisation. L'examinateur a le droit de poser toutes sortes de questions, soit à l'aspirant, soit à ses témoins, afin d'être certain que l'aspirant est digne d'être citoyen.

(Voyez la liste de probables questions et leurs réponses à page 271.)

Parmi d'autres questions, l'examinateur demandera probablement à l'aspirant, s'il a été arrêté pour crime, et s'il en est ainsi, quand, où, et pour quel crime. Mais cette arrestation, même s'il y a eu condamnation, n'empêche pas nécessairement la naturalisation.

Un modèle du papier appelé "Second Papier" se trouvera sur les pages 6-9.

Si toutes les conditions sont remplies, il retourne le papier appelé "second papier" au Greffier de la Cour. Le Greffier exige alors que l'aspirant signe et qu'il prête serment pour la véracité de ce qu'il a écrit.

Le document est alors joint au dossier, et doit y rester pendant une période d'au moins 90 jours, avant que l'aspirant soit assigné définitivement.

### TROISIÈMEMENT

Après une période d'au moins 90 jours après le remplissage du "second papier," l'aspirant à tout moment peut être assigné pour comparaître devant le Tribunal. Le Tribunal siège certains jours, souvent chaque semaine, dans les grandes villes, et aussi souvent que cela est né-

cessaire dans les petites villes, lorsqu'il y a des sessions spéciales pour la naturalisation.

Le Greffier de la Cour informe l'aspirant de la session, lui indiquant l'heure et la date à laquelle la Cour se réunira.

L'aspirant doit se présenter devant le Tribunal accompagné des témoins qui se sont présentés lors de sa sollicitation. Il sera examiné en public par le Juge, et il devra prouver au Tribunal par ce qu'il dit et par la déposition de ses témoins, sous serment, que sa moralité est bonne et qu'il est digne de devenir citoyen des États-Unis.

Le Juge peut lui poser toutes sortes de questions, à son gré, afin de s'assurer des qualités de l'aspirant. La Cour n'accordera pas les papiers donnant le droit de citoyen si l'aspirant ne peut pas répondre aux questions qui indiquent qu'il est connaît en quelque sorte la forme du gouvernement des États-Unis et leurs lois. On ne peut pas prévoir ces questions à l'avance, mais, dans un autre chapitre, j'ai donné plusieurs questions et réponses qui probablement comprennent toutes, ou presque toutes, les questions qui seront posées par la Cour. Mais sans doute il serait mieux que l'aspirant connaisse l'histoire générale des États-Unis, et qu'il se soit familiarisé spécialement avec les conditions gouvernementales actuelles.

#### QUATRIÈMEMENT ET POUR FINIR

Si la Cour décide que l'aspirant est digne de devenir citoyen des États-Unis, elle décide de lui accorder un certificat de naturalisation que l'aspirant doit signer; on le lui expédiera ensuite par lettre recommandée. Ce certificat de naturalisation sera trouvé à la page 11.

**POUR LES ÉTRANGERS QUI SONT ARRIVÉS  
AUX ÉTATS-UNIS APRÈS LE 29 JUIN 1906**

Un étranger qui arrive aux États-Unis APRÈS le 29 juin 1906 doit dès le commencement agir comme celui qui est arrivé avant le 29 juin 1906, et doit présenter sa déclaration d'intention (son premier papier) de la même manière. Après les deux ans qui suivent sa déclaration d'intention et pour une période qui n'excède pas sept ans à partir de cette date, il devra se présenter devant le Greffier de la Cour à qui il a fait sa déclaration d'intention, et doit remplir le papier dont le modèle se trouve sur les pages 6 à 9, que l'aspirant est obligé d'envoyer au *Chief of the Division of Naturalization, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C.* Le Département prendra des renseignements sur le candidat, en se servant des déclarations faites dans l'acte d'intention, et il entrera en communication avec le Commissaire d'Immigration du port par lequel l'aspirant est arrivé. Le Département enverra alors le papier au Greffier de la Cour dans la juridiction de laquelle l'aspirant déclare qu'il veut faire sa sollicitation du second papier (document final).

Quoique ce papier semble être "Une Demande pour Certificat d'Arrivée," il renferme les "Faits pour Demande de Naturalisation" et prend la place du papier connu sous le nom de "Faits pour Demande de Naturalisation à l'usage des Étrangers arrivés avant le 29 juin 1906," et il devient le papier final pour l'aspirant.

L'aspirant attend jusqu'à ce qu'il soit averti par le Secrétaire de la Division de Naturalisation; il doit alors comparaître devant la Cour, accompagné de ses deux témoins, et le procédé suivi sera le même que celui suivi pour ceux qui sont arrivés dans ce pays AVANT le 29 juin 1906.

## **REGLEMENTS POUR LA NATURALISATION**

Un étranger qui sollicite le droit de citoyen doit posséder les qualités et est sujet aux règles suivantes:

1. Personne ne peut solliciter le droit de citoyen avant l'âge de 18 ans.
2. Il ne peut pas rechercher son papier final avant qu'il n'ait été domicilié aux États-Unis pour une période de plus de cinq ans.
3. Il doit faire sa demande du premier papier, ou faire sa déclaration d'intention, deux ans ou plus avant qu'il fasse la demande de son second ou papier final.
4. L'aspirant a dû être domicilié dans l'État où il fait sa demande finale de naturalisation pendant une période d'au moins un an, et d'ailleurs doit avoir vécu au moins quatre ans dans cet État ou dans tout autre État.
5. Il doit répondre correctement à toutes les questions des papiers de demande, et de plus à toutes, ou presque à toutes les questions posées par la Cour, par les officiers de la Cour ou par l'Examinateur.
6. L'aspirant doit donner la date exacte de son arrivée dans ce pays, et correctement le nom du navire, ou de tout autre bateau qui l'a amené aux États-Unis. S'il ne peut fournir ces détails, il doit les obtenir en s'adressant au Commissaire pour l'Immigration (*Commissioner of Immigration*) du port par lequel il est arrivé aux États-Unis. En écrivant au Commissaire, il doit mentionner la date approximative de son départ, le nom du port d'où il est parti le nom du bateau, et la date approximative

de son arrivée aux États-Unis; s'il ne peut donner le nom du bateau, il doit donner le nom de la compagnie à laquelle le navire appartenait.

7. Dans tous les cas l'aspirant doit écrire tout son nom en pleines lettres et non ses initiales.

8. On n'exige pas de témoins pour la déclaration d'intention, ou premier papier; mais deux témoins sont absolument indispensables avant que le second papier puisse être présenté. De plus, ces témoins doivent être citoyens nés ou naturalisés des États-Unis, et doivent attester, sous serment, le bon caractère moral de l'aspirant, et ils doivent de plus affirmer, sous serment, qu'ils ont assez intimement connu l'aspirant pendant une période d'au moins cinq ans. Si les témoins sont citoyens américains naturalisés, ils doivent apporter leurs certificats de naturalisation. De plus, ces témoins doivent expliquer où et comment ils ont rencontré l'aspirant la première fois et donner d'autres renseignements.

9. Si l'aspirant n'a pas vecu assez longtemps dans l'État lorsqu'il fait sa demande pour avoir des témoins qui le connaissent depuis plus de cinq ans, il peut amener avec lui des témoins de l'État dans lequel il habite, et qui le connaissent depuis qu'il s'est établi dans l'État; mais, de plus, il doit présenter les dépositions écrites de deux témoins d'autres États qui l'ont connu dans ces États, et tous ces témoins ensemble doivent l'avoir connu pendant au moins cinq ans. Le Greffier de la Cour obtiendra ses dépositions, pour lesquelles l'aspirant devra payer une petite somme additionnelle.

10. L'aspirant et ses témoins doivent se présenter en personne.

11. Si l'aspirant pendant sa période de cinq ans ou plus de domicile aux États-Unis est retourné dans son pays natal ou dans tout autre pays étranger, en qualité de

visiteur, il est nécessaire qu'il prouve à la Cour qu'il n'a quitté ce pays qu'en qualité de visiteur, et dans ce cas le temps de son absence est compté comme faisant partie de son domicile aux États-Unis.

12. Si un des témoins ne peut pas comparaître soit à cause de maladie ou d'absence, l'aspirant peut se procurer deux autres témoins comme remplaçants, pourvu qu'ils soient capables de faire la même déposition, sous serment, que celle qui serait faite par les témoins qu'il avait auparavant.

13. Les premiers témoins choisis sont obligés par la loi à se présenter, et le Greffier de la Cour leur enverra des citations ou mandat de comparition pour exiger leur présence; dans ce cas une retribution modique est exigée.

14. Si l'aspirant perd un de ses papiers, il doit en faire la déclaration sous serment et expliquer comment les papiers ont été perdus. Cette déclaration doit être faite au Greffier qui a expédié les premiers papiers; celui-ci l'envoie pour les recherches du cas au Bureau d'Immigration et de Naturalisation, et le Greffier ne peut délivrer aucun duplicat sans y être autorisé par le dit Bureau.

15. Une période de 90 jours ou plus séparera la présentation du second papier et l'examen par la Cour.

16. Aucun aspirant ne peut recevoir ses papiers de naturalisation pendant une période qui précède de 30 jours les élections générales.

17. Un aspirant doit avoir beaucoup de soins en écrivant et en épelant son nom, et le nom doit être exactement le même pour tous les papiers et toutes les dépositions.

18. L'aspirant peut, cependant, changer son nom s'il le fait au moment de sa naturalisation, et cela avec la permission de la Cour.

19. Si l'aspirant a un titre dans le pays d'où il vient, ou appartient à la nobilité, il doit en faire la déclaration et ne peut devenir citoyen à moins qu'il renonce volontairement et légalement à ses titres.

20. Les aspirants pour les seconds papiers arrivés aux États-Unis APRÈS le 29 juin 1906 (la loi a été en vigueur dès le 27 septembre 1906) doivent parler l'anglais et être capables de signer eux-mêmes leur demande, mais cette condition n'est pas exigée s'ils ont obtenu leur premier papier avant le passage de cette loi.

21. Si la Cour refuse d'accorder la naturalisation à l'aspirant, la somme versée pour les frais ne peut pas être remboursée.

22. Si un étranger qui a obtenu son premier papier, meurt avant sa naturalisation, sa veuve et ses enfants peuvent compléter la naturalisation, et de cette manière ils peuvent devenir citoyens de la même manière qu'ils le seraient s'il avait vécu.

23. Il y a des peines de droit sévères pour ceux qui font de fausses dépositions, qui se procurent frauduleusement ou qui aident à procurer des papiers quelconques, ou pour ceux qui illégalement sont porteurs de tels papiers.

24. L'aspirant doit se méfier de soit-disants agents ou d'autres personnes qui prétendent lui donner des informations et l'aider à obtenir sa naturalisation. Il doit en faire la demande au Greffier de la Cour, et il n'a besoin d'aucun autre aide légal.

25. Quelques étrangers qui ont été domiciliés aux États-Unis pendant une période de plus de cinq ans, pensent qu'ils sont ou peuvent devenir des citoyens des États-Unis, et plusieurs d'entre eux ont exercé les droits de citoyens actuels ou futurs parce qu'ils sont mal renseignés. Si la Cour a pu constater que la personne a

résidé aux États-Unis pendant une période d'au moins cinq ans, elle peut délivrer un certificat à l'aspirant, quoiqu'il n'y ait pas de preuves que l'aspirant ait fait sa déclaration d'intention, et les papiers pour la naturalisation finale lui seront délivrés en temps utile. Cela n'arrive cependant que rarement.

26. Personne ne peut devenir citoyen des États-Unis s'il ne croit pas en, ou est opposé à un gouvernement organisé, s'il est membre de, ou a aucune connection avec, une organisation ou une société qui n'y croit pas, ou qui enseigne son incrédulité ou son objection à un gouvernement organisé. Avant de devenir citoyen, il doit renoncer à ses croyances, et se retirer de toute organisation nuisible.

27. Un polygamiste ou une personne qui croit à la polygamie ne peut pas devenir citoyen à moins qu'il renonce à la polygamie ou aux pratiques de la polygamie.

28. Personne ne peut devenir citoyen des États-Unis à moins qu'il ne renonce complètement et absolument à tout serment de fidélité fait à tout prince étranger, roi, État ou souveraineté. En renonçant telle fidélité, il doit, de plus, citer par son nom le prince, le roi, l'État ou le souverain dont il était sujet.

29. Personne ne peut devenir citoyen des États-Unis à moins qu'il manifeste son intention particulière d'habiter pour toujours aux États-Unis.

30. Si un aspirant n'a pas été admis comme citoyen des États-Unis, il doit donner la raison, ou les raisons pour lesquelles il a été refusé. Il ne peut devenir citoyen que lorsque la Cour décide qu'il a droit à ce privilège.

31. Personne ne peut devenir de citoyen américain à moins qu'il ne fasse devant la Cour publique et sous serment la déclaration de supporter la Constitution des États-Unis, et qu'il renonce complètement à tout service

et tout fidélité à tout gouvernement ou à tout souverain étrangers. (Le serment de fidélité est donné sur une autre page.)

32. Aucun étranger, sujet d'un pays, d'un État ou d'une souveraineté, en guerre avec les États-Unis au moment de sa demande d'admission, ne peut obtenir les droits de citoyen pendant la durée de telle guerre.

33. S'il n'existe pas de Cour qui ait le droit d'accorder la naturalisation dans la ville ou la place où réside le futur citoyen, et qu'il n'en connaît aucune, il peut trouver la plus prochaine en écrivant au *Chief of the Division of Naturalisation, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C.* (Il n'est pas nécessaire d'envoyer de timbre pour la réponse.) Ou, il peut sans doute obtenir cette information en s'adressant à tout fonctionnaire du bourg ou de la ville où il réside, ou à tout Juge de n'importe quelle Cour. Il doit éviter d'entrer en relations avec des avocats et d'autres personnes qui annoncent qu'ils font de la naturalisation leur spécialité, car il peut obtenir gratuitement tous les renseignements qu'il désire.

34. Aucun sujet idiot ou aliéné ne peut être naturalisé. Ceux qui se sont rendus coupables de certains crimes peuvent être refusés comme citoyens. Si vous avez été condamné pour un crime, avouez-le franchement au Gref-fier de la Cour et donnez-lui tous les détails.

35. Les frais de la naturalisation sont: un dollar pour la Déclaration d'Intention, quatre dollars pour la Demande de Naturalisation; ces sommes doivent être payées lorsque les papiers sont remplis, et de plus 12 cents pour affranchissement et enregistrement.

J'ai évité, avec intention, de citer quelques technicités des lois, et je n'ai pas parlé des décisions des Cours

**Question.** — *Expliquez brièvement quelle est la forme du Gouvernement des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — La forme du Gouvernement des États-Unis est ce qu'on appelle Républicaine. Tous les officiers et fonctionnaires sont élus par le peuple ou nommés par ceux qui ont été élus par le peuple. Comme l'a dit Abraham Lincoln, le Gouvernement est "celui du peuple, élu par le peuple et créé pour le peuple." Personne aux États-Unis ne peut hériter d'une fonction; il n'y a ni empereurs, ni rois, ni czars, ni autres héritiers de fonctions.

**Question.** — *En quoi une monarchie consiste-t-elle?*

**Réponse.** — Une monarchie est un pays où règne un czar, un roi, un empereur ou une impératrice, qui ont leur trône par droit d'hérédité et qui ne sont ni élus par le peuple ni nommés par ceux qui ont été élus par le peuple. Une monarchie absolue est celle qui est contrôlée par celui qui est à la tête du gouvernement, qui ne rend compte qu'à lui-même, et gouverne comme il lui plaît. Une monarchie limitée est celle qui a à sa tête un monarque tel qu'un roi, un czar ou un empereur qui n'a pas un pouvoir absolu, ou un contrôle sans limite sur ses sujets. Il est sous la direction de deux assemblées législatives, dont les membres de l'une font partie par hérédité, et dont les membres de l'autre sont élus par le peuple.

**Question.** — *Quels sont les différents corps d'État qui gouvernent les États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — L'ensemble des États-Unis est gouverné par trois branches de gouvernement: la Législature, le Pouvoir Exécutif et le Pouvoir Judiciaire.

**Question.** — *De quoi le Département Légitif des États-Unis est-il composé?*

**Réponse.** — Le Département Légitif des États-Unis consiste en ce qui est connu sous le nom de Con-

grès des États-Unis; il se divise en deux assemblées: la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis et le Sénat des États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Quels sont les devoirs du Congrès?*

**Réponse.** — La Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis conjointement avec le Sénat des États-Unis fait les lois qui gouvernent le pays dans son ensemble.

**Question.** — *De quoi la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis est-elle composée?*

**Réponse.** — La Chambre des Représentants est composée d'un nombre spécifié d'hommes venant des différents États. (Le nombre est donné sur une autre page.)

**Question.** — *Quelle est la composition du Sénat des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Le Sénat des États-Unis est composé de deux Sénateurs pour chacun des États.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui est à la tête du Département Exécutif des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Le Président.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui est Président des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Woodrow Wilson.

**Question.** — *Quels sont les devoirs du Département Exécutif des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Le Département Exécutif fait appliquer les lois des États-Unis; c'est-à-dire que le devoir du Président, qui est Chef Exécutif, est de veiller à ce que les lois soient appliquées. Le Président a un pouvoir connu sous le nom de "veto"; cela lui donne le droit d'objecter à tout projet passé par le Congrès, et qui ne peut devenir une loi s'il met son veto, sans avoir reçu au moins un vote par une majorité des deux tiers des membres. (Cela est expliqué dans un autre chapitre.)

**Question.** — *De quoi est composé le Département Judiciaire des États-Unis, et quels sont ses devoirs?*

**Réponse.** — La Cour Suprême (*Supreme Court*) des États-Unis est la Dernière Cour d'Appel. Ses devoirs sont d'examiner les lois faites par le Congrès et de juger les cas qui lui sont soumises à la suite d'appel venant des Cours inférieures. Elle a, par ce fait, le plus grand pouvoir de tous; parce qu'aucune loi faite par le Congrès ne peut être appliquée si la *Supreme Court* des États-Unis la considère inconstitutionnelle. (Voir un autre chapitre.)

**Question.** — *Qu'est-ce que c'est que la Constitution des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — C'est la loi fondamentale qui sert de base pour le pays, et aucune loi faite par le Congrès, ou par aucune autre Législature d'État, n'est valide si elle ne s'accorde pas avec la Constitution et est considérée telle par la *Supreme Court* des États-Unis. Dans un autre chapitre la Constitution est citée tout au long.

**Question.** — *Où le Congrès se réunit-il?*

**Réponse.** — Les deux branches du Congrès — la Chambre des Représentants et le Sénat — se réunissent au Capitole des États-Unis à Washington, District de Columbia, et doivent s'assembler au moins une fois par année.

**Question.** — *Quelle est la durée des fonctions d'un membre de la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Deux ans.

**Question.** — *Comment les membres de la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis sont-ils choisis?*

**Réponse.** — Par un vote directe des États, chaque État étant divisé en un nombre de districts, correspondant à sa population. Il y a autant de représentants qu'il y a de districts légalement établis.

**Question.** — *Quelle est la durée des fonctions des Sénateurs des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Six ans.

**Question.** — *Comment les Sénateurs des États-Unis sont-ils choisis?*

**Réponse.** — Par la Législature de chaque État.

**Question.** — *Sous quel nom les membres de la Chambre des Représentants et les Sénateurs des États-Unis sont-ils connus?*

**Réponse.** — On les appelle tous *Congressmen*, mais ce terme est ordinairement appliqué aux membres de la Chambre de Représentants les Sénateurs étant connus sous le nom de Sénateurs des États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui est Vice-Président des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Thomas Marshall.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui est Président du Sénat des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Le Vice-Président des États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui est Président du Sénat des États-Unis, si le Vice-Président devient incapable ou meurt pendant la durée de ses fonctions?*

**Réponse.** — Les Sénateurs élisent un président, ou un officier pour présider, mais il ne devient pas à cause de cette élection Vice-Président des États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Dans quel district congressional résidez-vous?*

**Réponse.** — (Vous devez vous informer de cela dans le village ou la ville que vous habitez. Tout avocat, banquier, receveur des postes, Juge ou Greffier de la Cour peut vous donner cette information.)

**Question.** — *Quel est le nom de votre "Congressman"?*

**Réponse.** — (Vous vous informerez de la même manière que pour la question précédente.)

**Question.** — *Quels sont les noms des Sénateurs de votre État?*

**Réponse.** — (Vous devrez obtenir cette information de

visiteur, il est nécessaire qu'il prouve à la Cour qu'il n'a quitté ce pays qu'en qualité de visiteur, et dans ce cas le temps de son absence est compté comme faisant partie de son domicile aux États-Unis.

12. Si un des témoins ne peut pas comparaître soit à cause de maladie ou d'absence, l'aspirant peut se procurer deux autres témoins comme remplaçants, pourvu qu'ils soient capables de faire la même déposition, sous serment, que celle qui serait faite par les témoins qu'il avait auparavant.

13. Les premiers témoins choisis sont obligés par la loi à se présenter, et le Greffier de la Cour leur enverra des citations ou mandat de comparition pour exiger leur présence; dans ce cas une retribution modique est exigée.

14. Si l'aspirant perd un de ses papiers, il doit en faire la déclaration sous serment et expliquer comment les papiers ont été perdus. Cette déclaration doit être faite au Greffier qui a expédié les premiers papiers; celui-ci l'envoie pour les recherches du cas au Bureau d'Immigration et de Naturalisation, et le Greffier ne peut délivrer aucun duplicat sans y être autorisé par le dit Bureau.

15. Une période de 90 jours ou plus séparera la présentation du second papier et l'examen par la Cour.

16. Aucun aspirant ne peut recevoir ses papiers de naturalisation pendant une période qui précède de 30 jours les élections générales.

17. Un aspirant doit avoir beaucoup de soins en écrivant et en épelant son nom, et le nom doit être exactement le même pour tous les papiers et toutes les dépositions.

18. L'aspirant peut, cependant, changer son nom s'il le fait au moment de sa naturalisation, et cela avec la permission de la Cour.

19. Si l'aspirant a un titre dans le pays d'où il vient, ou appartient à la nobilité, il doit en faire la déclaration et ne peut devenir citoyen à moins qu'il renonce volontairement et légalement à ses titres.

20. Les aspirants pour les seconds papiers arrivés aux États-Unis APRÈS le 29 juin 1906 (la loi a été en vigueur dès le 27 septembre 1906) doivent parler l'anglais et être capables de signer eux-mêmes leur demande, mais cette condition n'est pas exigée s'ils ont obtenu leur premier papier avant le passage de cette loi.

21. Si la Cour refuse d'accorder la naturalisation à l'aspirant, la somme versée pour les frais ne peut pas être remboursée.

22. Si un étranger qui a obtenu son premier papier, meurt avant sa naturalisation, sa veuve et ses enfants peuvent compléter la naturalisation, et de cette manière ils peuvent devenir citoyens de la même manière qu'ils le seraient s'il avait vécu.

23. Il y a des peines de droit sévères pour ceux qui font de fausses dépositions, qui se procurent frauduleusement ou qui aident à procurer des papiers quelconques, ou pour ceux qui illégalement sont porteurs de tels papiers.

24. L'aspirant doit se méfier de soit-disants agents ou d'autres personnes qui prétendent lui donner des informations et l'aider à obtenir sa naturalisation. Il doit en faire la demande au Greffier de la Cour, et il n'a besoin d'aucun autre aide légal.

25. Quelques étrangers qui ont été domiciliés aux États-Unis pendant une période de plus de cinq ans, pensent qu'ils sont ou peuvent devenir des citoyens des États-Unis, et plusieurs d'entre eux ont exercé les droits de citoyens actuels ou futurs parce qu'ils sont mal renseignées. Si la Cour a pu constater que la personne a

**Question.** — *Comment le Vice-Président est-il élu?*

**Réponse.** — De la même manière que le Président.

**Question.** — *Pour combien de temps le Vice-Président des États-Unis est-il élu?*

**Réponse.** — Pour quatre ans.

**Question.** — *Le Président des États-Unis a-t-il d'autres fonctions que celles de chef exécutif?*

**Réponse.** — Le Président des États-Unis est Commandant en Chef de l'armée et de la marine, mais en général il n'exerce ce pouvoir qu'en cas de guerre. Le Secrétaire de la Guerre agit en chef de l'armée des États-Unis, de même que le Secrétaire de la Marine agit en chef de la marine des États-Unis, mais aucun de ces officiers ne s'occupe des détails qui sont sous la direction des officiers de l'armée et de la marine.

**Question.** — *Comment les Juges de la "Supreme Court" des États-Unis obtiennent-ils leurs postes?*

**Réponse.** — Ils sont nommés par le Président après que leur nomination a été acceptée par le Sénat des États-Unis, et ils conservent leur place pour la durée de leur vie, ou tant qu'ils se conduisent bien.

**Question.** — *De quoi la "Supreme Court" des États-Unis se compose-t-elle?*

**Réponse.** — Du Président de la Cour de Justice et de huit Juges — assesseurs ou adjoints.

**Question.** — *Où la "Supreme Court" des États-Unis se réunit-elle?*

**Réponse.** — Dans le Capitole, à Washington, D.C.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui a fait ou projeté la Constitution des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Les Représentants des treize Colonies fondatrices ou États originaux.

**Question.** — *Quand la Constitution des États-Unis est-elle devenue une loi pour le pays?*

**Réponse.** — Le 17 septembre 1787, et dans la douzième année suivant la Déclaration de l'Indépendance des États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Quels étaient les treize États originaux?*

**Réponse.** — Le Maryland, le New Hampshire, le Massachusetts, le Connecticut, la Pennsylvanie, la Virginie, le New Jersey, l'État de New-York, le Delaware, la Caroline du Sud, la Caroline du Nord, la Georgie, le Rhode-Island.

**Question.** — *Peut-on changer ou altérer la Constitution des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Oui.

**Question.** — *Quel est le moyen de faire un changement à la Constitution des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Les changements à la Constitution des États-Unis doivent être approuvés par les deux tiers de la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis et du Sénat, et approuvés par les trois quarts des États.

**Question.** — *La Constitution des États-Unis a-t-elle été altérée?*

**Réponse.** — Oui.

**Question.** — *Combien de changements ou amendements a-t-on fait à la Constitution?*

**Réponse.** — Seize.

**Question.** — *Outre qu'il fasse les lois pour le Gouvernement des États-Unis, quels sont les autres pouvoirs du Congrès?*

**Réponse.** — Le Congrès peut fixer les impôts, faire des emprunts, fixer les relations commerciales avec les pays étrangers, monnayer les pièces d'or ou d'argent et autres métaux, et émettre le papier-monnaie. De plus, il peut créer de nouveaux bureaux de postes et déclarer la guerre aux pays étrangers.

**Question.** — *De quelle manière le Congrès des États-Unis crée-t-il une loi?*

**Réponse.** — Une loi, dans la forme d'un projet de loi, qui est connu sous le nom de *Bill* doit être accepté d'abord par la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis, puis par le Sénat des États-Unis et être voté par la majorité des membres présents et qui votent, mais non nécessairement par la majorité de tous les membres qui composent les deux chambres, pourvu qu'un *quorum*, c'est-à-dire un nombre suffisant fixé de membres, soit présent. Mais le projet (*Bill*) ne devient une loi que lorsqu'il est signé par le Président, ou après une période de dix jours sans qu'il le signe; dans ce cas il devient une loi sans sa signature. Si le Président objecte à la loi proposée, c'est-à-dire s'il met son *veto*, il ne peut devenir une loi que si elle reçoit une majorité des deux tiers des votes, tant au Sénat des États-Unis, qu'à la Chambre des Représentants des États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Un étranger qui est devenu citoyen des États-Unis peut-il devenir Président ou Vice-Président des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Non, ce n'est qu'un citoyen né aux États-Unis qui peut devenir Président ou Vice-Président des États-Unis, mais cette restriction ne s'applique pas à toutes les fonctions en général.

**Question.** — *Qui a été le premier Président des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — George Washington.

**Question.** — *Une femme née aux États-Unis peut-elle devenir "Présidente" des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — D'après la loi, oui; mais le cas ne s'est jamais présenté.

**Question.** — *Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'un Jury?*

**Réponse.** — Douze hommes, choisis à la satisfaction de l'accusé et du plaignant (ou du procureur) et avec le consentement de la Cour.

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui a le droit d'être jugé par un Jury?*

**Réponse.** — Tout citoyen s'il en fait la demande.

**Question.** — *Combien y a-t-il d'États dans les États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Quarante-huit.

**Question.** — *Combien y a-t-il de Territoires dans les États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Un seul, c'est l'Alaska. Les îles Hawaii, les îles Philippines et Porto Rico sont connues sous le nom de Possessions.

**Question.** — *Combien y a-t-il d'étoiles dans le drapeau des États-Unis?*

**Réponse.** — Quarante-huit, une pour chaque État.

**Question.** — *Quand et comment les États-Unis ont-ils déclaré leur indépendance?*

**Réponse.** — Le 4 juillet 1776, la Déclaration de l'Indépendance a été signée par les Représentants des treize États originaux.

**Question.** — *Comment un État est-il gouverné?*

**Réponse.** — Essentiellement par la même forme de gouvernement qui gouverne les États-Unis.

**Question.** — *Qui est le "Chef-Exécutif" d'un État?*

**Réponse.** — Le Gouverneur. (Si vous ne savez pas le nom du Gouverneur de votre État, le receveur de postes ou tout autre fonctionnaire peut vous renseigner.)

**Question.** — *Qui est-ce qui vient après le Gouverneur comme autorité pour la Département Exécutif d'un État?*

**Réponse.** — Le "Lieutenant-Gouverneur," qui ordinairement n'exerce pas beaucoup d'autorité, excepté en cas d'absence du Gouverneur, mais il devient Gouverneur en cas de décès du Gouverneur.

**Question.** — *Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'un Comté ("County")?*

**Réponse.** — Un Comté (*County*) est une partie fixée

d'un État; il renferme généralement plus qu'une cité ou plus qu'un bourg. Ses fonctionnaires sont les Commissaires du Comté, les Juges, le Shérif (*Sheriff*), le Greffier de la Cour, l'Enregistreur, l'Auditeur (*Auditor*) et le Trésorier. Un Comté peut établir certains règlements pourvu qu'ils ne soient pas contre les lois de l'État.

**Question.** — *Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'une "Cité"?*

**Réponse.** — Une Cité est une communauté gouvernée d'après une charte qui lui a été accordée par l'État, et elle a son propre gouvernement, qui se compose d'un Maire, et d'une Assemblée ou d'Assemblées Législatives, connues ordinairement sous le nom de *Board of Aldermen* et *Common Council*. Le pouvoir peut être entre les mains d'une assemblée connue sous le nom de Conseil (*Council*) et cette assemblée peut établir à son choix tous les règlements, pourvu qu'ils soient d'accord avec les lois de l'État.

**Question.** — *Quel est le Gouvernement d'un Bourg (Town)?*

**Réponse.** — La différence entre le Gouvernement d'un Bourg et celui d'une cité est que le premier n'a pas de Chef Exécutif, tel qu'un Maire, et n'a aucune assemblée législative. Ses officiers consistent en ce qui est généralement connu sous le nom de *Selectmen*, Comité pour les Ecoles, Greffier (*Clerk*), Trésorier, et d'autres. L'Assemblée des *Selectmen* est tout à la fois exécutive et législative, et a le droit de prescrire des règlements pour le gouvernement du bourg, pourvu qu'ils soient en harmonie avec les lois du Comté ou de l'État. Au moins une fois chaque année, les citoyens se réunissent dans ce qui est appelé le *town meeting* (réunion communale), et là ils votent l'argent nécessaire au budget du bourg et font littéralement eux-mêmes les affaires officielles du bourg.

**Question.** — *Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'une Gouvernement en forme de "Commission"?*

**Réponse.** — Brièvement la *Commission* comme forme de Gouvernement se compose de délégués élus par le peuple, qui, en grande mesure, sont responsables du gouvernement local. Ils font les règlements, promulguent les arrêtés et nomment les fonctionnaires.

Outre les renseignements qui précèdent, l'aspirant devra lire la Constitution des États-Unis et l'acte de la Déclaration de l'Indépendance, mais il n'est pas obligé d'apprendre par cœur ni l'un ni l'autre de ces documents. Il devrait connaître un peu l'histoire des États-Unis, quoique cela ne soit pas indispensable. J'ai essayé dans ce petit livre de dire tout ce qui est essentiel.

Si l'aspirant ne comprend pas quelques parties de ce livre, s'il a des doutes sur quelque chose, il devra se renseigner près d'une personne compétente. Le Receveur des Postes, le Juge ou le Greffier de la Cour, le Président ou le Caissier d'une banque, ou tout fonctionnaire ou citoyen proéminent, peuvent être consultés sûrement. Si celui qui est consulté ne peut pas fournir le renseignement désiré il peut indiquer la personne à qui s'adresser. Il ne faut pas consulter les avocats, parce qu'ils demandent à être payés pour leurs services, et il faut aussi généralement éviter de s'adresser à des politiques. Ne vous adressez qu'à une personne qui a une position bien établie ou qui n'a pas une réputation locale ou générale pour son habileté et son intégrité.

## TÉMOINS POUR LES PAPIERS DE NATURALISATION

Deux témoins sont exigés et ils doivent être des citoyens nés aux États-Unis ou naturalisés. S'ils sont citoyens naturalisés ils doivent présenter à la Cour les preuves de leur droit de citoyen. Les témoins doivent prouver à la Cour qu'ils ont connu et rencontré souvent l'aspirant pendant les cinq dernières années. Lorsque vous choisissez des témoins, donnez la préférence à ceux qui vous ont vu souvent et qui sont au courant de vos actions. Si l'aspirant ne peut pas trouver des témoins volontaires, il peut par l'ordre de la Cour les obliger à comparaître.

Si pendant les cinq dernières années l'aspirant a résidé pendant certain temps dans un autre État, et s'il ne peut pas obtenir des témoins dans la ville ou l'État où il demeure actuellement, il peut présenter une déposition écrite de témoins qui l'ont connu dans un autre État; cette déposition doit être faite en présence d'un *District Attorney* (Procureur Général) et elle lui sera envoyée ensuite.

Répondez à toutes les questions avec le plus grand soin, et donnez avec précision les noms de votre femme et de vos enfants et la date exacte de leur naissance.

Dans aucune circonstance ne faites une fausse déclaration, parce que toute déclaration fausse faite par vous ou vos témoins peut vous faire enlever le droit d'être citoyen.

## LE SERMENT DE FIDÉLITÉ AUX ÉTATS-UNIS

Tout étranger, éligible au droit de citoyen, doit prêter le serment suivant:

“Je déclare sous serment devant la Cour publique que je soutiendrai la Constitution des États-Unis, que je renonce entièrement et complètement et que je renie toute soumission et toute fidélité à tout prince étranger, potentat, État ou souveraineté et particulièrement au (souverain dont je suis sujet) et que je donnerai mon appui et défendrai la Constitution et les lois des États-Unis, contre tout ennemi étranger ou domestique et que je leur consacre vraiment ma foi et leur donne mon serment. Que Dieu m'aide à le faire.”

## **ÉTRANGERS QUI PEUVENT DEVENIR CITOYENS DES ÉTATS-UNIS**

D'après les Lois pour la Naturalisation passées par le Congrès des États-Unis, tout étranger peut devenir citoyen des États-Unis s'il a les qualités requises, sauf les japonais, les chinois, les hindous, et ceux qui sont des races mongoles ou brunes.

Les étrangers de race africaine ou ceux qui sont descendants d'africains peuvent être des citoyens naturalisés.

### **QUI A LE DROIT DE VOTER**

Quoique les Constitutions varient légèrement dans plusieurs États, dans aucun État personne ne peut être citoyen des États-Unis s'il n'est pas âgé au moins de 21 ans et il doit avoir demeuré dans l'État, le comté ou la ville pendant tout le temps prescrit par la loi. Comme ces périodes varient, on ne peut pas les citer ici; mais tout citoyen ou citoyen futur peut obtenir ce renseignement de tout fonctionnaire de la ville ou du bourg ou de tout Juge ou avocat.

### **DE LA FEMME MARIÉE EN QUALITÉ DE CITOYENNE**

La femme d'un étranger naturalisé devient citoyenne des États-Unis sans qu'elle ait aucune démarche à faire. Le droit de citoyen de son mari lui donne le titre de citoyenne.

**LES ENFANTS DES ÉTRANGERS NATURALISÉS**

Les enfants mineurs des étrangers naturalisés deviennent citoyens des États-Unis parce que leurs pères sont des citoyens, et ils n'ont pas besoin de faire une sollicitation pour obtenir le droit de citoyen ni de faire aucune autre démarche.

**COMMENT LES FEMMES QUI NE SONT PAS MARIÉES PEUVENT DEVENIR CITOYENNES DES ÉTATS-UNIS**

Une femme étrangère non mariée peut devenir une citoyenne des États-Unis avec les mêmes droits et les mêmes priviléges que ceux qui sont accordés à un homme qui est citoyen naturalisé, mais elle doit pour obtenir sa naturalisation faire les mêmes démarches que celles qui sont exigées pour les hommes. Elle n'a cependant pas le droit de voter sauf dans les États où les femmes ont le droit de vote. D'après la loi elle peut devenir membre du Congrès et avoir une position dans le Gouvernement fédéral, à laquelle elle est élue ou nommée, mais elle ne peut pas occuper d'autres positions à moins que cela ne lui soit permis par les lois faites par l'État, la cité ou le bourg.

**LES FEMMES COMME ÉLECTEURS**

Il n'y a rien dans la Constitution des États-Unis ou dans les lois du Gouvernement des États-Unis qui puisse empêcher une femme autrement qualifiée de voter pour n'importe quel candidat et à toutes les élections. Mais elle ne peut pas voter à moins que cela ne soit permis par les lois de l'État, de la cité ou du bourg où elle demeure.

Elle ne peut pas voter pour les fonctionnaires des

États-Unis à moins que cela ne lui soit permis par l'État, mais elle peut voter pour les fonctionnaires locaux si le gouvernement local est ainsi élu.

Une femme peut être candidat tant pour la Présidence que pour la Vice-Présidence, même si elle n'a pas le droit de voter dans l'État, la cité ou le bourg où elle est domiciliée.

Le suffrage ou le droit de vote est accordé aux femmes dans quelques États, et beaucoup de bourgs ou cités leur accordent le droit complet de vote, ou leur permettent de voter pour les membres du Comité des Ecoles et pour d'autres fonctionnaires.



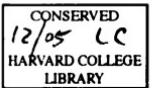














3 2044 044 479 103